

# **ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



**Digitisation Project**

## **COLCHESTER MUSEUM REPORTS**

**FOR THE YEARS  
1960 TO 1974**

**2014**

**ESAH REF:  
C0960974**

BOROUGH OF



COLCHESTER

SOUVENIR  
OF THE  
**CENTENARY**  
OF THE  
**COLCHESTER AND ESSEX  
MUSEUM**



Published by the Corporation of Colchester and the Essex Archaeological  
Society. 1960.



## THE MUSEUM COMMITTEE.

*Chairman:* Ald. L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A.

*Deputy Chairman:* Cr. L. A. RABY.

*Members of Committee:—*

*for the Town Council:—*

THE MAYOR, Cr. I. T. BROWN.

Ald. E. SANDERS, A.R.R.C., J.P.

Cr. Mrs. G. B. ENOCH.

Cr. W. C. LEE.

Cr. J. P. RACE.

Cr. J. D. SUTTON.

*for the Essex Archaeological Society:—*

Lt. Col. R. J. APPLEBY, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. BRINSON, F.S.A. (*President*).

Miss F. L. BLOMFIELD, F.S.A.

Mr. F. H. ERITH.

## FOREWORD.

THE obvious way to celebrate the Centenary of a Museum is to stage an exhibition entitled "the first Hundred Years of a Museum" or something to that effect. But on reflection, the standing exhibition as it is seen in the Museum, from year to year, is exactly that thing, or something very near to it.

It is not even possible to stage an exhibition of the most important objects, for many of them cannot reasonably be moved from their permanent positions.

It has accordingly been decided that the main emphasis must be on the History of the Museum, and an exhibition of objects, documents, books and photographs illustrating this has been arranged.

The History itself is best presented by reprinting Mr. E. J. Rudsdale's *History of Colchester Museum* from the pages of Vol. 56 of the *Essex Review*. This is given practically verbatim, with the excision of a few irrelevant passages only. It has been necessary, since he wrote in 1946, to make a small addition at the end to bring the story down to 1960.

Instead of printing a catalogue of the exhibits illustrating the History, we have indicated the objects concerned by a number in heavy type, inserted at appropriate places in the text.

There are, however, a few Museum specimens which can be exhibited in this section. First of these, of course, are the Vint bronzes, followed by a selected few of our prized possessions which can be removed, for the duration of this special exhibition, from their normal places.

Finally there is the Exhibition of Recent Finds in Essex. It is our aim to make this an annual event, and its natural occasion is the time of the Annual General Meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society. Since that was not possible this year we have combined it with the present occasion. It is always very difficult to compose a catalogue of an exhibition before the exhibits have arrived on the scene. We shall catalogue what we expect and hope to have, so far as we are able, but in some cases, no doubt, we shall be disappointed of our hopes, and in others we may receive some unexpected exhibits. We ask our readers' indulgence in such cases as these.

Though we are unable to illustrate the history of the Museum by the actual objects, which must remain in their normal places, we hope to remedy this defect for those who are able to attend

the evening lecture in the Town Hall, when the Curator will give an account of the work of the Museum in a lecture illustrated by slides.

It is fitting to mention our pride and satisfaction that Sir Mortimer Wheeler has consented to spare sufficient of his valuable time to be with us on this occasion, for there is no question but that his devotion to Colchester, where he began his archaeological career, and his continued support for all our efforts, in innumerable ways which we cannot attempt to recount, have contributed, to an inestimable degree, to the success and development of the Museum during the last forty years.

## COLCHESTER MUSEUM, 1846 — 1946.

BY E. J. RUDSDALE.

IT was in May, 1846, that the Colchester Town Council, agreed to Councillor John Taylor's (1)<sup>1</sup> suggestion that provision be made in the new (Town Hall) building 'or some other place, for the deposit of any articles of antiquity or curiosity intended for a Museum to be erected in this Town.' Having agreed on this point, the Council, took no further interest in the matter, and another fourteen years passed before the Museum was actually opened to the public. However, Mr. Taylor was persistent, with the result that a Museum was certainly established to the extent that an Accessions Book (2) was provided and material began to be collected in 'a room in the Town Hall.' The first entry in the Accessions Book is dated 2 September, 1846, and records the gift of 'an Antique Cabinet containing 497 coins (chiefly Roman), collected by Isaac Lemyng Rebow, Esqre., (grandson of Sir Isaac Rebow), who died in 1734,' given by his descendant, Mr. John Gurdon Rebow, of Wivenhe Park. For the next two or three years there was a constant stream of gifts, not unfortunately of the same standard as the first, but after that they became less and less frequent until 1850, after which no further entries were made until 1869.

It would appear, then, that Colchester's claim to be the oldest municipal Museum to be founded under the Museums Act of 1845<sup>2</sup> can be only partially substantiated, but the existence of this first Accessions Book provides us with ample excuse to record the first century<sup>3</sup> of museum work in the town, and a good opportunity to trace the first awakenings of interest in the ancient remains of the place, which led naturally to the formation of a museum for their preservation.

The existence of Roman and other remains in Colchester had attracted attention as early as the 16th century, when Camden (3) remarked on the British and Roman coins found there, and in the next century a certain highly disputable date on a window-sill was attracting national interest,<sup>4</sup> (incidentally, within the last eighty years this famous date has been allowed to disappear). In the first half of the 18th century a number of 'worthy savants' were living in the town, including Mr. Charles Gray, F.S.A., (4) who had just got possession of the ancient Castle, and the Revd.

<sup>1</sup> The numerals inserted in the text correspond to those on the objects displayed in the special Centenary Exhibition opened by Sir Mortimer Wheeler in the Castle Museum, October 6th, 1960.

<sup>2</sup> Libraries and Museums, Kenyon, p.73. See also The Early History of the Essex Archaeological Society and the Colchester Museum, by G. M. Benton, E.A.S. Trans., vol. xviii, page 276, et seq. As a matter of fact, the Council definitely refused to accept Mr. Taylor's proposal that a rate for a museum should be levied under the new Act. (See Corporation Minutes, 1845).

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Rudsdale was writing in 1946.

<sup>4</sup> *Philosophical Transactions*, Aug. 1699, No. 255; and Morant's *History of Colchester*, Book III, p.28.



Philip Morant, then beginning work on his great History of Colchester. Mr. Gray was a man of taste, and formed a large and comprehensive museum, the first local collection of antiquities. He restored part of the Castle Keep, and in 1756 there is mention of his moving his museum into the Crypt of the Castle Chapel, a room still occupied by the present Museum.<sup>1</sup>

It is fitting that in recent years the Museum acquired a number of coins from Mr. Gray's collection, some of which had been used by Morant (5) to illustrate his history.

In 1820 the Colchester Philosophical Society was founded, and a museum was established in the Society's rooms in Queen Street. A catalogue published in 1825<sup>2</sup> makes interesting reading, for, just as the British Museum at one time treasured 'The horn which grew on the head of Mrs. French,' so Colchester, not to be outdone, cherished 'a double-headed human foetus.' The collection did, however, contain a number of Roman antiquities, but unfortunately having been moved to other premises in Head street, it was destroyed by fire in 1835.

The Corporation, unfortunately, took no initiative in saving or safeguarding the antiquities of the town (they would have been unique in the country had they done so); in fact, they took great pains to disown the Roman Town Wall, although in this they were unsuccessful.

However, in spite of official apathy, the town already had one citizen who was destined to do more than anyone else to found and establish a permanent museum in Colchester. This was William Wire, (6) the son of a licensed victualler, and descended from an ancient Colchester family.<sup>3</sup> He was born in 1804, and served an apprenticeship with a watch-maker in London, returning in 1828 to set up business for himself. He had great pride in the town and in his ancient family, and was a born archaeologist with ideas much in advance of his times. He worked on the theory that archaeology was a science quite distinct from the collecting of antiquities, and although he made great efforts to collect the 'unconsidered trifles' which the spade turned up, such as rings, bone pins, 'coins of the Upper Empire,' or potsherds, which were then, as today, constantly being found in the town, he collected them not as a mass of objects for a cabinet, but because he believed that from them he could learn more of the lives of our ancestors than by any other means.

Wire was determined from the very start of his work to establish a museum in Colchester, and it is cheering to know that

<sup>1</sup> From Charles Gray's personal notebook (now in the Museum) we learn that he had already established a 'public library' in the west end of the Crypt in 1750, including the Harnett books. Four years later this was moved into the new library, which had then been built next to the Crypt, where it remained until 1920.

<sup>2</sup> *History of Colchester*, Cromwell, 1825, p. 347.

<sup>3</sup> 'Wyre Street' existed in the 14th century. Wire's more immediate ancestors are frequently mentioned in the lists of burgesses in the 17th and 18th centuries.

before his death in 1857 his heartbreaking struggles against stupidity and prejudice had at least met with some success. About 1830 he began dealing with antiquities, which were continually being unearthed during new building developments, and he soon had a considerable reputation in that line. At an early date he got in touch with Dr. Edward Acton, (11) of Grundisburgh, Suffolk, and made an agreement to give him first offer of all antiquities which came into his hands. In this way the bulk of Wire's collection was acquired by Acton, and much returned to Colchester Museum as the 'Acton Collection' after the latter's death in 1860. (12)

In 1840 despairing at ever getting any official support for a museum, Wire attempted to found one himself, but owing to his lack of capital, support and space, it was obvious that it could not be made a success. He published a small hand-bill setting out his scheme, a copy of which still exists:

WILLIAM WIRE,  
Watch maker,  
& Dealer in Antiquities,  
No. 45 High Street, Colchester  
(next door to the Red Lion Inn)

Begs to announce that he has fitted up a room for the express reception of Articles of Interest or Curiosity, to form a nucleus for a Museum to be called

#### THE COLCHESTER MUSEUM

any Lady or Gentleman who feels willing to deposit articles to further such an object, may be assured that they will be taken particular care of. As an expense has been incurred, and other charges will arise, the terms of admission are, a Donation, either pecuniary or something of interest, that will not only enlarge but add to the value of such an establishment. All articles deposited are to be considered to be given to the Museum. Any Lady or Gentleman feeling disposed to aid the objects of such an institution by an Annual Subscription are apprized that it will very much help forward the views of the proprietor.

---

6th November, 1840.

Antiquities, Coins, etc., Bought, Sold or Exchanged.

As the last sentence shows, financial considerations made it necessary that the museum should be run on a strictly business basis, and the catalogue is carefully prepared to show cost price and selling prices of each item, except those which were of special interest to Colchester. He wrote to Mr. Acton on 29 December, 1840, (14) as follows: 'Amidst all my troubles and afflictions I have at least found time to write to you again. I am glad to inform you that my eldest son is convalescent, but we are fearful that he has been raised from a bed of affliction to suffer the pining disease of consumption. Now I have my baby very ill in much the same way as my other poor boy . . . I am getting on famous with my museum, and am in hope soon to have enough things given

me to fill the room. I have received 2 donations of 5/- each and 1 Annual Subscription of the same amount. This I think wonderful considering the town . . . .'

Within a few weeks Wire was in desperate straits, in sickness and poverty, and was prepared to sell his entire collection to any purchaser. Acton bought a good deal, and some things were sent to London. However, the tide turned in the late spring of 1841 and Wire was once again hard at his researches.

Many public works were carried out during the next few years—the building of the railway, the first deep sewers in the town, new gas-mains being laid, housing estates outside the town walls, all of which yielded their contributions to local archaeology, and all were carefully watched<sup>1</sup> over by Wire. Never was he free from the shadows of poverty, but never, come what might, did he cease to work for a museum in Colchester, and he struggled on, through two bankruptcies and continual domestic trouble. In a letter (15) to his friend, Charles Roach Smith (who himself knew what apathy towards British archaeology could be), in 1851, he writes 'Another attempt is being made to get up a Museum here, but with what success time will decide. It reflects no credit on this town to be so long without one, but let's hope that apathy is fast wearing away and better times are coming.' This refers to the scheme promoted by the Colchester Archaeological Association, of which Wire was a prominent member. He had been very largely responsible for founding the Association, which was connected with the Literary Institute, and was appointed secretary, but after a year's work he was supplanted by the Revd. G. R. Medley, vicar of Fingringhoe and of St. Nicholas', Colchester, whose politics were no doubt of a more approved colour (Wire was a rabid Whig and a Nonconformist), and he ultimately withdrew from the Association altogether, being paid off with a guinea for his services as secretary. After a life of only two years, the Association became merged into the newly-formed Essex Archaeological Society (16) one of the principal aims of which was the establishment of a museum.

Wire did what he could to support the embryo Corporation Museum, and records in his Diary (8) on 28 October, 1846: 'Carried to the Town Hall, where a room is set apart for the reception of articles of virtue, forming the nucleus of a Town Museum, a pair of hippopotamus tusks and a spermaceti-whale tooth.'

For a long time he hoped to become Keeper of the Castle and the Library, after the old Keeper, Miss Smith (17) who was born in the Castle and lived there all her life, died in 1852, but once again it was politics, which coloured every form of activity in those days, which prevented his appointment, in spite of the most

1 And recorded, which is the important point.



energetic string-pulling. Roach Smith strongly recommended him for the post, and on 8 December, 1852, Wire writes to him, (18) 'Accept my thanks for kindly writing to Mr. Jenkins. I have written to Mr. Round, who has sent me word that he is not aware of having a vote on the subject, this is all well and good, but as proprietor of the Castle he has some influence. When it was known I was a candidate for the situation, some parties who have influence set another person on foot and who no doubt will have the place, although he is not acquainted with—I will not say literature—but books generally. However, I sent out a circular to the most influential among the subscribers to the library, and there it must rest. Miss Smith, the late Librarian, and keeper of the castle, was born in it and after living there upwards of 80 years, died in it.<sup>1</sup> Had I been a Conservative, no objection would have been made to me, but having advocated Liberal principles and not feeling inclined to abandon them now, is the chief obstacle in the way of my election to the situation. Are you aware that there will be a public meeting next Tuesday at the Town Hall in this place to form an Essex Archaeological Association and after is a feed, 7s. 6d. Tickets, including a pint of wine. The meeting I may attend but the dinner is beyond the reach of my pocket. In the formation of this Society I have been kept quite in the dark, because I am not rich enough to join the Aristocrats.'

He died in 1857, being denied the pleasure of seeing the museum for which he had worked so hard. He kept his Diary and notebooks to within a fortnight of the end.

His great collection of notes, drawings, plans and original MSS. (7, 8, 9, 10) relating to Colchester were fortunately secured after his death by Mr. Acton, (11) and on his decease in 1860<sup>2</sup> they were purchased by Mr. C. G. Round who presented them to the Essex Archaeological Society in 1861.

Roach Smith, in his *Archaeological Retrospections*, writes: 'William Wire, by trade a watchmaker, was a constant correspondent and supplied me with many valuable Antiquities, which my works, so often cited, will abundantly show. He had great perseverance and intelligence, but failed to find favour with the leading townspeople, and in consequence masses of choice Antiquarian materials were lost to Science, for very many were carried away to distant parts, never again to be heard of. Some ornamented Roman Coffins, which through his agency could easily have been secured for the Museum, were melted. In his letters he ever complained of the treatment he received, adding that but for me and Professor Henslow he should long ago have ceased to collect. Mr. Acton of Grundisburgh was one of the

<sup>1</sup> Her father had been Keeper of the Castle under Mr. Charles Gray. Her death was hastened by being 'knocked down by a young man running against her near the "Red Lion";' My great-aunt knew her well.

<sup>2</sup> Wire died in 1857. 1860 is the date of the purchase. M.R.H.



chief purchasers of Colchester Antiquities. To me he was always communicative and friendly, but though in some instances I was able to avail myself of his good nature, yet I could but seldom find him purchasers who cared to engrave and publish.'

Many of the early gifts were of great value and importance, and included Mr. John Taylor's collection of Roman-British grave-groups, (20, 21) given in 1849. These are undoubtedly the ones to which he refers in his report of 1859 as having been damaged.

However, a great stimulus was given to official enthusiasm by the bequest from Alderman Henry Vint, which was announced in 1852. This was a fine series of bronzes, some of Roman date found in Colchester,<sup>1</sup> some from Herculaneum, and two Fiamingo figures. (22) The bequest was made on the condition that a fire-proof museum building was provided within three years of Mr. Vint's death, 'a former building having some time since been destroyed by fire,' referring to the destruction of the museum of the old Philosophical Society. If this condition was not carried out, the bronzes were to go to the British Museum. (23)

It was obvious that the Corporation would not go to the expense of erecting a new building, so discussions of ways and means were held with the newly formed Essex Archaeological Society, and at their inaugural meeting, under the presidency of the famous Mr. Disney, on 14 December, 1852, a resolution was passed as follows:

'That this meeting considers that the Society will be much assisted in its operations by the establishment of a Museum in the Town of Colchester, for the preservation of the objects of antiquity it may acquire by its own exertions and the donations of its supporters; (24) and suggests that Subscription Lists be opened for the purpose, at such places as the Council<sup>2</sup> shall direct.

As a result of these discussions the Treasurer of the Society, Mr. Charles Gray Round, who owned the Castle, generously offered the use of 'The Chapel in the Castle,' now known to be Crypt of the Chapel, as a public museum, to house the collections of both the Corporation and the Society. This chamber, being built of solid masonry, with walls of great thickness, certainly agreed with the condition of the Vint Bequest, and it was dedicated for use as a public museum in 1855, (25) under the joint management of the Corporation and the Archaeological Society, an arrangement which still holds good to this day. Plans were discussed for another four years, and at a Council Meeting in 1859 (26) it was decided that the Committee should consist of three members of the Corporation and three members of the

<sup>1</sup> *Archaeologia* vol. xxxi, p.443 et seq.

<sup>2</sup> Of the Society. M.R.H.

Archaeological Society. A curator was to be appointed at a salary of £25 per year, who was to be provided with a cottage, rent free, which at that time stood inside the Castle, at the north end of the Prison Yard.

There had been a conference between the Town Council and the Council of the Archaeological Society in the summer of 1857 to settle the main policy of the management of a joint museum, which was at last opened to the public on 27 September, 1860, the first Curator being Mr. Charles Hampton, and the first permanent committee consisted of the Mayor (Alderman A. L. Laing), Alderman Dr. P. M. Duncan (30) (who conducted extensive excavations in 1852 in the Holly Trees grounds), Cr. John Taylor and Cr. Manthrop. They authorised an annual expenditure of £30 (including the Curator's salary). Although the Archaeological Society had taken so much interest and trouble in establishing the Museum, no representatives were appointed to the Committee at this time.<sup>1</sup>

There is an account of the opening ceremony in the Essex Standard for 5 October, 1860, (29) from which we learn that the first exhibition consisted of the Vint Bronzes, the Taylor Collection of Roman grave groups and the collections of the Archaeological Society. Shortly after the opening, the celebrated Colchester Sphinx, found at the Hospital in 1821, was acquired from the Committee of that institution.

The following year the Museum received a valuable collection of Roman coins from the executor of Dr. Duncan, who had recently died, and these, together with the Rebow collection, formed the basis of the extensive series of coins which the Museum now has. From that time the Museum developed rapidly, in spite of the fact that the Committee met only once in four or five years. The collections grew and in 1861 the Acton Collection of Antiquities (12) was acquired, towards the purchase of which the Archaeological Society contributed £50. Practically the whole of this collection had originally passed through Wire's hands, but unfortunately, before being brought to Colchester, it was badly disarranged with the result that a number of Saxon remains from Icklingham, Suffolk, were sent to Colchester, while Roman remains from Colchester found their way to the museum at Bury St. Edmunds, where they remain to this day, in spite of several attempts to arrange an exchange.<sup>2</sup>

The following year (1862) it was decided to print a catalogue (31) and in 1866 Mr. Round was asked if he would permit the Arcade leading to the Crypt to be glazed, so that it could be used as a gallery to display a large collection of seashells, given by Mr. Ambrose of Mistley. Three years later the Revd. Henry Jenkins of Stanway, (32) the author of several startling theories

<sup>1</sup> But Dr. Duncan certainly, and Taylor probably belonged to the Society. M.R.H.

<sup>2</sup> The exchange has since been effected. M.R.H.

regarding the origin of the Castle, gave a fine archaeological library, (33) which has since been transferred to the Public Library.

In the same year (1869) it was reported that Mr. Hampton the Curator, had had the misfortune to break his leg and that as he was 'old and feeble' it was recommended that he be retired, and in October Mr. Charles Gunner was appointed in his place. Mr. Gunner had been for some years Parish Clerk at St. Martins' and was a keen antiquarian. Wire frequently mentions him in his Diary when visiting the restoration work at St. Martin's in the 1840's.

It was in June, 1870, that the catalogue begun eight years before was at last published, illustrated with coloured plates, (34) and in 1871 the Holman and Morant MSS. were given by Mr. Robert Hills (35) of Colne Park, who was related to the Morant-Astle families. This was a wonderful gift, these papers being the very foundation of all historical research in Essex. The following year it was recorded that there had been 28,000 visitors to the Museum in two years, which is a remarkable number when it is remembered that the population of Colchester at that time was 26,000, and of course the tourist traffic was only in its infancy. Nevertheless, tourists were beginning to visit the town, and we find in Benham's Guide to Colchester, 1874 edition, (36) the following description of the Museum as it then was. After describing the Castle, the author says:

Both the Chapel (that is the Crypt) and the passage leading to it are, by the liberality of Mr. Round, placed at the services of the Town for which is open to the public, with free admission, from 10 till 4 daily (Sundays excepted). The long Corridor has on one side of it a valuable collection of shells given to the Corporation by J. T. Ambrose, Esq., of Mistley, and carefully arranged and classified by Dr. Bree, our well-known local naturalist. On the other side a smaller case contains a fine collection of very valuable specimens of ores and minerals. For these the Museum is indebted to the munificence of J. Y. Watson, Esq., of Thorpe. Many of the Specimens in these cases, and under the glass shades at the end of the Corridor are almost matchless. Above the Ambrose collection of shells is a wall case judiciously devoted to the olla podrida which seems inevitably to gather in every museum, large or small. Entering the vaulted Chapel we are in the midst of a collection of relics of the past such as can hardly be seen in any other town in England. Notwithstanding the fact that almost every Museum in the Country has been enriched with specimens from Colchester, the local collection of Roman Antiquities is one that once seen will not be easily forgotten, while the room in which the collection is deposited is admirably adapted for its purpose, both by association and appearance. We would willingly give a detailed account of the



contents of the Museum, but the limits of our space are against us. The collection is especially rich in Roman Cinerary Urns of almost every kind, from the simple earthenware jar which may contain the ashes of the poor common soldier, to the elaborate figured Samian ware or costly glass vessel, which forms the last abode of the bones of the wealthy noble or the haughty Roman lady who was his companion in the distant colony of Britain. A large but not very valuable collection of coins is also here to be seen, and a case is devoted to the early flint implements of our primitive forefathers. The walls of the chamber are appropriately hung with rubbings of Medieval brasses, and cases of valuable manuscripts bear witness to the liberality of various donors. The objects in the Museum are partly the property of the Corporation of Colchester and partly of the Essex Archaeological Society. The Honorary Curator is the Revd. C. L. Acland, the Headmaster of the Grammar School. Mr. Gunner, the sub-Curator in charge of the Museum, is able and willing to give the enquiring visitor all needful information.

In 1872 the Curator had been recommended to receive an increase of £10 per year, and the Archaeological Society had appointed representatives to the Museum Committee to confer with the Corporation members on 'the custody and management of the Museum,' perhaps a slight hint that difficulties were arising in the dual control of the institution. It was in the following year that the Revd. M. R. Acland (37) was made Hon. Curator, apparently reducing the status of the salaried officer, although it is noticeable that Gunner himself never used the minimising prefix.<sup>1</sup> Even as early as this it was obvious that selection must be exercised in the choice of exhibits, and 'a pair of eagles' was refused as being unsuitable.

The first opportunity to display the Colchester Museum to the archaeological world came in 1876, when in August the Annual Congress of the Royal Archaeological Institute was held in the town, under the presidency of Lord Talbot de Malahide.

In honour of such a distinguished visit, a special exhibition was arranged in the Castle Library, consisting of a 'loan collection' gathered from many sources. On reading the catalogue of exhibits, one is driven to the conclusion that the room must have been packed so full as to leave little room for visitors.<sup>2</sup>

The excitement of this visit over the Museum settled down to steady development, and in 1878 it was decided that the time had come for another catalogue to be prepared, to include the collections of both the Corporation and the Society. In that year there were 15,000 visitors. Next year Alderman (then Councillor) Wilson Marriage (39) joined the Committee, on which he was to serve almost continuously until his death in 1932.

<sup>1</sup> He became officially "Sub-Curator". Acland was appointed Hon. Curator by the council of the Essex Arch. Soc. M.R.H.

<sup>2</sup> *Archaeological Journal*, vol. xxxiii, p.433.



Alderman John Bawtree Harvey (40) joined the Committee in 1880, and the following year it was reconstituted as the Museum Library and Muniment Committee, under his chairmanship, the Committee to be responsible for 'All antiquities, muniments, charters, Harsnett Library, and all other libraries and books.' This arrangement has been continued to the present day, with the exception of the Harsnett Library and other books, which were transferred to the Library Committee when the Public Library was opened in 1894. One of the first acts of the new Committee was to press for the production of the new catalogue, and as the gentleman who had undertaken the work in 1878 had failed to carry out his agreement the matter was placed in the hands of Mr. J. E. Price, F.S.A., who had recently catalogued the collection of Charles Roach Smith. The cost of this catalogue was borne equally by the Corporation and the Society, and it was completed within four years.<sup>1</sup>

(41) Unfortunately Price had a tendency to omit valuable details concerning the objects in the collections, such as the exact find-spots and the conditions of their discovery. He also had a weakness for using Roman numerals, with the result that today one comes across small objects almost obscured by a number like 'MDCCCCLXIII.' Price hoped to use the catalogue as the groundwork for a comprehensive survey of Roman Colchester to be called 'Colonia Camulodunum,' but the scheme was never carried out, and we still await this very necessary publication.<sup>2</sup>

The Curator's house in the Prison Yard having become unfit for habitation, it was demolished, and Mr. Gunner was given an extra £10, per year in lieu of it. The East Anglian earthquake happened on 22 April, 1884, giving a shock sufficient to jolt even the massive foundations of the Castle. The exhibits in the Museum suffered no damage, but the movements of objects in the cases provided some of the data concerning the phenomenon which were published in the Essex Field Club Report.<sup>3</sup> (42)

Meanwhile new accessions were continually being added to the collection, some of exceptional interest, such as the fine altar dedicated to the Sulevian Mothers, found during drainage work in Balkerne Lane in 1881, and the magnificent lead coffin found in Creffield Road in 1887, besides many grave-pots from building works on the south and west of the town.

In 1855 a heating apparatus was installed. Until then the Castle must have been unbelievably cold in winter, both staff and visitors having to bear with mediaeval conditions without the benefit of mediaeval log fires. With regard to the introduction of modern amenities such as this, it is amusing to note that in 1882 the Mayor of Colchester complained to the Council that

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Arch. Trans.*; N.S., vol. iii. p. 98.

<sup>2</sup> It has now been provided. M.R.H.

<sup>3</sup> *Report on the East Anglian Earthquake of 22 April, 1884*, p. 50.

there were no sanitary arrangements for the convenience of visitors to the Museum. After due discussion, and careful consideration, this somewhat necessary amenity was finally provided just over half a century later.

However the new heating apparatus was too late for Mr. Gunner, who died in April, 1885, having served as Curator 'with zeal, fidelity and intelligence' for sixteen years. In his place the Committee appointed that curious and interesting character, Frederick Spalding (43) coal merchant of Woodbridge, and friend of Edward Fitzgerald,<sup>1</sup> who called him 'the delightful fellow', and wrote to his friend Aldis Wright, 'The only thing we can do . . . is to get him a place in some museum.' Fitzgerald had had this idea in mind for some years, as he had written to Aldis Wright as far back as 1876: 'Mr. Spalding is still here, but I cannot learn that his Future is yet provided for. Meanwhile, he seems happy to talk of Coins, Celts, Birds, Eggs, Pictures, etc. If he could muster sufficient Capital he would do best in a Curiosity Shop: or (without Capital) as an Assistant, if not Chief, at some Museum . . .'<sup>2</sup> Fitzgerald was dead two years when Spalding came to Colchester, but it seems probable that his friend's influence had helped him to get the post. The walking-stick which Fitzgerald gave to Spalding is now in the Ipswich Museum.

It was in the same year that Spalding was appointed that Alderman Henry Laver (44) joined the Committee, to serve on it until his death in 1917, during which time he rendered an enormous service to the Museum as Honorary Curator, by research work, and by his generous gifts.

The organisation of the Museum was by now inconveniently complicated. The Castle itself was still the property of Mr. Round, who was responsible for the maintenance and repair of the structure. Actually the Curator had jurisdiction over only those parts of the building which were leased to the Corporation—the Crypt and the Gallery leading to it. The rest of the Castle was under the care of a Custodian (who sometimes still called himself the 'Gaoler,' although there had been no gaol there for more than forty years), who was employed by Mr. Round. This individual also had charge of the Castle Library (a private collection belonging to the Castle Book Club) and of the Harsnett Library which was kept in the same room, although the latter could only be consulted in the presence of the Curator. It is not to be wondered that such arrangements did not make for very smooth working, and a violent feud raged periodically between the Curator and the Custodian regarding their respective rights and powers. Mr. Round had also leased free of charge to the Corporation a right-of-way across the Castle Bailey, where the

<sup>1</sup> *Edward Fitzgerald*. Benson, pp. 49-50.

<sup>2</sup> *Cornhill Magazine*: article by the late E. V. Lucas, July 1938.

carriers' carts used to stand, but the Corporation had no power to maintain this path in good condition, and on one occasion, when it had become almost impassable, the Archaeological Society found it necessary to petition both the Corporation and Mr. Round before the defects were remedied. The Society, too, did all they could to get improvements carried out in the Castle, and in 1885 they paid £50 towards replacing the old brick floor of the Crypt with wood, at the same time pointing out that their books and manuscripts there were suffering from damp.<sup>1</sup> (45) The Corporation Museum Committee still met only about once a year, when they received a report from the Honorary Curator. The Sub-Curator was not required to attend the meetings.

In September, 1885, it was decided to employ Mr. Gordon Goodwin to catalogue the Harsnett Library, (46) and the catalogue was published three years later. (47) In 1891 Alderman Wilson Marriage (39) became chairman of the Committee, and for the first time the Essex Archaeological Society exercised their right to appoint representatives, choosing the Revd. J. T. Armfield, Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries; Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A., (who as already a Corporation member of the Committee), and Mr. George Joslin, (48) the Colchester ironmonger, who had amassed a collection of Roman antiquities rivalling or even excelling that in the Museum. It is not clear why thirty years had elapsed before the Society's representatives took their seats on the main Committee, especially in view of the fact that during those first thirty years of the Museum's existence the Society had supplied all the enthusiasm and a good deal of the money necessary to keep the Museum going.

Whenever any improvements had been carried out the Society often shared the expense equally with the Corporation. They paid half of the cost of Price's Catalogue, £30, half of the rent of the Curator's house after the old cottage (27) was pulled down: £22, for a new case in 1874; £50 towards a new wood floor in the Crypt in 1885; and when Frederick Spalding was appointed Curator his salary was fixed at £100, of which the Corporation paid £65 and the Society £35. Further than this, they contributed £50 towards the purchase of the Joslin Collection of Grave Groups in 1893, as well as £50, for the Acton Collection, previously mentioned.

Under the chairmanship of Alderman Wilson Marriage the Curator was given wider powers, and was instructed to purchase antiquities which might be found in the town and brought to the Museum by workmen. (49) This practice has continued ever since, and has resulted in the recovery of many thousands of Roman coins, as well as other small objects. With the increasing amount of alteration and destruction among ancient buildings

1 *Essex Arch. Trans.*, vol. iii; N.S., p.114.



in the town, it was felt that the Museum Committee should exercise some sort of authority outside the Museum itself, and on several occasions they endeavoured to persuade local 'developers' (with varying degrees of success) to modify their vandalistic propensities, and in 1892 it was decided to mark certain buildings with historical associations by means of commemorative tablets. (50)

A few years previously, 1885, the Town Wall, which is, of course, the property of the Corporation, had been placed under the care of the Museum Committee, (51) and a complete survey was made in 1891.

In the following year another great collection of Roman antiquities was acquired, when that formed by Alderman A. M. Jarmin (53) was purchased. It is perhaps amusing to note that a typewriter which was purchased at that time to facilitate the labelling of exhibits is still in existence, though now a museum exhibit itself. (54)

In the winter of 1892 another complete survey of the Town Wall was carried out, and extensive repairs were put in hand, while a resolution was passed by the Council that in future no building should be allowed to be erected upon or against the wall, a ruling, alas, more often broken than kept. (55)

Next year, 1893, saw the acquisition of the collection of Roman Grave Groups<sup>1</sup> made by Mr. George Joslin, (48) which is probably the finest and most valuable private museum ever gathered from one locality, and includes not only over 1,000 vessels and urns of various kinds, but also the tombstone of Marcus Favonius Facilis, Centurion of the 20th Legion. (58) The collection was purchased by means of public subscriptions through the efforts of Alderman Sir W. Gurney Benham. (57)

With the accession of two large collections in the space of two years, accommodation in the Museum became much overcrowded, and discussions were held to consider whether a further part of the Castle could not be re-roofed, a project not carried out for another forty years. Finally, the Ambrose collection of foreign shells was withdrawn from exhibition,<sup>2</sup> and the Joslin Collection was installed in the Gallery, where it remained until 1920. (56)

In 1894 Councillor J. C. Shenstone (59) became Chairman of the Committee, a position which he held for some years. For almost a century little interest had been taken in the Borough Muniments. True, Mr. Henry Harrod had compiled a catalogue of them in 1885, but no attempt was made to publish the material itself until 1902 when Alderman Sir Gurney Benham privately published the Red Paper Book. (60 : 61) In 1896 he stimulated interest in the preservation of such of the MSS. as required treat-

<sup>1</sup> There is much more than Grave Groups in the collection. M.R.H.

<sup>2</sup> This collection was entirely exotic and has recently been disposed of. M.R.H.



ment and enlisted the aid of the late Mr. Isaac Jeayes of the British Museum in this task, and also in the translation of the Charters and the Borough Court Rolls. Mr. Jeayes continued this work from 1902 to 1930, after which it was carried on by Alderman Sir Gurney Benham until his death in 1944. Three volumes of the Rolls have now been published. (62)

As there had been no catalogue for 10 years, and the entry of new accessions had become somewhat irregular, Miss Fell-Smith<sup>1</sup> was asked, in 1897, to undertake the work of bringing Price's Catalogue up-to-date, which she agreed to do. In that year 21,000 visitors saw the Museum.

About this time many valuable gifts were acquired, including a legacy of £100 from Mrs. S. F. Bobby and a Roman bronze jug containing 4,000 silver denarii, which was found in Maldon Road in 1898. (64) Four years later another coin-hoard, this time of mediaeval silver pennies, was found in High Street, and was also acquired by the Museum. (65)

Mr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A. (66) joined the Committee in 1897 as a representative of the Essex Archaeological Society. Together with his father, the late Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A., and his brother, the late Capt. H. E. Laver, (67) he was actively associated with the Museum for nearly half a century, during which time he was instrumental in acquiring many of its most valued accessions.

Alderman Sir Gurney Benham became a member of the Committee in 1900, and rendered great services to the Museum for over forty years, being Chairman from 1918 to 1943. His brother, Charles Benham, was one of the Society's representatives in 1895.

Frederick Spalding had been failing health for some time and in July 1901, he was compelled to retire, being too ill to continue, and Mr. A. B. Bamford was appointed as temporary Curator. Mr. Bamford was a very talented artist, and many of his delightful water-colours of Essex villages are now in the Chelmsford Museum. With the resignation of Spalding the Museum Committee rightly came to the conclusion that the time had come when the institution needed an experienced officer to take charge. The days when it was considered proper that the municipal museum should be left under the control of the cemetery superintendent or the caretaker of the Town Hall were vanishing, and it was beginning to be felt that only experienced museum workers should occupy curators' posts. With such an idea in view the Committee appointed Mr. A. G. Wright, (68) who had lately catalogued and arranged the Guildhall Museum, London. He began his duties in April, 1902, and was Curator until his retire-

<sup>1</sup> She wrote a brief description of the Museum in the *Essex Review*, vol. vi, p. 81.

ment in 1926, during which time the Museum was almost doubled in size. He was a Suffolk man, born at Bury St. Edmunds, and was a most delightful character; indeed, those privileged to work with him are never likely to forget him. His appointment to Colchester was something in the nature of the dawn of a golden age for the Museum when it emerged from the confused gloom of the typical Victorian small-town museum to become one of the leading provincial museums in Britain. It was under Wright's care that the value and extent of the archaeological collections became widely known, and the ever-increasing stream of visitors included all the leading archaeologists of the day—Boyd Dawkins, Bosanquet, Haverfield, St. John Hope, Sir Henry Howorth, Reginald Smith, and many others.

In 1903 the first Annual Report was produced, (71) a work which soon became known all over the country and of great value to museum curators, and in the same year an Assistant was appointed. This was Mr. A. T. Smith, who, although untrained in museum work (he was, in fact, a retired police inspector), became extremely proficient, specialising in the repair and restoration of Roman pottery. Many examples of his work can still be seen in the collections.

It was about this time that there was a subtle change in the relationship of the Society and the Corporation. The position of the two bodies had always been slightly obscure, but until then there is no doubt that the Society was the dominant partner. However, the turn of the century saw their great foundation work completed, and from then onwards the Museum became more and more the sole responsibility of the Corporation, with the Society acting more in an advisory capacity. Previously the Society had shared very largely in the expenses of the Museum, but this could no longer do to such an extent, and their financial contribution became little more than a grant of £35 per year towards the Curator's salary, although as late as 1910 they bought a new exhibition case for the Iron age pottery.

The Society had also given a lead in scientific archaeology,<sup>1</sup> a lead ably followed by A. G. Wright and his successor, the present Curator, Mr. M. R. Hull. It was inevitable, too, that the Museum began to cater for a wider if less discriminating public. As late as the end of the 19th century the place was the daily resort of the intelligentsia of the town, who would call in for a chat with the Curator and to see the latest discoveries that were constantly being brought in.

Councillor E. H. Barritt, the High Street chemist, was elected chairman in 1906, and a definite policy was adopted to restrict

<sup>1</sup> In 1903 the Society issued an appeal to all members to report to the Curator of the Museum or to the President of the Society any archaeological find, no matter how unimportant it might appear to be, and to collect all fragments of ancient pottery, however badly they might be broken.

the Museum's collections to local antiquities, and to dispose of the few natural history specimens which had already been acquired. This was a most necessary decision in view of the ever increasing size of the Roman collections and the congestion of the cases.

As might be expected in an archaeological museum field-work was an obvious and natural activity, and in the early years of this century several excavations were carried out under the auspices of the institution. In some cases the Museum Committee, surely pioneers as far as municipal museums are concerned, financed these excavations. During the summer of 1906 the drought showed the existence of Roman houses in the Castle Park, the walls of which, just below the surface, caused cracks to appear. These were first noticed by the Curator who carried out preliminary excavations, and the buildings were eventually excavated by Sir Mortimer Wheeler, under the auspices of the Committee, in 1920 (72) Also in 1906, a considerable excavation was carried out in the garden of No. 18, North Hill, when a fine Roman mosaic floor was acquired. (73)

The second visit of the Royal Archaeological Institute came in July, 1907, when the President, Sir Henry Howorth, made his celebrated if not strictly accurate claim that Colchester is the oldest inhabited town in Britain.<sup>1</sup>

The Museum was first lighted by electricity in 1908. Accessions were by now coming in thick and fast, and it was obvious that unless further space was available the work of the Museum, by then the foremost Roman-British collection in the provinces, would be brought to a standstill. Several schemes were considered, one of which was to utilise the old Albert School of Art, while the idea of erecting an entirely new building near the Castle was also brought forward. In all probability the Albert School of Art would have been opened as a museum of 'bygones' had it not been for the outbreak of war in 1914. The building was then requisitioned for military purposes and the scheme fell through.

Two notable accessions just before the outbreak of the 1914 war were the Daniell Collection of Domestic 'Bygones', which was the foundation of the folk-collections now shown in the Holly Trees Museum, and the great Roman-British glass bowl found in the Mersea Barrow when the tomb was opened by the Morant Club in 1913.

As an example of activity outside the general run of museum work, in 1915 the Museum Committee recommended the Council to return to ancient and original form the Borough Arms, which had become debased in the 16th century. This was done and the Arms now in use are the same as shown on the Charter of Henry

<sup>1</sup> *Archaeological Journal*, vol. lxiv, p. 172 et seq.

<sup>1</sup> *Proc. of the Society of Antiquaries of London*. Second Series, vol. xxx, pp. 196, 197.



V in 1413. During the war period anxiety was felt for the safety of the building and the collections, and as air raids became frequent (though only two bombs fell on Colchester) the most valuable exhibits were removed to a safer place, including the Colchester Vase and the Roman glass vessels. Discussions were held as to the possibility of protecting the roof with sandbags and marking the building with a 'distinctive sign', although what form this was to have taken is difficult to imagine. Several antiquities were found during trench-digging in the district.

In 1917 Sir Mortimer Wheeler carried out further important excavations at the Balkerne Gate, (71) where work had been begun by Mr. Ernest Mason three years before.

It was in this year that the Museum lost an old and valued friend by the death of Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. During his long association with the institution he had been a generous donor, and was greatly missed. He had been Honorary Curator since the resignation of the Revd. M. R. Acland, in 1892. At a meeting of the Society of Antiquaries on 23 April, 1918, the President of the Society, Sir Arthur Evans, paid a tribute to both the late Alderman Laver and to the Curator, Mr. A. G. Wright, saying: ' . . . His personal interests lay rather on the side of Natural History. He published a work on the Mammals and Fishes of Essex, and was president of the Essex Field Club. The greatest debt that archaeology owes him is unquestionably his loyal support of the Curator of the Museum, Mr. Arthur Wright, in his competent work of classifying and arranging the unique British and Roman collections of Camulodunum—a work which, in spite of the inconvenience of the building, gives the Colchester Collection a distinguished place among those of our local museums. The loss of Mr. Wright to the Guildhall Museum, which all antiquaries deplore, was Colchester's great gain.' In February, 1918, Alderman Sir Gurney Benham, F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., J.P., C.C., became Chairman of the Committee.

In 1920 the late Viscount Cowdray (74) purchased the Castle and presented it to the Corporation, thereby opening the way for the great developments which have taken place during recent years. This gift enabled the old Library Room to be taken over for museum purposes, and it was immediately put into use as an exhibition room for Roman-British antiquities, thus relieving some of the congestion in the Crypt.

Mr. Smith after many years of valuable service resigned in 1920 owing to ill-health, and two attendants were appointed, who also acted as guides to other parts of the Castle.

In 1922 the suggestion of re-roofing the so-called 'Small Quadrangle' or Prison Yard (being the exercise ground when the Castle was a gaol) was again brought forward, owing to the

continually increasing difficulty of finding space for new exhibits. Fortunately, the design under consideration being mock-Tudor, this scheme was not carried out.

However, excavations were undertaken in the 'Quadrangles' and in the Roman Vaults, by means of which many interesting facts relating to both the Roman Temple and the Norman Castle were revealed for the first time. (75) A valuable accession was made to the town muniments in this year when the Cartulary and Ledger Book of St. John's Abbey was purchased at Lord Cowper's sale. (76, 77)

In 1924 excavations were carried out at the Lexden Tumulus under the direction of the Museum Authorities, resulting in the discovery of a grave of first-class importance. The chain-mail, bronze figures, pottery and iron-work found were exhibited in a special case in the Museum. It was principally owing to the number of metal objects from this grave which required treatment and preservation that a workshop and laboratory was established, which has since been moved to the Holly Trees Museum.

The late Mr. Thomas May, F.S.A. Scot., who had been working on a catalogue of Roman pottery in the Museum for the last two years, completed his work in 1925, and the volume was published in 1930. (79) For some time it had been felt that the system of keeping distinct the separate collections of the Corporation and the Society was out of date and inconvenient, and after a joint meeting of the Museum Committee and the Council of the Society it was agreed in May, 1926, to amalgamate the two under the title of the Colchester and Essex Museum.<sup>1</sup> Only the Society's Library and manuscripts were excluded from the amalgamation. In October of that year Mr. Wright retired, having reached the age of sixty-five. He had had charge of the Museum for almost twenty-five years, and by his efforts had established it in the front rank of British museums. His work was acknowledged by his election as an Honorary Life Member of the Essex Archaeological Society, and by a testimonial from members of the Society of over £100, but to the deep regret of all his friends he died within a month of the presentation in May, 1927. He was succeeded by the present Curator, Mr. M. R. Hull, M.A., F.S.A.

The year 1926 saw the death of another good friend of the Museum, Capt. H. E. Laver, brother to Dr. P. G. Laver, who did a great deal of work in a voluntary capacity with regard to the preservation and chemical treatment of the discoveries from the Lexden Tumulus.

Meanwhile the problem of lack of exhibition space and storage space was becoming daily more acute but some solution seemed to be offered when the Holly Trees House, where Mr. Charles

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Arch. Trans.*, vol. xviii, p. 137.

Gray had once lived, became vacant. It had come into the possession of the Corporation as part of the generous gift of Viscount and Viscountess Cowdray in 1920. The house was now adopted as a Museum of Later Antiquities, and as offices and Library of the Society. (81) There were also store-rooms and a workshop in the basement. This branch museum was opened by Viscountess Cowdray in September, 1929, under the charge of a new Assistant Curator, Mr. H. W. Poulter. A Junior Assistant had been appointed for the Castle Museum in the previous year.<sup>1</sup>

It was in 1928 that a totally unexpected acquisition was made, when the tombstone of the Roman cavalry soldier, Longinus, was discovered and was placed in the Museum as a companion to Marcus Favonius. (82)

A new development in museum work was the arranging of temporary exhibitions outside the Museum. The first of these, illustrating the general history of Colchester, was arranged at the Empire Exhibition held at Colchester in 1930. (83) Since then six exhibitions illustrating bygone Essex agriculture have been arranged at the annual Essex Agricultural Show,<sup>2</sup> (84) and a large exhibition illustrating an 'Old English Farm' was arranged under the auspices of the Museum at the Royal Show in 1939. During the ten years, 1930-40, the Museum's collection of old agricultural implements has been constantly increased, many accessions being actually received at the temporary exhibitions.

Undoubtedly the most outstanding development in the Museum's activities during the last twenty years is the amount of field-work done. Not only have two great excavations been carried out under the auspices<sup>3</sup> of the Committee, in the Holly Trees Field from 1927-29, and at Sheepen Farm from 1930-39, (85) but numerous smaller 'digs' have been done at the Committee's expense, which have materially added to our knowledge of Roman Colchester, with the result that it is now possible to produce the scheme of the Roman town-plan and to indicate the sites of many of the buildings.

It was entirely unforeseen that the fabric of the Castle, which had stood practically unchanged since the depredations of 'the Vandal Wheely' in 1683, would show signs of collapse in 1933 but in the winter of that year it became obvious that the rains of two and a half centuries were causing movements in the foundations of the Roman vaults, already cracked by the great weight of the Norman Castle. Emergency measures were at once taken by the Borough Engineer and H.M. Office of Works, and the foundations were secured without delay. After careful consideration it was decided that the only way to ensure the final

<sup>1</sup> Mr. E. J. Radsdale himself. M.C.H.

<sup>2</sup> See Museum's Journal, vol. xxxvii, p. 336.

<sup>3</sup> It is only fair to point out the very large part played by the Society of Antiquaries of London in the Sheepen Farm excavations, and the powerful assistance they have provided from time to time for many years past. M.R.H.



preservation of the building was to re-roof the whole structure. Work was begun in February, 1934, and the Museum was re-opened by Sir Charles Peers on 12 July, 1935.<sup>1</sup> The whole of the collections were re-arranged and can now be shown in a manner worthy of this ancient town.

By this time the annual expenditure on the Museums Department (including charges for the repair of the town walls, etc.) was just over £2,900, of which £2,750 was provided from the rates, the rest being made up by a contribution of £60 from the Essex Archaeological Society and from the sale of books, post-cards and admission fees. The annual expenditure had thus risen from £30 in 1860 to this figure in a series of irregular steps. At the end of the last century it stood at not more than £150 per year. In 1903 it was £300; in 1910, nearly £400; in 1915, £379; in 1920, £468; in 1930, £1,805; and in 1939, £2,900. In recent years the annual contribution from the Essex Archaeological Society has been fixed at £60, and no other financial aid is received from that source.

On 13 June, 1938, the Museum was honoured by a visit from H.M. Queen Mary, (86) who was staying at Thorpe Hall at that time. The Queen was accompanied by the Earl of Athlone and Princess Alice, and Lady Byng of Vimy. The party spent about an hour and a half in the Castle and the Holly Trees, and were shown over the collections by Sir Gurney Benham, the Mayor (Alderman Alec Blaxill), and the Curator, Mr. M. R. Hull. Before leaving, they signed the Visitors' Book, (87) and Her Majesty expressed the greatest interest in what she had seen.

A new venture, begun during war years, was the organisation of temporary art exhibitions in the hall of the Castle. The first, 'Modern Art', was arranged in April, 1940, under the auspices of the British Institute of Adult Education with Mrs. Eric Newton as Guide-Lecturer. Since then some score of similar exhibitions have been shown, and have aroused the greatest interest among the public. The number of visitors increased during the war until the unprecedented number of 132,939 went through the Castle in 1944. Among them were Australians, Dutch sailors, Belgians, French, Canadians, Indians, and Americans in countless thousands. In June, 1940, the practice was begun of opening the Castle on Sunday afternoons, for the benefit of troops.

The largest single exhibit ever acquired was received in January, 1940, when the timber framing of a fifteenth century hall, formerly standing in Culver Street, was re-erected in the Castle.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A full account of this work was published in *The Museum's Journal*, vol. xxxv, pp. 453-64.

<sup>2</sup> For five years the Colchester Civic Society fought a losing battle to save this building, but in the confusion of war conditions finally lost. As a poor substitute for preservation on the site the best part of the timber-work was taken down (after being rescued from the hands of an A.R.P. demolition squad) and was re-erected in the Hall of the Castle. The fine vaulted stone chambers beneath the building remained until the spring of 1946.

(88). The war, however, approached daily nearer. On 31 August some bombs fell a few hundred yards from the Castle, in Roman Road, during an attack on London, and less than a month later the destruction of Little Horkesley Church called out the Museum staff to recover the monumental brasses and the wooden effigies which they were fortunate in being able to do with considerable success.<sup>1</sup>

'The Doctor'<sup>2</sup> died in January, 1941, and with him ended a long epoch. He was of Essex stock for generations, and was himself a Colchester man. He and his father, 'the Old Doctor,' between them watched over the antiquities of the town for more than ninety years and were responsible directly and indirectly for the Museum as we see it today. He was an unforgettable character, his charm and kindness alternating with devastating rages and blistering invective against proposed vandalism or stupidity which would mar the antiquities of the town, or hinder the work of the Museum. His knowledge of the history and antiquities of Essex was so widespread that one became accustomed to receive a concise accurate answer to the most obscure problems which one might present to him.

For many years after his retirement from practice in 1926 he was almost a daily visitor to the Museum and to the Essex Archaeological Society's Library in the Holly Trees, to which he was such a generous donor.

On the night of 10 December, 1943, a bomb missed the top of the Castle by inches and buried itself a few feet from the north wall, where it providentially failed to explode. Three others which fell further away in the park blew out most of the windows at the Holly Trees, but there was no damage to exhibits in either Museum. Even this incident had its archaeological interest, because when the unexploded bomb was carefully removed a few days later it was found to have penetrated into a hitherto unknown Roman brick drain, no doubt constructed to carry water away from the Temple of Claudius.

In May, 1944, Alderman Sir Gurney Benham died. He had retired from the Chairmanship of the Museum Committee in October of the previous year, but his interest in the Museum remained active until the end. No words can convey what a tower of strength he was to the institution for over half a century. By his death the Museum lost something which is never likely to be replaced.

And so we reach the end of this chronicle of 100 years, which has traced the Museum from its humble beginnings . . . and we have shown how the institution grew from the time, when the Society supplied much of the stimulus and much

<sup>1</sup> Essex Arch. Trans., vol. xxiii, p. 118.

<sup>2</sup> Philip Laver.

of the money to keep it going, and how that interest gradually declined with the changing times. It was a sad break with a long tradition when the Society's annual meetings ceased to be held in the Castle, so closely associated with its beginnings.

The work of the Museum will in future be more important and more urgent than before, for it is only in comparatively recent years that scientific archaeology has really begun to understand the structure of ancient civilisations as revealed by their remains, and so much of the evidences have been destroyed that even greater skill must be used to conserve what remains to us.

---

Shortly after returning to the Museum, after the war, Mr. Rudsdale left to take charge of Wisbech Museum, and in that post he died at the regrettably early age of 41 in 1951. His enthusiasm for archaeology, and for Colchester in particular was well known, not only locally but nationally. One of his most successful efforts was the foregoing History of the Museum.

During the war the attendance at the Castle Museum had stepped up considerably, mostly owing to the introduction of Sunday opening, but also to a series of exhibitions of various sorts. In the years following the war these became more numerous, until they began to impair our standing exhibition on the ground floor. It was then decided to dispense with them in the height of the season, and to limit their number over the rest of the year. They are now practically limited to the local Art organisations.

In 1947, having been delayed by the war, the full report on the ten years excavations on the site of Camulodunum was at last published by the Society of Antiquaries of London. It was by Prof. C. F. C. Hawkes and the Curator. The Curator also wrote a 'Short Guide to Roman Colchester' which has since run to three editions of which over 9,000 copies have been sold.

A significant advance in the exhibits was made when a model was made to show the original appearance of the Roman gateway in the Holly Trees Meadow. The success of this encouraged Mr. Poutler to go further, and he produced the model of the Temple of Claudius, followed by that of a Roman merchant ship approaching the quay at Colchester. He has since added a model of the Balcerne Gate. These models have delighted thousands of children—and grown-ups—for many years.

After the Castle was roofed it was possible to provide a kiosk for the sale of tickets and postcards. As the years have passed this has become a shop, having developed in a way which, we believe, is unsurpassed in any provincial Museum. The annual turnover is now about £1,500, of which about half is from the sale of printed matter.



The year 1948 was the tercentenary of the disastrous Siege of Colchester. An exhibition was held in the Museum, for which a large scale model of the town at that time was made, upon which was shown the disposition of the siege-works of the Cromwellian army. A public lecture on the siege was given in the Moot Hall by the Curator.

In the Museum Report for 1947 we had pointed out that there was a growing demand for a Museum of Natural History. In 1952 the Ecclesiastical Authorities decided to declare certain churches in the town redundant, of these All Saints Church, which was most conveniently near the Castle and Holly Trees, was offered to the Corporation as a Museum. After long discussions and arguments, in which the inevitable political and administrative resistance to any increase in the Museum Department was prominent, public spirit prevailed and on September 24, 1958 the new All Saints Museum was opened to the public by Sir George Dyson, with Mr. C. E. Owen as Curator.

In 1950 Colchester celebrated its *nineteenth* centenary—a unique privilege—by holding an archaeological conference combined with a special exhibition and excavation. In the Castle was assembled the cream of the Roman finds in Britain. We are extremely grateful to all those Museums who, by their co-operation, made this possible, and especially to the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland, who were particularly generous and sent us the originals of the Traprain silver treasure.

The conference opened with a reception by the Mayor in the Moot Hall which was attended by some three hundred scholars and students from all parts of the kingdom, and which included several well-known continental archaeologists.

During the week there were two public lectures in the Moot Hall; Iron Age Colchester, by Prof. C. F. C. Hawkes, and Roman Colchester by Prof. I. A. Richmond. The lectures to the Conference included a lengthy account of discoveries from 1923 onwards, by the Curator, on Roman Art in Colchester, by Prof. J. C. M. Toynbee; on the contribution of the Roman colonies, such as Colchester, to the Roman Army, by Mr. E. Birley, and reports on Roman archaeology in Holland, Belgium, France and Switzerland, by Prof. A. van Giffen, Madame Fedor-Feitmann, Prof. Duval, and Dr. E. Ettlinger.

The excavation was made in the north rampart of the Norman Castle, under the direction of Sir Mortimer Wheeler, and the supervision of Mrs. M. A. Cotton. The Roman buildings were found to be standing to a height of twelve feet.

In dissolving the Conference Sir Mortimer said that it had now become a necessity to publish a full account of all the recent discoveries in Colchester, including the excavation of 1950, but

also one to be made next year, which was to be a broad cut into the defences in an attempt to date them firmly.

This work was carried out under the supervision of Miss K. M. Richardson. The complete Report, by the Curator, Mr. M. R. Hull, was published jointly by the Society of Antiquaries of London and the Corporation of Colchester in 1958. It covers all the discoveries except the pottery-kilns (of which there are 34), but the separate report on these, again by the Curator, is already in the press.

The Curator has also in the press the Roman Essex volume of the Victoria County History.

In 1949 the Society of Friends of the Colchester Museums and Art Gallery was formed, largely through the enthusiasm of the late D. W. Clark, F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A. The Society has been instrumental in securing many valuable accessions to the collections, the most recent of which, a plaster ceiling from No. 109 High Street, has been placed in Holly Trees Museum and dedicated, very appropriately, as a memorial to Mr. D. W. Clark.

In the years since the war there have been some important excavations; in 1954 a fire at Messrs. Kent-Blaxills rendered part of the south wing of the "Forum" accessible, and important discoveries were made. A generous gift from the late Mr. Machin-Goodall enabled further search to be made round the "Mithraeum" in the Holly Trees meadow. Though this increased our knowledge of the building it failed to find anything Mithraic.

In 1956 the demolition of St. Nicholas Church made a small excavation possible; this was supervised by the Curator for the Ministry of Works. In 1959 a mound near the by-pass road was reported to have a mosaic pavement just under the turf. As there was danger of its being rifled the Museum undertook its excavation, and it has proved to be the site of two Romano-Celtic temples.

This work was supervised by Mr. B. Blake, who joined the Museum staff in 1958. The possession of a skilled excavator has enabled the Museum to extend its activities, and in 1958 a Bronze Age barrow was excavated at Dedham, and a Bronze Age cemetery at Bulmer. Other field work has been done, and, with the co-operation of many enthusiastic supporters of the Museum, many Bronze Age barrows have been planned, a Rinyo-Clacton site located, and an ancient site of many acres extent, lying on Vince's Farm at Ardleigh, has been dealt with. This site includes a large Bronze Age cemetery, which has yielded at least 100 urns.

It is not possible to recount the important donations to the Museum in the years 1946-1960, but lest the reader may gain the impression that the Museum is entirely concerned with archaeology, we mention the following—

A very large and extensive collection of "Bygones" given by Miss B. Simonds.

A fine collection of over 300 caddy-spoons, bequeathed by Mr. H. W. Lewer.

A large collection of Hedingham Ware, given by Mr. S. H. Rothschild.

A collection of Essex Military Uniforms deposited by Birmingham Museum.

The Church Plate from the closed Colchester Churches, deposited by the Diocesan Board.

A valuable provision for the future was the establishment of a permanent fund for the purchase of exhibits. This was set up by Mr. W. C. Thorn, during his brief term as Chairman and has since proved invaluable, with it, and aid from the Society of Friends of the Museum, a series of very valuable coins was bought at the sale of the Lockett Collection, and, most recently, two fine guns by Colchester gunsmiths have been bought for a large sum.

The need for this fund was mainly due to the fact that very often notice of an auction-sale does not allow of time to provide money by normal channels. When this has been possible the Corporation has, from time to time, found the money to purchase special items such as a dated Bow-inkstand, the large collections already mentioned, the first book of Wilby's Madrigals, and many hundreds of small items.

This Museum is, however, still without its own excavation fund, and, since we never know when we may be called upon to carry out an excavation without any notice or time for preparation, such a fund is a real necessity, especially in a place like Colchester.

Finally, the new works, now completed, will provide the Office and workrooms the lack of which has so long crippled our work; the boiler will be sealed off and our books and papers will no longer become filthy overnight. The new storeroom will be clean and well-lit, and it will be possible to keep the objects stored clean and accessible. The prehistoric room, which is also used for lectures, will in future be well-lit and as efficient as our other main galleries.



## THE EXHIBITION OF RECENT FINDS IN ESSEX.

The discoveries are given here in chronological order, so far as possible, and at the end are some new acquisitions sent in by several Museums.

**Little Thurrock.** A series of Clactonian flint implements, excavated from river gravel in the Globe Pit, Little Thurrock in 1955, by Mr. A. V. B. Gibson. Publ. in Proc. Geologists Assn. 1957 by Mr. J. Wynn.

**Barling.** (N.G. TQ. 936893).

During the extraction of gravel for the Benton Sand Ballast Co. at Baldwins Farm in April 1960 considerable information was obtained about gravels previously believed to be of pleistocene date.

The exhibit shows that only the lower gravels contain palaeolithic tools, and that Mesolithic occupation is sealed by the Upper Flood Terrace, attributed to the last Interglacial. Southend Museum.

**Epping Forest.** A site near **High Beech** which had been known to produce flint implements of Mesolithic date, was reported in 1957 as being almost destroyed by ignorant people searching for flints. Group 10 of the Council of British Archaeology appealed to Superintendent of the Forest and all unauthorised digging was stopped.

In 1959 an official excavation was organised by the Passmore-Edwards Museum and the West Essex Archaeological Group, with Mr. J. Gordon in charge. An undisturbed area of 10 square yards was thoroughly excavated and a great quantity of worked flints was recovered. By the kindness of Mr. Gordon we are able to exhibit a typical series of these. They are of Mesolithic character and their date falls between 20,000 and 6,000 B.C. Mr. J. Gordon.

**Waltham Abbey.** Excavations in the ruined foundations of the Abbey have produced prehistoric remains. We are promised about two dozen rims of secondary Neolithic pottery, and some thirty Mesolithic flakes. Neolithic pottery is so scarce in Essex that we are glad to be able to show these. (See also Waltham Abbey below). Mr. J. T. A. Burton.

**Thorpe Bay Brickfield.** (N.G.TQ/1858575). On 27th January, 1960 two burials associated with beakers were found, near where beakers had been found in 1924 and 1929.

The partly dismembered lower burial of a woman was accompanied by a beaker and an assortment of burnt and unburnt human and animal remains that suggest a 'ritual deposit'.

With the previously disturbed upper burial lay fragments of three beakers (probably), only one of them deliberately buried. Southend Museum.

**East Tilbury.** The Thurrock Historical Society has explored a crop-mark showing two concentric circles and found it to be the remains of a Bronze Age barrow. In the centre the interment was found in a beaker-shaped urn deposited inverted, and entirely surrounded by small stones, forming a small cairn.

The outer circle proved to have been a ditch. Thurrock Museum.

**Ardleigh.** In the dry summer of 1959 Mr. F. H. Erith began to note circular marks in his crops; once interest was aroused further marks were found in numbers, and the interest spread to Lt. Comm. Farrands, who was able to extend the enquiry by taking photographs from the air. In the end we now have evidence that there was almost as intensive a bronze age occupation of this part of the Tendring Hundred as we have become used to see in Wiltshire and Oxfordshire.

Two of the smaller marks on Mr. Erith's farm were explored by the Colchester Archaeological Group and found to belong to the Deverel-Rimbury culture, the same as that of the great cemetery found there in the preceding years. The date of these remains lies between 1000 and 400 B.C. We exhibit photographs and sections relating to the work done, also the (rather scanty) remains of the vessels found.

We also show some of the air-photographs secured by Lt. Comm. Farrands. Colchester Archaeological Group.

**Epping Forest. Ambresbury Banks and Loughton.** It is many years since these two earthworks were found, by the Essex Field Club, to be of very early Iron Age date. Further work done recently by Mrs. M. A. Cotton substantiated this, but the finds were as sparse as previously.

Now in 1960 Dr. J. Alexander has sent us a most gratifying report on another season's work at Ambresbury. He has explored a causewayed entrance and recovered the plan of the timber gateway, and has found that the rampart on each side was faced, for some distance at least, with stone. He has also established that there were two distinct periods of occupation. No more can be said until the results have been digested. Dr. J. Alexander.

**Chadwell St. Mary.** In April 1959 Mr. W. H. Manning, B.Sc., carried out a rescue excavation for the Ministry of Works at the gravel pits (N.G.51/649783) which, in 1956 had produced a hoard of Roman silver coins (this hoard we exhibited, by the kindness of Thurrock Museum, last year). The dry summer had shown crop-marks on the undisturbed land-surface, and this area was excavated ahead of the gravel workings.

The excavation revealed the edge of an Iron Age and Roman habitation site, but intensive ploughing had destroyed all but the deeper ditches and post-holes. The only major feature discovered was a boundary-ditch running along the edge of part of the site excavated. This had been cut first during the Iron Age and recut in the Roman period. The occupation of the site lasted into the fourth century A.D. Mr. W. H. Manning.

**Ardleigh.** In the area of the Belgic settlement, already reported, Mr. F. Erith has found a group of three Belgic graves, one of five vessels the others of two. No less than five of these nine vessels have pedestalled feet. The series is a valuable addition to our collection of Belgic pottery, and is quite without trace of Roman influence. Colchester Museum.

**Sheepen Area. Colchester.** Last year we reported the discovery of a third temple in the vicinity of St. Helena's School, but on the north side of the By Pass. The site is about 100 yards west of the bridge over the Colne, and lies on the lowest ground, close to the river.

A low mound was found to contain the remains of a square temple, the outer wall of which was 4 ft. thick and 37 ft. square, the inner wall, that of the cella (or sanctuary), was 2 ft. thick and 17 ft. square. The floor of the space between the walls had been of red tesserae, much of which remained. The floor of the cella had gone, and must have lain at a higher level. In the middle was a pit, probably for the foundation of the base of the cult-figure; in it lay fragments of several large slabs of Purbeck marble, each with one edge destroyed by fire; these probably sheathed the base.

On the S.E. side a small addition had been built on to the outer wall, either for an entrance porch or for steps.

Owing to the shallow depth—the pavement was only 6 ins. below the surface—very little was found in the way of small finds. Below the pavement lay remains of an earlier building, perhaps also a temple, but this appears to have been of wood, with painted plaster walls. Beneath this again lay the levels of the ancient Camulodunum and the Claudius-Nero occupation levels.

Work on the site continues, this year, and, up to date, we can say that the second building is another square temple like the first. The portico with red tessellated floor, was about 30 ft. square, its outer wall  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ft. thick; the inner wall, that of the cella is remarkably absent, its position clearly marked by the edge of the tesserae, which have collapsed, as into a cavity. The cella, whatever its nature measured about 7 ft. square overall.

Work is proceeding on the building—or buildings—under the first temple, and we now have a series of double post-holes which have yet to be found their proper place in the sequence. It seems almost certain now that there was an earlier temple on the site.



It has also been found that these two temples, and possibly other buildings were enclosed in their own temenos, or sacred enclosure, by a stone wall. This wall, on the east side cuts two Roman pottery kilns dating to about A.D. 50-60. At this point also there are other walls which are not yet understood.

The flat ground, therefore, on the south side of the river, from the bridge by the Bathing Place to Sheepen Road, proves to have been an area devoted to temples. We already have four, with the chance of more, and there are two walled enclosures, one of great size. Though no place will ever come near the great "Tempelbezirk" at Trier in Germany, where there were over 60 temples, we seem to be well in the running for second place.

**Warren Field, Colchester.** By the generosity of the Marc Fitch Trust, it was possible in 1959 to resume excavations on the site of the extensive Roman potteries found in 1933. Three more kilns were excavated, the plans of which are exhibited. Two of them, Nos. 30 and 31, were very complicated: No. 30 had been reconstructed three times, and a fourth kiln, No. 31 A, was found under No. 31.

The date of these kilns falls in the last decades of the 2nd century A.D. and may possibly run into the 3rd century. A vast quantity of pottery was found, some of which is exhibited.

The full report on the discoveries of 1933, together with this supplementary information gathered in 1959, is now in the Press and will form the next Research Report of the Society of Antiquaries of London.

Coloured transparencies of the excavations of 1959 are exhibited. Colchester Museum.

**Kelvedon.** It has long been known that there was a Roman settlement here, which ought to be the CANONIVM of the itineraries.

In recent years remains have been found in building houses on the south side of the present High Street, and in this area Mr. Bennett and Mr. M. J. Campen have been digging and have found a great quantity of material. Mr. Bennett has very kindly presented the whole of his collection to the Museum. Apart from some of the brooches, which could be earlier, the whole is of Roman date, ranging from the first to the 4th century. The most unusual find is the small bronze lamp.

These discoveries, which include many pre-Roman remains (penes Mr. Campen), with pits and ditches, and a Roman pottery kiln establish the settlement as considerable in extent and importance in pre-Roman as well as Roman days, and reinforce the claim that this is CANONIVM.

**Fingringhoe.** The late Rev. G. M. Benton had, for the last forty years, watched the progress of the great gravel workings

on Fingringhoe Wick as they removed the remains of a Claudian military establishment and the overlying remains of at least three Roman villas. He collected a great number of coins, brooches, other metal objects, and pottery, and bequeathed them all to the Museum. They are now exhibited for the first time.

Their main importance is the evidence for the Claudian camp which has been described as most probably the base for the Roman Fleet about the period A.D. 43-50. The other remains, from the villas, constitute almost the only evidence we have for the later settlement, which was, no doubt, responsible for the local name of the site "Bacon (or Beacon) Town". The objects include a strigil (an implement used in the bath), which is a rare find, a fine series of coins and brooches, some good glass, and some unusual and fine examples of pottery.

**Rayleigh Mount.** (N.G.T.Q.805909.)

During two weeks in August 1959 excavations were made in the bailey of Rayleigh Castle, built by Sweyn of Essex c. A.D. 1070. The first of a series of "digs", they were intended to clarify the later use of the bailey, and revealed a farming occupation of the 17th century, a 13th or 14th century occupation and a 13th century period when the bailey was defended by a wooden palisade.

The 1960 excavations (details of which are not yet available) have clarified the ditch and the successive "build up" of what is now known to be an artificially raised bailey. Southend Museum, for the National Trust.

**Pleshey.** The full report on last year's excavations at Pleshey Castle has been published, and is available at the bookstall. The purpose of the first season's work was to find out whether substantial remains of buildings actually existed in the Bailey, and whether stratified levels were present and of what period.

In every way the excavation was most successful; foundations of buildings were found, both of wood and of stone. The depth of the stratification was surprising, partly due to a thick layer of clay which had been laid over the whole site, dividing the earliest levels from the later. The earliest levels in this part of the Bailey have, so far, produced no remains of the earliest period of the Castle.

We are greatly indebted to Mr. P. H. Rahtz, the excavator, for allowing us to exhibit plans and photographs, and we hope also to be able to show some of the finds.

**Writtle.** The earthwork known as King John's Palace has been explored by the Ministry of Works. For the whole of the following we are indebted to the Ministry, to Mr. P. A. Rahtz, the excavator, and *Mediaeval Archaeology*.

The rescue-work took place in 1956-7, in advance of agricultural operations. The site was found to have had three main periods which may be summarised thus:—

I. The moat, 50 ft. wide by 8 ft. deep was cut and encloses an area 250 by 150 ft.; the upcast covers prehistoric remains only. The buildings were of timber with thatched roofs and comprised the royal hunting lodge on the east side of the site; the main bridge and gatehouse in the S.E. corner of the moat; a kitchen and hall in one unit, and a chapel. The kitchen had outside ovens. The records mention a gaol also. The hunting lodge was built in 1211 and repaired in 1223, 1229/30 and 1231/2.

II. The kitchen-cum-hall survive, also the chapel and gatehouse, but they are remodelled; their timber foundations are replaced by cob and the roofs were tiled. This period is roughly 14th century.

III. The kitchen is again remodelled and the hall demolished and gravelled over. The chapel is replaced by a square cloister, built on the same site, with drainage culverts. The main bridge is now near the W. end of the south moat, and there are many buildings outside the moat, these include the tithe barn of 1478 which is still standing. The kitchen was rebuilt with brick footings on the site of the old one. The living accommodation was moved westwards and comprised a great chamber with a complex of rooms on brick footings, and including a wine cellar and latrine.

These buildings fell into decay after the execution of the Duke of Buckingham in 1521 and are recorded to have been in ruins in 1566.

We regret that the Ministry has found it impossible to let us have small finds for exhibition. M.O.W. & Mr. P. H. Rahtz.

**Waltham Abbey.** By kind permission of the Abbey Garden Trustees, Waltham Abbey Historical Society has been able, during the last five years, to conduct excavations on the ruined foundations of the Abbey. So far the sites of the 12th century Cloister and an 11th Century apse have been discovered. Apart from the prehistoric remains, mentioned above, the Society exhibits mediaeval floor-tiles and pottery, plans and photographs of the Abbey buildings and excavations. Waltham Abbey Historical Society.

**Maldon.** In July 1960 minor excavations were made by the Maldon Society on a housing estate immediately east of St. Giles' Hospital.

No remains of mediaeval foundations were found in the small area explored. A good deal of coarse pottery of c.14th cent. date was found in a rubbish-pit. Mr. E. V. Webb.



### Exhibits of Recent Acquisitions.

By Chelmsford Museum:—

1. A Britannia chain-stitch sewing machine made in Colchester about 1850. On the base is a mark in code the significance of which is that the Patent was registered on May 19th, 1843.

2. A stud-ornamented, leather-covered Travelling Trunk. The lining is of interest, for it is white linen block-printed in red, with a second block printing in another red which has nearly disappeared, and some details in green and in pencilled blue and yellow. The date is late 17th or early 18th century, and the work is probably by one of the better calico-printers in and around London, some of which worked in Essex.

3. A nest of bronze weights, about 2 ins. wide by 2 ins. high Bronze case containing a nest of six weights, ranging from  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to 16 ounces, the lid bearing the number 2 and the mark of a chalice. Probably English and probably early 19th century.

5. Tooth of an extinct elephant, (mammoth?) found at a depth of 50 ft. in a sand pit at Bocking in 1959.

By Colchester Museum:—

Double-barrelled flint-lock shotgun, with silver mounts and gold inlay, by Richard Howe of 150 High Street, Colchester.

Single-barrelled flint-lock shotgun, with silver mounts and gold inlay, by Philip Hast of 118 High Street, Colchester.

These two guns are of the finest workmanship, and were probably made to special order; both belong to the period 1800-1820.

---

### THE ILLUSTRATIONS.

The illustrations which follow are reproduced from past numbers of the Museum Reports. They have been selected to show, so far as they permit, something of the sections in which the Museum is particularly strong, and to give some idea of the amount of archaeological material which has been saved by this Museum, without which anyone attempting to study the archaeology of Essex would be in a sad plight.

The Roman period has been practically disregarded, it has been published recently exceptionally fully (the publications are available on the Bookstall). The Bronze and Iron Ages have not been published recently, so we have concentrated on these, for we have the illustrations ready.

The following plates will only give some idea of the wealth of the Museum in Bronze Age beakers and Bucket Urns, and in the Belgic pottery of the Iron Age. We hope that students of these subjects, and school teachers in general who require illustrations of this type of thing will find their publication in this compact form a great convenience.



PLATE IA.

Beakers of Type "B", found at Lt. Holland, c. 1929.

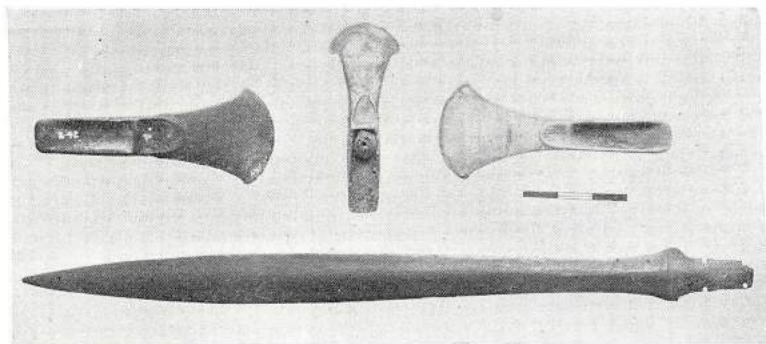


PLATE IB.

Bronze sword (Thames?); and palstaves from Langford, Colchester, and unknown.

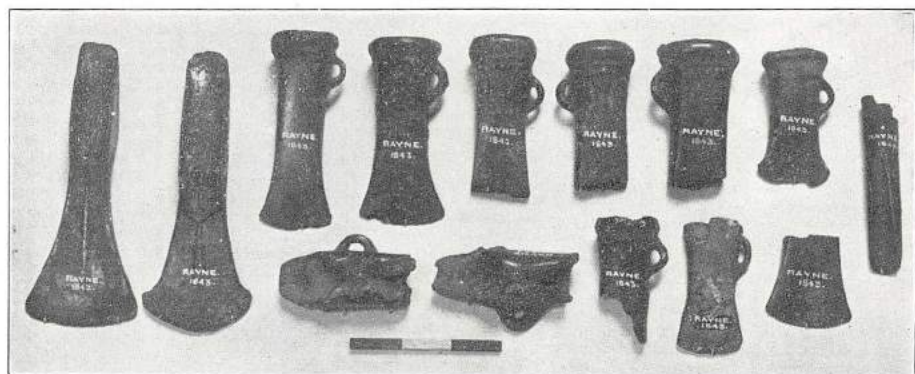


PLATE II.

Bronze-founder's hoard from Rayne, 1843. The Museum has a number of these hoards, some very large.

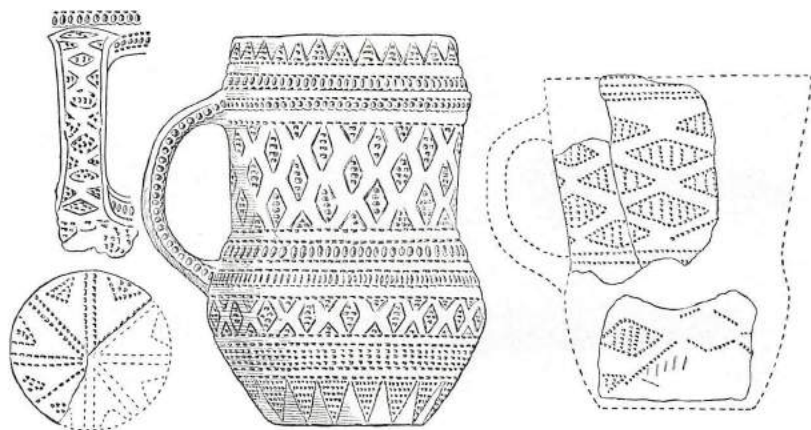


PLATE III.

Beakers of Type "A", from Sible Hedingham.



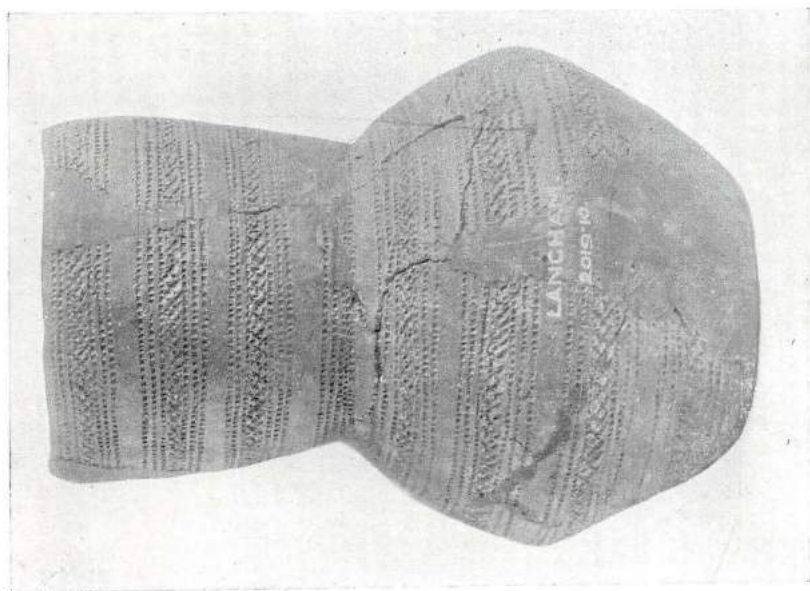


PLATE IV.

Beaker of Type "A", from Langham.

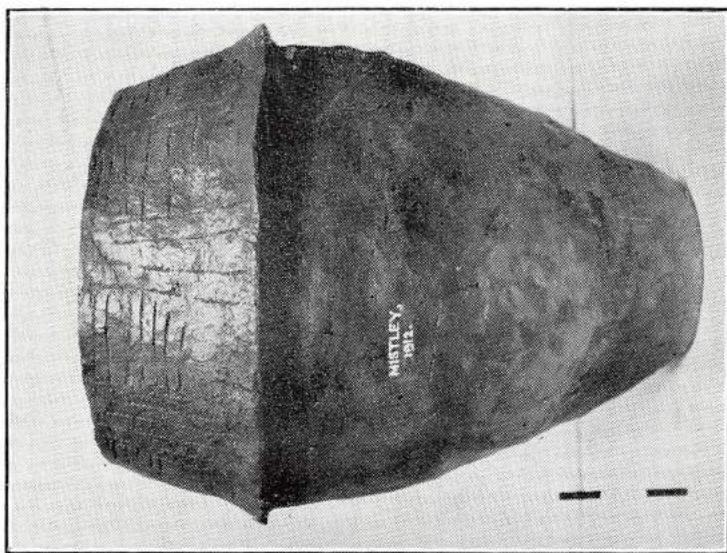


PLATE V.

Collared Urn from Mistley, 1918.

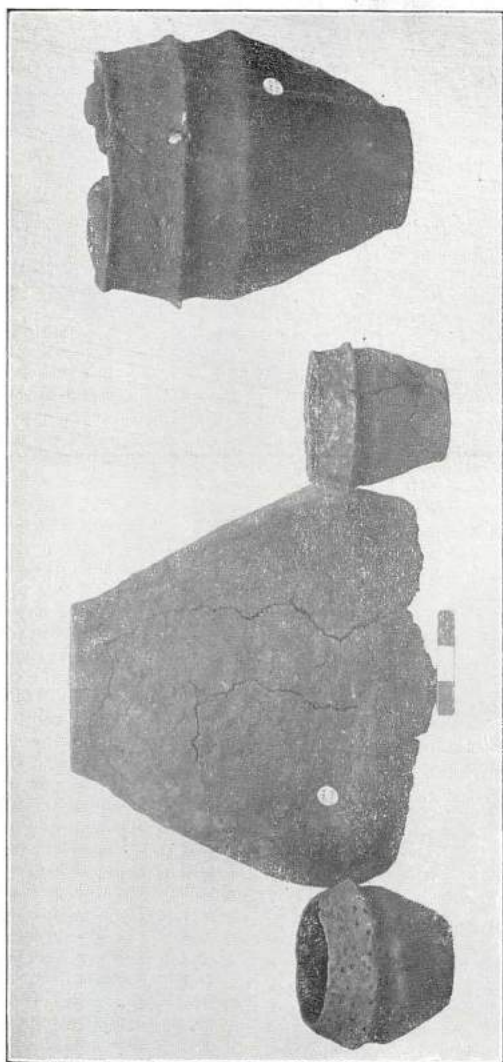


PLATE VI.  
Collared Urns from Alphonstone, 1909.



# PLATE VII.

Part of the Hatfield Broad Oak hoard.



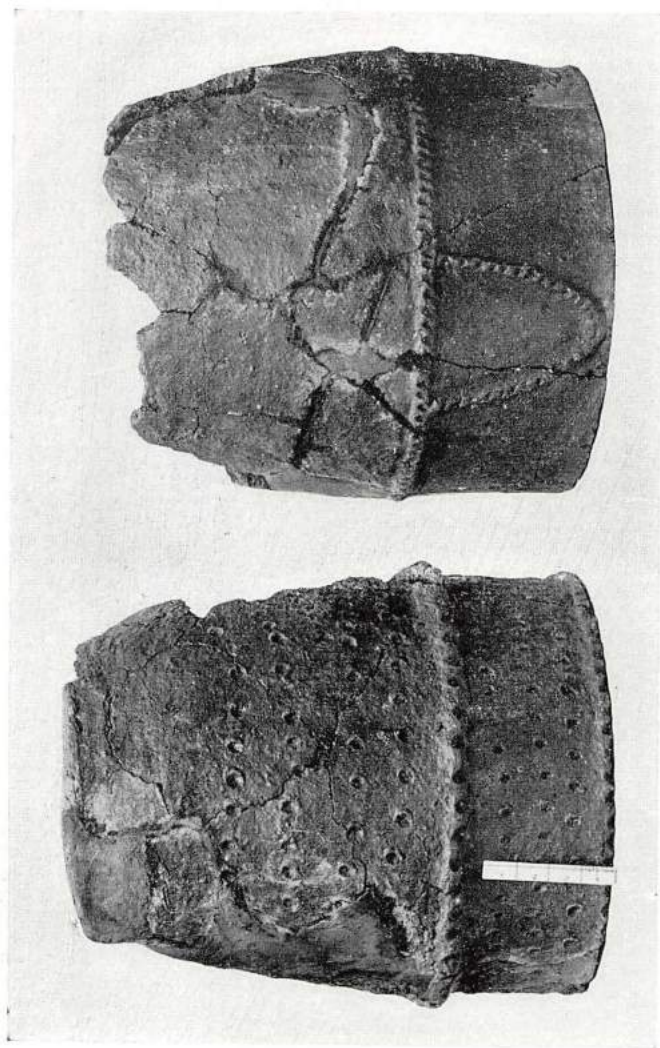


PLATE VIII.

Bucket-urns, Deverul-Rimbury Type, from White Colne, 1925.

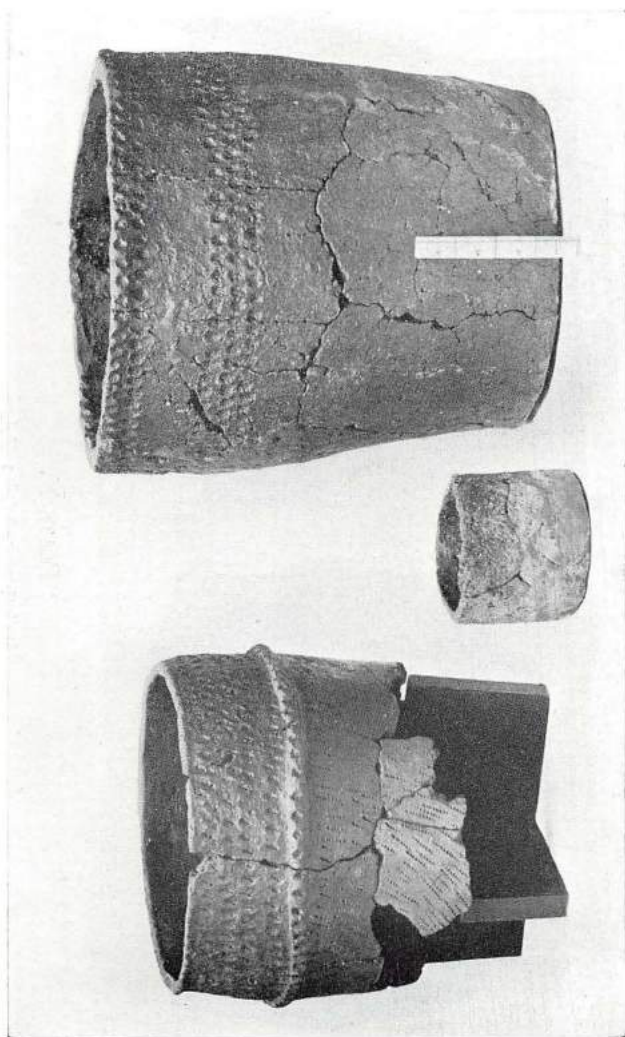


PLATE IX.  
Bucket-urns from White Colne.

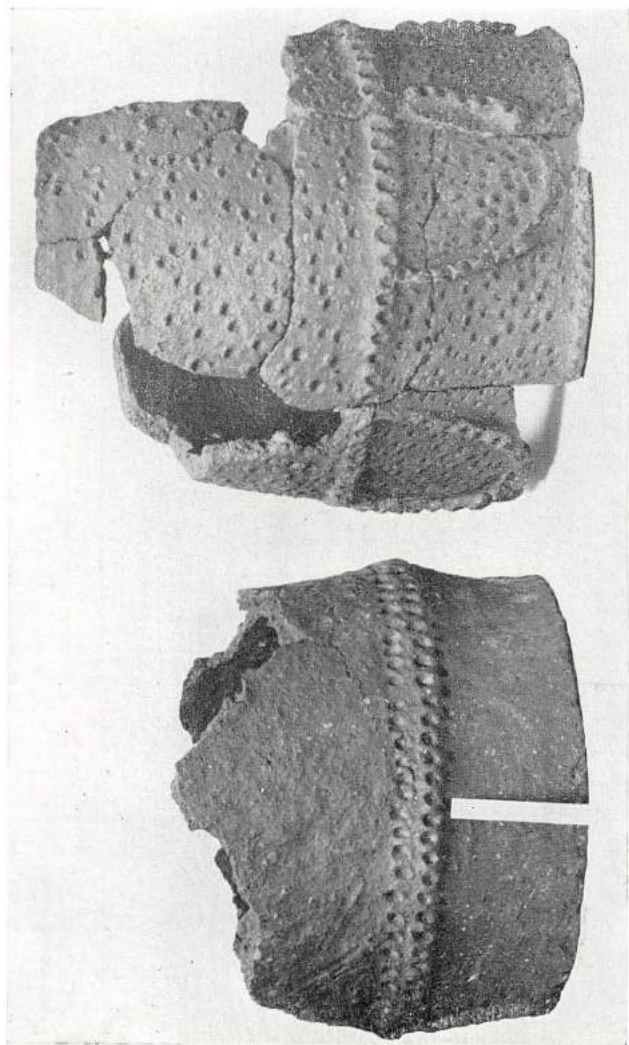


PLATE X.  
Bucket-urns, White Colne.



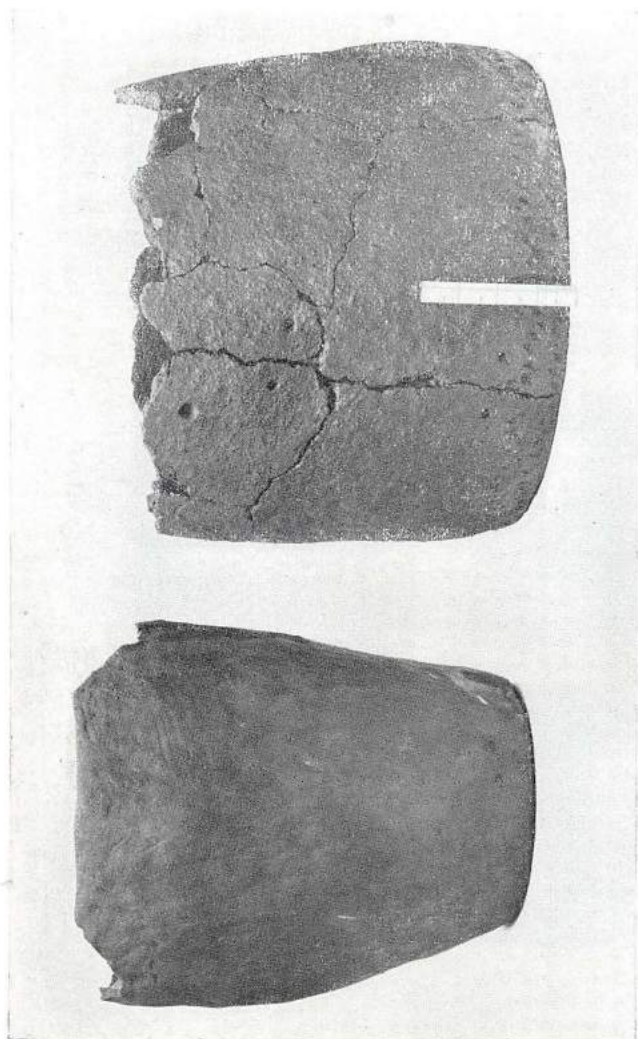


PLATE XI.  
Bucket-urns, White Colne.

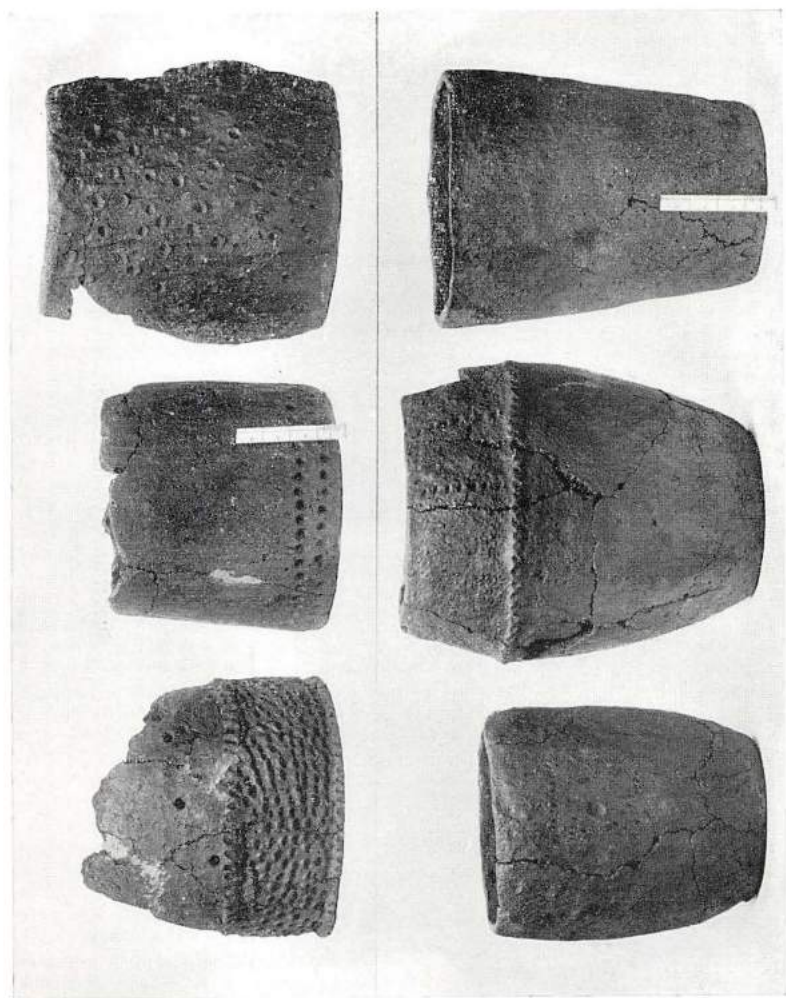


PLATE XII.  
Bucket-urns, White Colne.

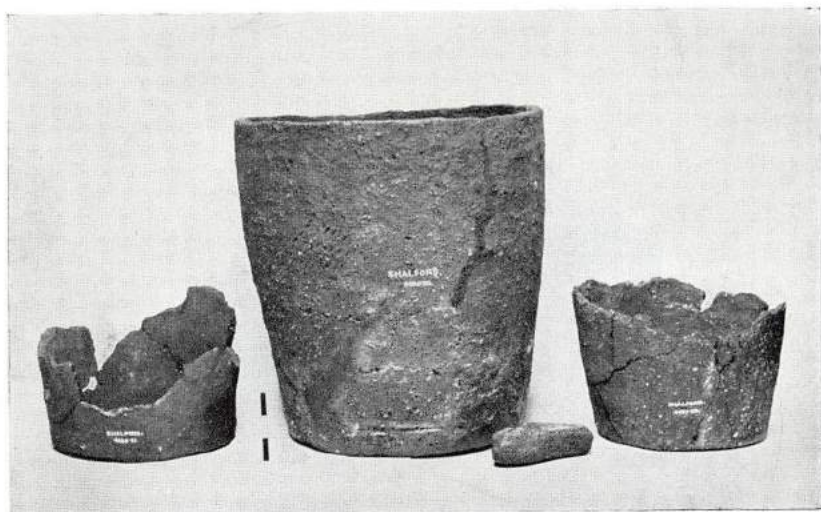


PLATE XIII.  
Bucket-urns, Shalford, 1923.

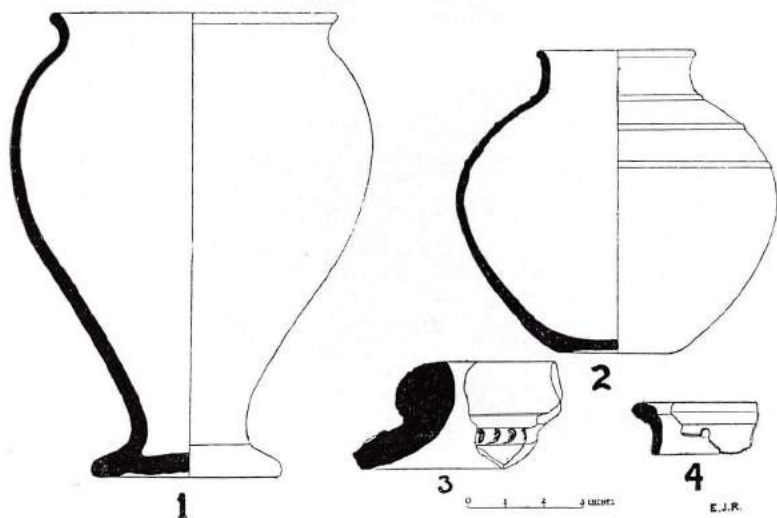
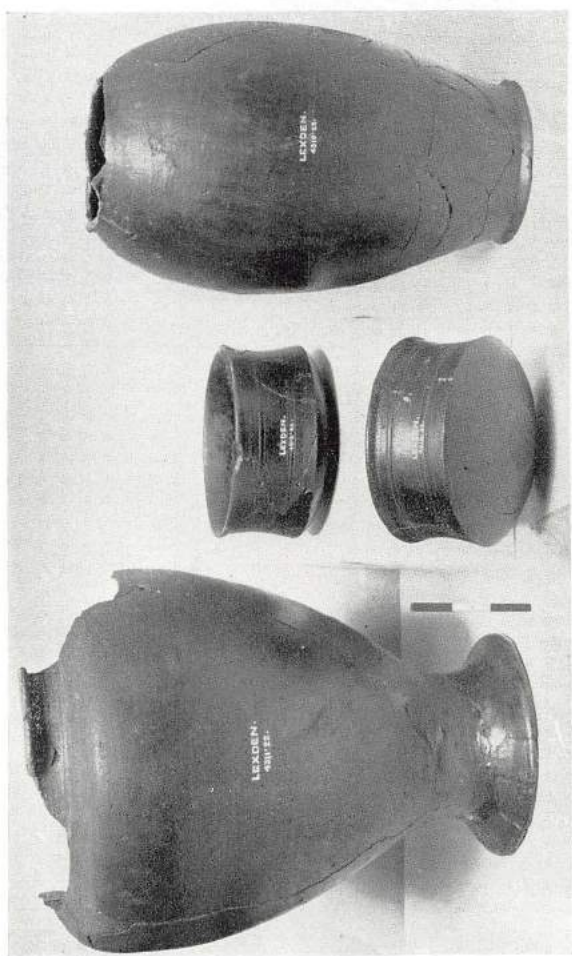


PLATE XIV.  
Pottery of "Belgic" Iron-age, from Hatfield Peverel.





# PLATE XV.

Iron-age; Belgic pottery, Lexden, Colchester, 1922.

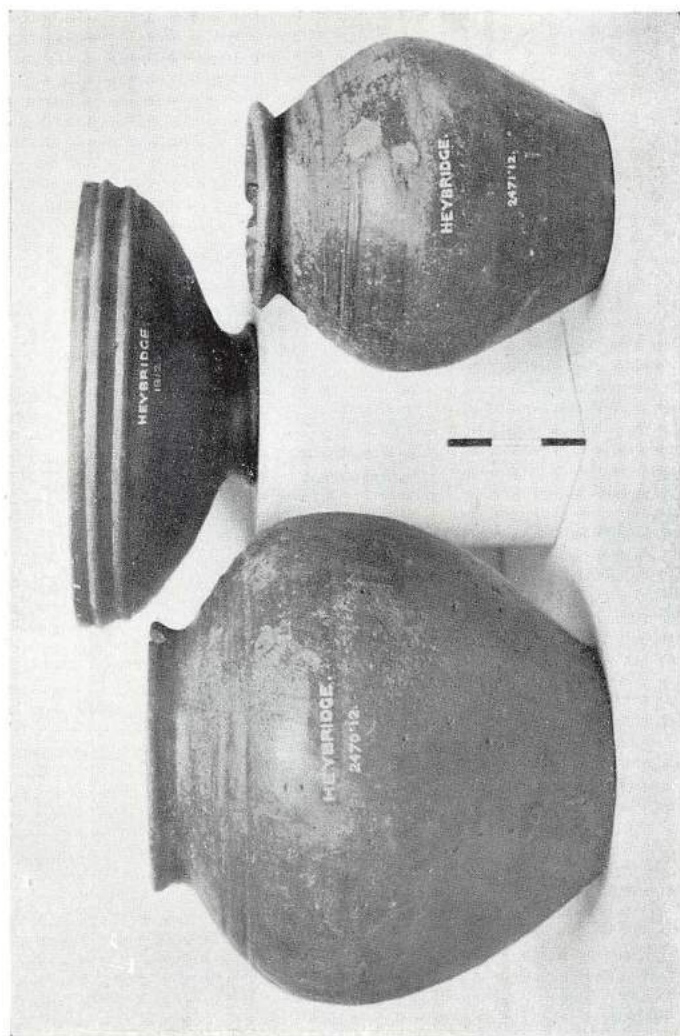


PLATE XVI.

Iron-age; Belgic pottery from Heybridge, 1912.

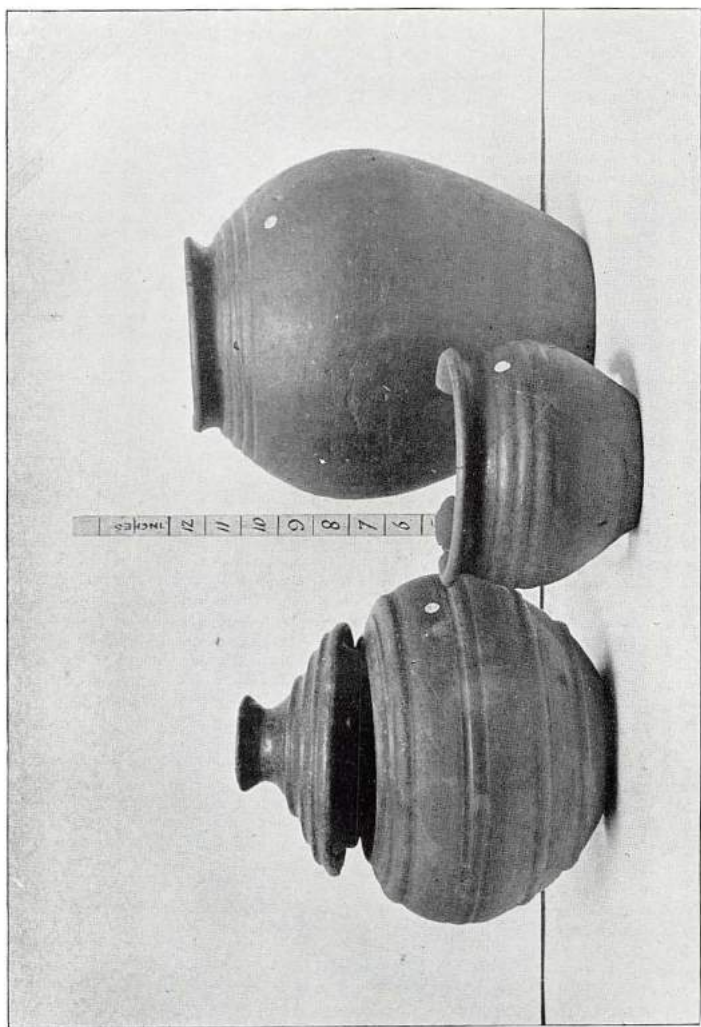


PLATE XVII.  
Iron-age; Belgic pottery from Heybridge.



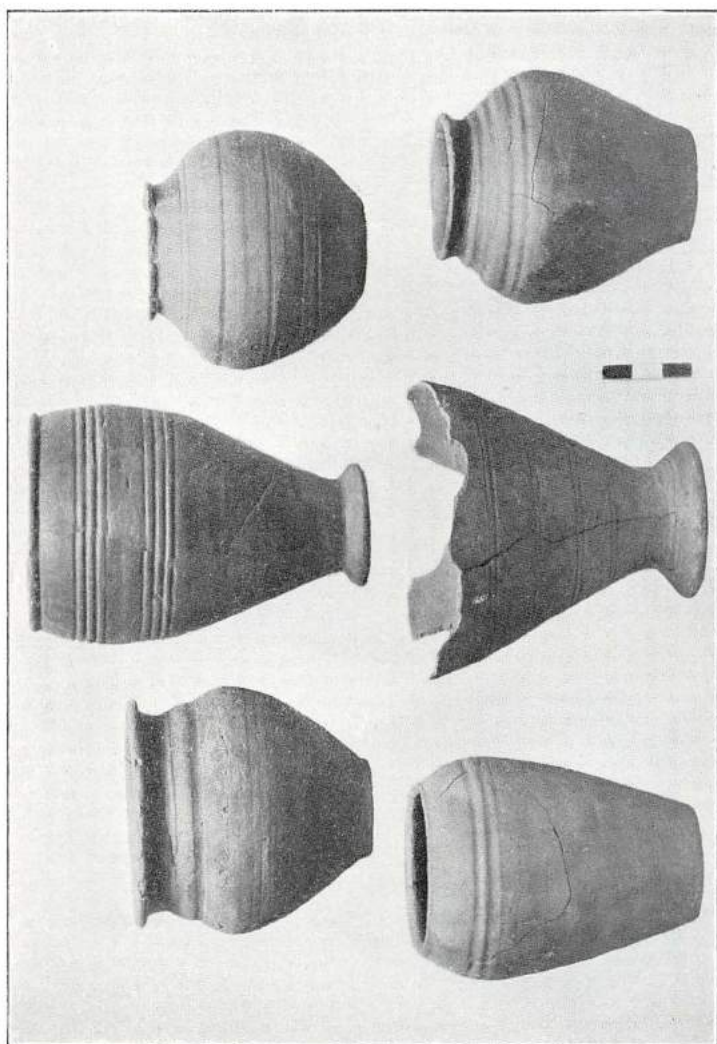


PLATE XVIII.

Iron-age; Belgic pottery from Billericay.

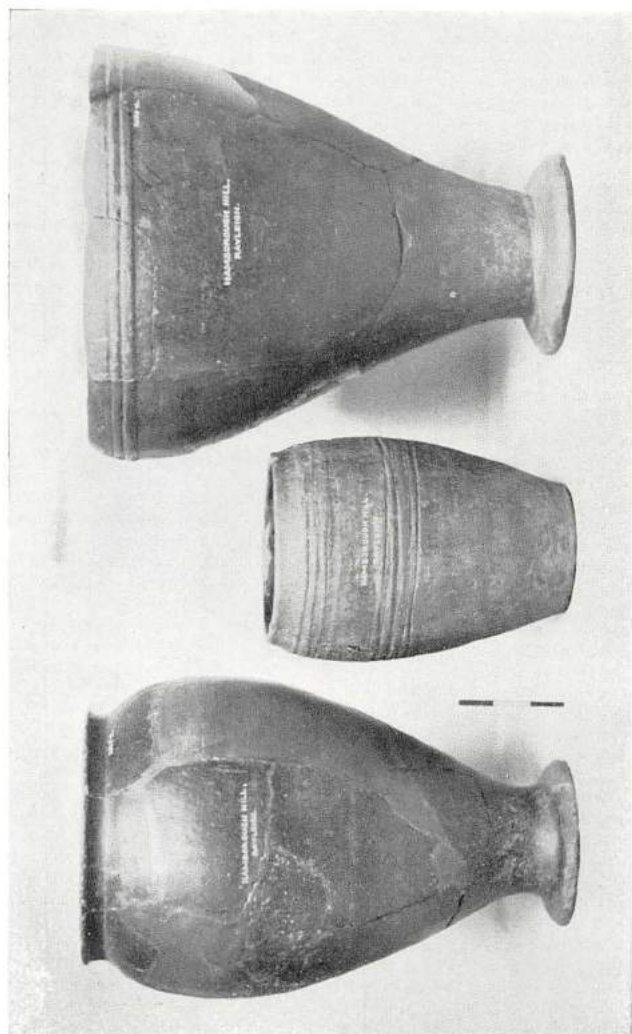


PLATE XIX.

Iron-age; Belgic pottery from Rayleigh.

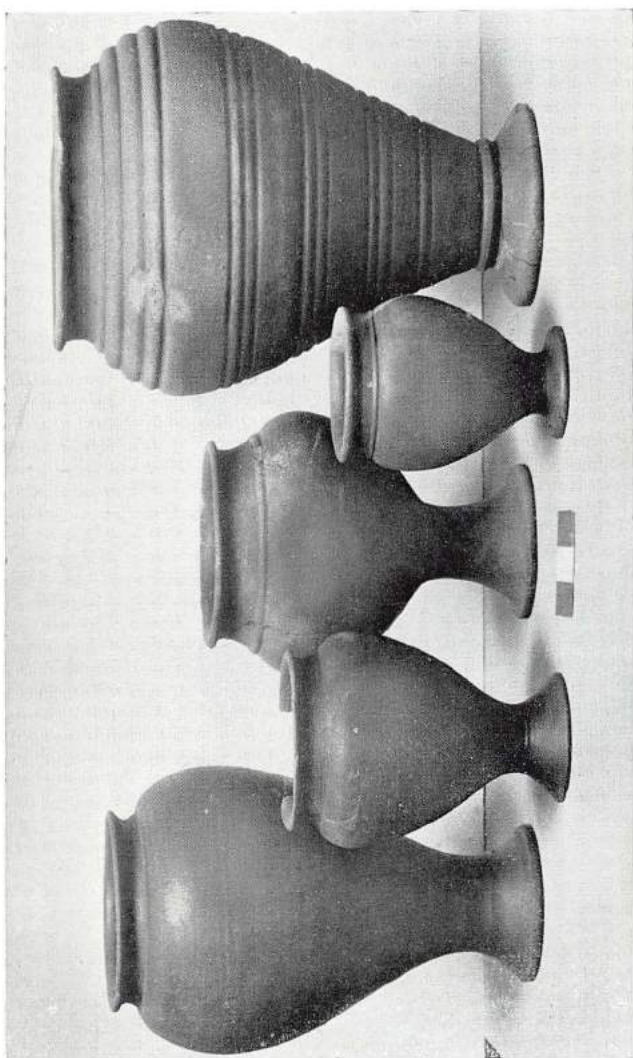


PLATE XX.

Iron-age; Belgic pottery from Shobbury.



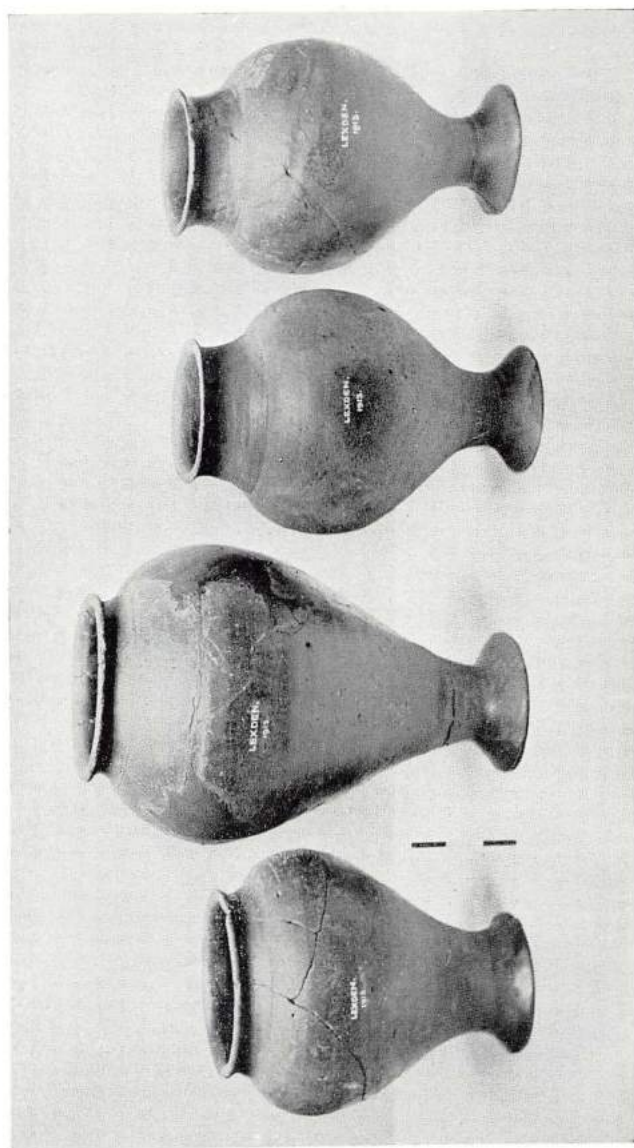


PLATE XXI.

Iron-age; Belgic pedestalled urns, Colchester.



PLATE XXII.  
Iron-age; Belgic pottery, Colchester.



PLATE XXIII.

Iron-age; Belgic grave group from Colchester; all the items are from the one grave.



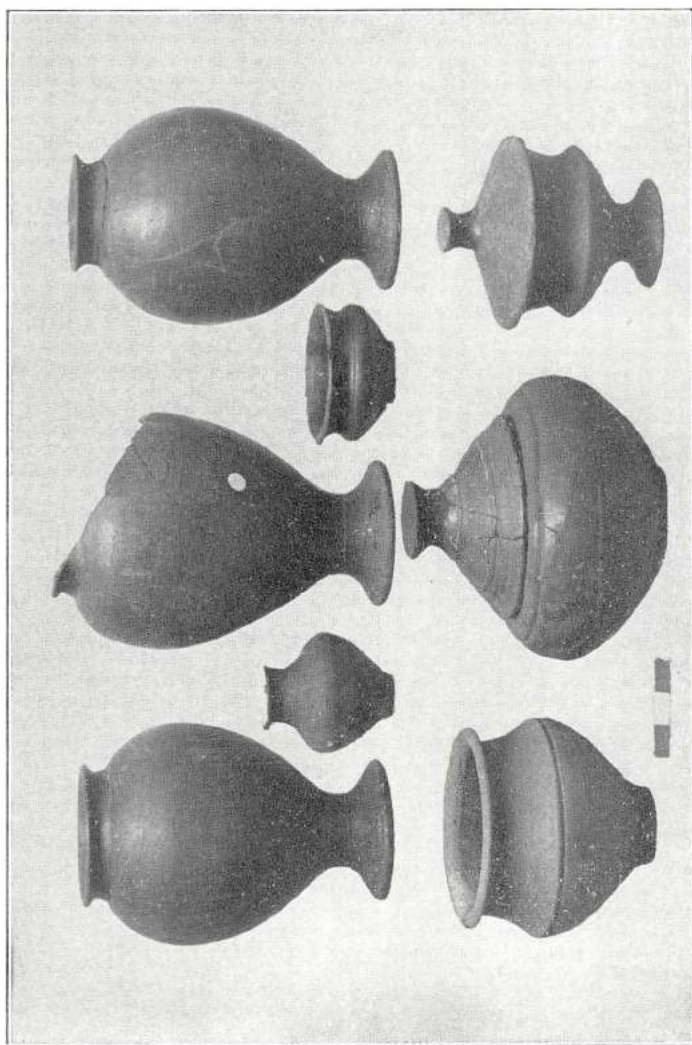


PLATE XXIV.

Iron-age; Belgic pottery from Lexden, Colchester.

## COLCHESTER MUSEUM.

Colchester is a town of some 65,000 inhabitants, and the Museum Department has three Museums, the largest of which is that in the Norman Castle. The Prehistoric and Roman Collections are of national importance, but the whole cost of this large establishment is borne by the ratepayers of Colchester, while its benefits are enjoyed by the whole country and especially the County of Essex.

By Act of Parliament we cannot charge admission. But we average some 150,000 visitors to the Castle Museum alone, each year, and if each of these dropped a small something in the Contributions Box we could improve our service greatly. Such monies are earmarked for the Museum and do not go to relief of rates.

We have one further appeal; in these days when people everywhere are moving from large houses into smaller, vast quantities of material and objects which have been stored for generations are being turned out and all too often thrown away. Such collections are frequently full of interest to the local Museum. Everyone who has to deal with such a case should give the local Museum the opportunity to look through the material. Only the Museum can decide what is of interest to it.

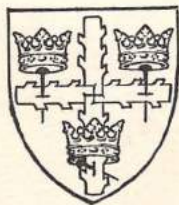
Finally, Museums are continually in need of scientific gear of all sorts—cameras, microscopes, projectors, chemical balances, surveyors instruments, workshop tools of all sorts, and so on. Serviceable examples of such things are welcome gifts.

Borough of Colchester

✓

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Report 1962 - 1963





Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1962 - 31 March 1963

# Museum and Muniment Committee

The Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester

Councillor W. J. PORTER

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A.

*Vice-Chairman*

Alderman W. C. LEE

*Committee*

Alderman K. E. SANDERS, A.R.R.C., J.P.

Councillor A. J. BURGESS, M.A.

Councillor J. D. SUTTON

Councillor T. A. TOBIN, J.P.

Councillor R. H. G. TOLLEY

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. APPLEBY, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. BLOMFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. BRINSON, F.S.A.

Mr. F. H. ERITH

*Staff*

*Curator*

M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A.

*Assistant Curator, Archaeology*

Mr. B. P. BLAKE

*Assistant Curator, Natural History*

Mr. C. E. OWEN

*Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. ROBINSON

*Secretary/Typist*

Mrs. C. C. BLAKE

*Foreman*

Mr. J. A. RUSH

*Attendants*

Mr. G. E. WILLISHER, Mr. H. C. SPRACK, Mr. J. J. HEATH, Mr. E. A. BAILEY



HAROLD WILLIAM POULTER, Assistant Curator 1929 - 1962

*Essex County Standard photograph*



## to the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I beg to present the Report of the Museum and Muniment Committee for the period April 1st, 1962 to March 31st, 1963.

The publication of two major works by the Curator, both based in his own exhaustive research and the extensive collections of the museum, is an event of satisfaction to the Committee. These works underline the outstanding historical value of the material in our care, and emphasise the need for development of the galleries so that these may also play their part in making the archaeological riches of Colchester available to a wider public.

An increasing rate of new building in the town centre, as well as in the outskirts, has placed a considerable strain on the staff to ensure that building sites are watched, that buried features are noted and that objects therein discovered are preserved.

The Committee express their thanks to all owners and contractors who have allowed access to their sites and they are also grateful to the many donors who continue to enrich the Museum with such a diversity of generous gifts.

The Committee believe that the Colchester collections are amongst the finest in the land and reiterate their hope that the necessary finance will be forthcoming to develop the museums to fulfil the vital part they can and should play in the life of the community.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A.  
*Chairman*

*This report is compiled by D. T-D. CLARKE, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A., with  
the collaboration of M. R. HULL, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A.*

1963

## Annual Report 1962/1963

The year was saddened by the death, on May 8th, of Mr. Harold William Poulter, whose long service at the Hollytrees had identified him with that museum in the minds of thousands of visitors.

He joined this Museum in 1929, at a time when two years' excavations on the Hollytrees Meadow were nearly ended and the Hollytrees Mansion was about to be opened as a Museum of later antiquities.

He was trained as a Mining Engineer at Cambourne and had spent his younger life on various mining enterprises abroad, from asbestos in Alaska to silver in Porto Rica and some other in the forests of Assam, but had returned home to look after his mother.

Being thus at a loose end he fell in with Mr. F. G. Simpson, who was just completing his excavations of the Roman signal station on the Castle Hill at Scarborough and was persuaded by him to take a course at the Ashmolean Museum on the preservation of antiquities and the repair of pottery. Armed with this knowledge he undertook the restoration of the Scarborough pottery, at a time when Mr. M. R. Hull was drawing it for publication. This was in 1925.

Four years later, Mr. Hull brought him to Colchester, where the excavation of the "Mithraeum" had produced an exceptional quantity of Roman vessels for restoration. He was installed in the basement of Hollytrees Mansion and, having shown all and sundry that he had a most remarkable knowledge of a multiplicity of subjects, including photography from its beginning, early scientific instruments, mediaeval manners and customs, bygones in general, and workshop practices, he was given the post of Assistant Curator, and was put in charge of the bygones and the workshop. He was also given the use of the flat.

He fell naturally into second-in-command of the Museum, and looked after all the accounts, stock, and matters dealing with the staff. Thus he continued until his death.

Among his other talents his training had ensured that he was an excellent surveyor, and in this way he was of great service in planning excavations. His knowledge of building-works also was called upon frequently, and he will perhaps be most and best remembered by his models of the Roman gateways, a Roman ship, and the temple of Claudius, which are displayed in the Museum. But he has ensured his lasting memorial in his generous bequests providing scholarships in the new University of Essex and of £1,000 for the use of the museum.



During the year, the Curator completed the editing, and welcomed the publication, of two long works on Roman Archaeology.

The first, *The Roman Potters' Kilns of Colchester*, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, is a comprehensive review of the great pottery industry which grew up outside the Roman colony, and is of major significance for the archaeology of the Province. In the second, *Roman Essex*, Vol. III of the Victorian County History, he collaborated with Major J. G. S. Brinson to provide a detailed gazetteer of all known Roman finds in the County, drawing upon the immense resources of record and illustration in the files and collections of the museum.

A third work, also using the collections of the Museum as a nucleus, is a projected corpus of Romano-British brooches, which has received an offer of publication and for which he has received the co-operation of field archaeologists and museum staff throughout the land.

The Curator answered 82 major enquiries by correspondence, coming from as far afield as Europe and the U.S.A., and many more personally. He lectured on Roman archaeology at Chingford for the Extra-Mural Department of London University. He attended meetings of the Council for British Archaeology, the proposed Area Museums' Service and the South Midlands Federation of Museums and Art Galleries and was honoured by the award of a Fellowship of the Museums' Association. On 21st July, he attended, with the Chairman, and the Mayor of Colchester, Councillor W. J. Porter, to re-open Braintree Museum, for the re-arrangement of which the Museum staff were responsible.

In the Museum two new showcases were built at the East end of the pre-historic gallery, and a new amplifier was provided for the loud-speaker equipment.

Five important manuscripts, on loan from Dr. L. S. Penrose, were returned and loans were made to the exhibition of Roman Essex at Dagenham and to the Essex County Show in conjunction with the Essex Archaeological Society.

At the Hollytrees, the flat, left vacant by the death of Mr. H. W. Poulter, was accepted by the Essex Archaeological Society in exchange for their rooms of the first floor, allowing these to be cleared for additional exhibition space.

The Balcerne Gate was again weeded and tidied by members of the Colchester Archaeological Group, with whose field work the Museum was also in close touch.

Anglia television staged a performance of their *Where? What? When?* programme based upon the Museum's collections and exhibits by local people.

Mr. B. P. Blake, Junior Assistant, was appointed Assistant Curator, Archaeology, and Miss S. E. E. Robinson was appointed Junior Assistant and has begun the task of sorting and cataloguing the Museum's extensive collection of costume. Mr. Blake lectured to various local societies at their evening meetings.

## Fieldwork

*Assistant Curator* Mr. BRYAN P. BLAKE

A planned season of excavation was not possible due to lack of funds and shortage of Museum staff. The only investigation within these limitations was an exploratory work on a pre-historic site at Lawford. This site, in Tye Field, was discovered by Mr. Frank Girling, F.S.A., and identified by Mr. F. H. Erith and Mr. B. P. Blake in 1959 as an occupation site of the Rinyo-Clacton Culture of the Secondary Neolithic. The expense of this season's work was borne by the Museum and the finders.

The excavation lasted five weeks and consisted of cross-trenches and an exploration of one quadrant. The results were most interesting and significant and led to the award of a Research Grant by the Pre-historic Society to Mr. Blake to enable further work to be done in 1963.

The discovery of traces of a Roman building in the South-West corner of the Colonia in Insula 33 on 17th August led, within the week, to the commencement of a rescue excavation by the Colchester Excavation Committee, assisted by a grant from the Ministry of Public Building and Works. Thanks are especially due to Mr. S. Hills, the contractor, for his co-operation. Roman houses of the Colonia's initial phase were found under the debris of the Boudiccan destruction. A larger and grander house was later built over the ruins to the north of the site. A subsequent southern addition to this building was excavated and found to comprise one extra room with a mosaic floor and a large walled courtyard extending almost to the southern town wall.

Later, possibly at the end of the Roman period, very large pits, which may have been quarries for sand and gravel, were dug through the Roman levels. At this depth skeletons were found laid West-East in mortared stone and tile coffin-shaped cists, with a recess for the head. It is possible that the interments were part of the Southern section of an earlier churchyard of St. Mary-at-the-Walls which adjoins the site to the north.

Immediately upon the conclusion of this work another rescue operation was commenced at Layer-de-la-Haye. The Colchester Excavation Committee again administered the Ministry grant. Mr. Blake worked closely with Professor C. F. C. Hawkes, who will incorporate the results in his forthcoming publication on the Colchester Dykes. Sections were dug across a bank and ditch of the Camulodunum

defencework and this portion of the system was re-surveyed and re-aligned.

This excavation and that at Lawford, which concluded the season's work, were made possible by the use of mechanical excavators to dig some sections and to remove over-burden.

A great debt of gratitude is due to all those volunteers, both local and from afar, without whose help much of the research could never have been completed.

In addition to these major projects, visits were made to other excavations, both archaeological and commercial, to record results or to give assistance or supervision. Among these was the excavation of a small Romano-British building at St. Osyth where gravel-digging was in progress.



## All Saints Natural History Museum

*Assistant Curator* Mr. C. E. OWEN

The Assistant Curator received much help from Mr. J. J. Heath, who this year completed his training for the Technical Certificate of the Museums' Association, at the same time carrying out his normal duties as janitor. He has since been appointed assistant at the Royal Albert Memorial Museum, Exeter, where he is continuing the preparation of simulacra by casting which he started at Colchester.

During the early part of the year a large amount of heavy construction in timber was done to complete the main body of the diorama, and to utilize the space above for storage (a major problem); office space was also made, leaving the small laboratory, the only dust-free place in the building, for microscopy and dissection.

In the late spring and summer a programme of research into the reproduction of plants for display, using recently developed plastic films, was undertaken. This was made possible by the loan of a vacuum-forming machine from Messrs. M. L. Shelley & Partners of Islington.

The original idea had been worked out previously with the co-operation of the Research Department of B.X. Plastics Ltd. at Lawford, but the techniques for full scale production presented several difficulties. A large number of experiments were conducted and a considerable amount of material was produced for eventual use.

Work had to be done at high pressure owing to the limited time that the machine was available, although the owners were generous in allowing many weeks over the stipulated period. It was also found difficult to obtain the special thicknesses of film required, and experience showed the desirability of having a machine permanently available.

The false ceiling above the diorama has been completed and the project brought to a stage when the display proper, using the above-mentioned material, can be embarked upon.

The hard winter provided a large number of dead animals. As the deep freeze is very small there were often more dead birds than the staff could deal with. As many as could be were mounted by the staff, but a number had to be sent out. Photographs were taken in the museum and in the field so that modelling could be of the highest standard. The lack of a telephoto lens was overcome by fixing a camera and a pair of high-powered binoculars to a lump of wood, but this

proved very cumbersome, and the effective aperture was so small that exposures were too long for really sharp pictures. Nevertheless, the results were adequate to enable the correct postures to be reproduced.

A difficulty was then experienced in obtaining glass eyes which are not made in Britain. A study was made and information collected, which will be made available to other museums through the "Taxidermy Data Sheets" which the Assistant Curator has been asked to produce in connection with the drive for better taxidermy in the museums of Great Britain.

During the year a large number of enquiries requiring the identification of species of plants, invertebrates and vertebrates was dealt with from the general public, schools, the Army Field Hygiene Section, the Public Health Department and gardeners and farmers.

Advice was also given on the care and maintenance of pets, aquaria and garden ponds, and the control of lesser-known pests.

The wildflower table was maintained, a succession of live exhibits staged and further additions were made to the collection of old shrub roses in the churchyard.

A number of bird and mammal skins was added to the study collection and some osteological material prepared, but the herbarium, particularly the collection of Umbelliferae found in previous years by the staff, was found to be attacked by a seed-eating beetle, so the whole was immediately treated by applying corrosive sublimate in alcohol by brush to every plant, a tedious but lasting treatment.

A new insecticide was obtained free from the U.S.A. for trial in the insect cabinets, but lack of time has prevented the necessary research being undertaken.

Routine maintenance work was done on the collection of lepidoptera, but the coleoptera need a considerable period of work before the state of the specimens is satisfactory.

Insect pests and mites are frequent and difficult to control. The building makes daily use of a powerful vacuum cleaner essential if such damage is to be avoided: as many of the specimens are rare and, in some cases, impossible to replace.

The presence of live creatures has required that an officer should attend every day, including Sundays and holidays, and this has been undertaken in view of the obvious appeal which such exhibits hold for the general visitor.

## EXHIBITIONS

14th-29th April	Colchester and District Camera Club
5th-19th May	Amateur Artists
2nd-30th June	The Whitbread Collection (Art Exhibitions Bureau)
13th-27th October	Colchester Art Society
1st-20th November	The National Trust

---

## VISITORS, 1962-1963

Castle Museum .. .. .	138,941
All Saints Museum of Natural History ( <i>Eleven months only</i> )	47,924

155 school parties were conducted round the Roman vaults and the Castle, and many hundreds of adult visitors.

Among the distinguished visitors was Professor K. Leeman Horr of Bonn University and a party from the Soviet Union.

# Additions to the Museum

*April 1, 1962 to March 31, 1963*

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased by the Committee

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### EGYPTIAN

Mummy Cloth, Mokhatem Heights	Mr. J. Johnstone	346.1962
-------------------------------	------------------	----------

### PREHISTORIC

Polished stone ovate knife	Walton-on-the-Naze	246.1962
	Mr. and Mrs. G. V. Taylor	
Secondary Neolithic sherds	Walton-on-the-Naze	247.1962
	Mr. and Mrs. G. V. Taylor	
Polished flint axe	Boxted, Mr. W. Munson	270.1962
Collection of flint arrowheads, etc., made by the late Major Gerald Benham from Stone Point, Walton-on-the-Naze		363.1962
	Mr. Peter Benham	
Neolithic axehead	Sible Hedingham	367.1962
	Hedingham Secondary School	
Neolithic axehead	Gosfield	368.1962
	Hedingham Secondary School	
Belgic pottery	Kelvedon	496.1963
	Mr. M. J. Campen	
Belgic pedestal urn	Bourne Road	505.1963
	Mr. J. K. Everett	
Flint axehead	Ardleigh	507.1963
	Master Andrew Ridault	

### ROMAN

Ligula, tweezers, pin, spatula handle, iron finger ring, bronze handle		
	Colchester	271-276.1962
	Mrs. A. N. Goddard	
Colour-coated sherd with barbotine decoration		
	Colchester	282.1962
	Mr. H. C. Calver	
Iron cheek piece of helmet	Colchester	283.1962
	Mr. H. C. Calver	



Coins: Antonine, Faustina II, Septimus Severus, Caracalla MS 117, Geta MS.2	"The Maypole", Long Wyre Street	329-333.1962
Denarius of Titus MS 24a	Tolleshunt Major Mr. P. Frost	334.1962
Seven fragments of moulds for Samian form 37, two by Potter B, 5 probably by Potter A	Lexden Road Mr. H. C. Calver	335.1962/1-7
Fragments of Claudian pottery, including piece of Samian jug	Fingringhoe Wick Mr. K. R. Crawshaw	336.1962
As of Caligula	Fingringhoe Wick Mr. K. R. Crawshaw	337.1962
Denarius of Severus MS 7	Clacton Master Gerald Marsh	338.1962
Bronze brooch, tinned, Hod Hill type	Sheepen Collected	339.1962
Bronze brooch, large, Colchester 2-piece type	Sheepen Collected	340.1962
Coins found by donor's father in excavating by the Balkerne Gate, 1913: Flavian (?), Sestertius of Hadrian, Dupondius of Antoninus Pius (?), Victorinus (?), Jetton	Mr. Bernard Mason	358-362.1962
Mortarium rim form 497 with stamp MAR..VSF		386.1962
Pottery from Mr. E. J. Rudsdale's collection:		
T/S base, form 33 stamped AMINIVI		387.1962
T/S base, form 33 stamped ...SSO·S·FE		388.1962
T/S base, form 33 stamped SEXTIM		389.1962
T/S base, platter stamped AVITVS F		390.1962
T/S base, platter MTONO. M		391.1962
T/S base, form 33 stamped MACER		392.1962
T/S base, form 27 stamped OF.LVCC Graffito III		393.1962
T/S base, form 33 Graffito *		394.1962
Mortarium rim with stamp		395.1962
Piece of stamped flue tile		396.1962
Piece of Gaulish moulded bowl, colour-coated		397.1962
Folded beaker	Colchester	398.1962
Pottery from Sheepen Road, 1924		399.1962
Fragment Iron Age A ware	Abbey Field	401.1962
Sestertius, Faustina II		402.1962
As Vespasian. Eagle on globe		403.1962
Coin of Valens. SECVRITAS		404.1962
Fragment of beehive quern, pudding-stone	Kirby	405.1962
T/S base form 29, stamped OFI.MACCA		406.1962
Fragments of T/S, form 29		407-425.1962
Fragments of T/S form 37		426-450.1962
Coin of Carausius AEQVITAS AVG received in change in a Colchester bus		451.1962
Amphora handle form 187 stamped M.I.MP	St. Martin's House	452.1962

Base of copy of Gallo-Belgic cup with stamp	Mr. A. M. Jarmin	453.1962
T/S bowl fragment stamped MARTIOM	Mr. A. M. Jarmin	454.1962
T/S form 27 stamped BISSVNI	Mr. A. M. Jarmin	455.1962
T/S base with stamp	Mr. A. M. Jarmin	456.1962
T/S base form 33 stamped DRIPPINI	Colchester bus park	457.1962
Fragment of form 29	Colchester bus park	458.1962
Fragments of form 37	Colchester bus park	459-460.1962
Part of T/S inkwell	Colchester bus park	462.1962
Fragment of pillar-moulded bowl, glass	Mr. H. C. Calver	485.1962
Fragment of T/S platter stamped LICINVS	Mr. H. C. Calver	486.1962
Dupondius of Vespasian, probably MS 475	Colchester Gunnersbury Park Museum	487.1962
Denarius of Septimius Severus MS 295	St. Helen's Lane Mr. L. H. Gant	488.1962
Unguent pot	Churchill Way Master Christopher Nicholson	493.1962
Mortarium rim, 4th century	Mr. L. H. Gant	494.1963
Grey ware pottery	North Hill Mr. H. C. Calver	497.1963
"Honeypot" colour-coated ware	The Hunterian Museum Glasgow	503.1963
Cam. form 108	Balkerne Lane Messrs. Hills Ltd.	508.1963
Cam. form 108	Balkerne Lane Messrs. Hills Ltd.	509.1963
Fragments of Cam. form 96	Balkerne Lane Messrs. Hills Ltd.	510.1963
Lampholder	Balkerne Lane Messrs. Hills Ltd.	511.1963
Pottery	The Oaks, Lexden Road Mr. H. C. Calver	513.1963
Amphora handle, stamped III MII ICIOR	High Street Messrs. F. W. Woolworth	530.1963
Roman and later pottery	High Street Messrs. F. W. Woolworth	531.1963

#### MEDIEVAL AND LATER

Annular brooch and strap end	Mrs. A. N. Goddard	277-278.1962
Base of 13th-century jug	Wiston Mill Mr. E. F. Ellis	285.1962
Bellamine jug	Mrs. M. J. Lambert	304.1962
Unfinished mortar	Harwich Mr. H. S. Ainger	491.1962
Jar, 17th century	High Street, 1936 The Hunterian Museum, Glasgow	504.1963
Vessel of grey clay, 13th century	High Street Messrs. F. W. Woolworth	528.1963
Vessel of grey clay, 13th century	High Street Messrs. F. W. Woolworth	529.1963

## FOLK MUSEUM

### AGRICULTURE AND RURAL LIFE

Horsewhip	Mrs. E. M. Vince	257.1962
Horse trappings for May Day	Mrs. E. M. Vince	258.1962
Harness bell, stamped W G	Mrs. M. H. J. Cornelius	341.1962
Drainage tiles	Clacton	261/1962/1-2
	Mr. A. B. Kennell	
Large horsehoe	Mr. W. M. Scott	364.1962
Spud	Miss H. K. Page	380.1962
Drainage tile	Tollesbury	492.1962
	Mr. F. Garrod	
Veterinary gag	Mr. G. W. Digby	512.1963

### COINS AND MEDALS

Crown, 1953, in box, Halfcrowns, 1887 and 1915, Florins, 1900, 1914		253.1962
Porto Bello medal, 1739	Mr. J. Williams	284.1962
Set of 1887 silver coins, halfpenny of Charles II, 1/3 farthing		290-298.1962
	Mr. W. H. East	
Token commemorating Wellington, 1812		305.1962
	Mr. and Mrs. L. G. Sharman	
L.C.C. King's Medal, 1919/20	Miss F. D. Keeble	347.1962
Colchester School Board Medals, 1901-1906		463-468.1962
	Mr. S. C. Clarke	
Colchester School Board brass medals with bar		469-470.1962
	Mr. S. C. Clarke	
George II shilling	Mr. C. G. Worts	471.1962
Sovereign scales in box	Mr. F. Johnson	520.1963
Box from Grey's study in the Castle, with clipped coins deposited in 1696 as a record for the future		533-536.1963

### COSTUME, TEXTILES AND NEEDLEWORK

Silk embroidery	Mr. D. L. Wrag	250.1962/1
Skirt clip	Mr. D. L. Wrag	250.1962/2
Child's frock	Mr. F. Irvine	252.1962
Afternoon dress and wedding dress, early 20th century		263.1962/1-2
	Mr. A. L. Woods	
Blue silk bodice	Mrs. D. Nye	287.1962
Brown check waistcoat	Mrs. D. Nye	288.1962
La Belle Assemblée	Mrs. W. R. Chaplin	306.1962
Card fashion models, 1812-14	Mrs. W. R. Chaplin	307-319.1962
Front of bonnet, 1814	Mrs. W. R. Chaplin	320.1962
Collection of lace	Mrs. W. R. Chaplin	321.1962
Hair combs, tortoiseshell	Mrs. J. C. Chilvers	322-323.1962
Jet necklace	Mrs. J. C. Chilvers	324.1962
Linked jet necklace	Mrs. J. C. Chilvers	325.1962
Vinaigrette	Mrs. J. C. Chilvers	326.1962



Papier mâché snuff box	Mrs. J. C. Chilvers	327.1962
Snuff box	Mrs. J. C. Chilvers	328.1962
Watch purse, beadwork	Mrs. C. Raven	344.1962
Watch purse, beadwork	Mrs. M. Goodman	345.1962
Embroidered firescreens		369-370.1962
Embroidered sachet		371.1962
Smoking cap		372.1962
Beadwork ornaments		372-373.1962
Woolwork fringe		374.1962
Evening bag, beadwork	Mrs. Peter Richardson	376.1962
Footstool, beadwork	Miss H. K. Page	379.1962
Waistcoat, painted cream velvet	Anonymous	478.1962
Sampler, 19th century	Mr. G. Carey	484.1962
Paisley shawl	Mrs. I. M. Whitehead	485.1962
Sampler, 1921, by donor	Miss D. Keeble	506.1963

### CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Fig box opener c 1850	Mr. E. Howard	254.1962
Wheelwright's axe	Mr. Hugh Mackay	289.1962
Wool merchant's scales	Mr. Schofield	366.1962

### DOMESTIC

Stoneware hot water bottle	Miss V. B. Stebbing	256.1962
Ivory napkin ring	Miss Camilla Skinner	260.1962
Needle case, 1889	Miss Daphne Keeble	265.1962
Pewter funnel, strainer and inkwell		266-268.1962
Copper measure and inkwell	Mrs. A. N. Goddard	280-281.1962
Spectacles, 19th century	Mrs. D. Nye	286.1962
Pudding trinkets, 3d., boot, donkey, thimble		348-351.1962
	Miss F. D. Keeble	
Carved wood box inscribed RIGI	Miss F. D. Keeble	353.1962
Small veneered box	Miss F. D. Keeble	354.1962
Water filter	Miss H. K. Page	378.1962
Silver sugar cruncher	Mrs. A. Linaker	472.1962
Iron taper holder	Mr. J. H. Broadstock	489.1962
Hat stretcher	Mr. F. Johnson	517.1963
Papier mâché box	Mr. F. Johnson	518.1963
Holders for powdering gloves	Mr. H. C. Calver	532.1962

### EDUCATIONAL AND SOCIAL

Ivory counters for teaching alphabet	Mr. I. Heddle	248.1962
Ivory tablet	Mr. I. Heddle	249.1962
Valentine card	Miss A. C. Hatton	495.1963



## LOCAL AND NATIONAL

Piece of windscreen and frame of L33, 1916		300.1962
	Collected	
Steward's badge, Colchester Pageant	Mr. S. C. Clarke	343.1962
Handkerchief presented to L. Worthington Evans, M.P.		381.1962
	Mr. S. Clarke	
<i>The British Gazette</i> , May 7, 8, 13, 1926	Mr. F. Johnson	514-516.1963
Coronation mug, 1902	Mr. F. Johnson	521.1963
Jubilee handkerchief, 1897	Mr. F. Johnson	522.1963

## MILITARY, ARMS AND ARMOUR

Epaulettes of First Essex Legion	Brig. R. G. Thurburn	251.1962
Helmet	Mr. F. Irvine	252.1962/2
Pistol, Egypt, 1940	Collected	301.1962
Bayonet, 18th century	Collected	302.1962
Sword stick, 18th century	Collected	303.1962
Sword, 17th century, Colchester	Mrs. M. J. Ostick	352.1962

## SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL

No. 1 Panoram-Kodak camera c 1895	Mr. R. J. Clifton	255.1962
Cylindrical gramophone records	Mr. J. Rush	498-500.1963

## SPORTS AND PASTIMES

Bowl of clay pipe, 17th century	Mrs. M. L. E. Bond	262.1962
Ice skates, 19th century	Mrs. P. B. Wingfield	357.1962
Cigar holders, cigarette tube	Mr. G. A. Dossett	479-481.1962
Penholder	Mr. G. A. Dossett	482.1962
Ivory and gold cigarette holder	Mr. J. Rush	501.1963
Cigar holder and case	Mr. F. Johnson	519.1963

## TOYS AND GAMES, CHILDREN

Doll, c 1870	Mr. A. L. Woods	264.1962
Beadwork snake, 1919		269.1962
Miniature cash box and milk churn	Miss F. D. Keeble	355-356.1962
Perambulator in the form of a boat	Mrs. R. G. Gooden	377.1962
Two dolls		382-383.1962
	Mr. T. Crossley Hartle	
Doll's dinner service, 19 pieces	Mr. T. Crossley Hartle	384.1962
Doll's cradle	Mr. T. Crossley Hartle	385.1962
Doll's dress and hat	Mr. G. Carey	483.1962
Miniature casket of straw plait	Mr. J. Rush	502.1963

# NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

## MAMMALIA

4 prepared skins		Small mammals	Mr. J. J. Heath	1962.7
Bones	East Mersea	Mammoth, Hippopotamus & others	Dr. R. D. Reid	1962.2
Picture of Horse	Witham	<i>Equus</i>	Mr. F. Hart	1962.3
Mink	Abberton	<i>Mustela vison</i>	Gen. Wainwright	1962.4
Prepared skins and skulls of small mammals	Colchester district		Collected by staff	
Mammoth Teeth	Fordham gravel pit	<i>Elephas sp.</i>		1963.23

Messrs Barry & Terry Oliver

## AVES

Mounted Shoveller	Harwich	<i>Spatula clypeata</i> L.	Mr. J. J. Heath	1962.5
Redshank, mounted and cased	Harwich	<i>Tringa totanus britannica</i> Math.	Mr. J. J. Heath	1963.31
Pheasant hybrid	Witham	<i>Phasianus</i> X	Mr. J. Whittaker	1962.6
Brent Goose	Alresford	<i>Branta b. bernicla</i> (L.)	Mr. Paul Killick	1963.1
Slavonian Grebe	Walton-on-Naze	<i>Podiceps auritus</i> L.	Mr. Graham McKillop	1963.4
Shelduck		<i>Tadorna tadorna</i> (L.)	Mr. David Pryor	1963.5
Great Crested Grebe		<i>Podiceps c. cristatus</i> (L.)		1963.6
Shelduck		<i>Tadorna tadorna</i> (L.)		1963.7
Wigeon		<i>Anas penelope</i> L.		1963.8
Knot		<i>Calidris c. canutus</i> (L.)		1963.9
Twite		<i>Carduelis clavirostris pipilans</i> Latham	Mr. R. V. A. Marshall	1963.10
Starling		<i>Sturnus v. vulgaris</i> L.		1963.11
Blackbird	Colchester	<i>Turdus m. merula</i> L.		1963.12
Redwing	Colchester	<i>Turdus m. musicus</i> L.		1963.13
Fieldfare	Colchester	<i>Turdus pilaris</i> L.		1963.14
Redshank (6)	East Mersea	<i>Tringa totanus britannica</i> Math.		1963.15-20
Redwing	East Mersea	<i>Turdus m. musicus</i> L.	Dr. and Mrs. R. D. Reid	1963.21
Fieldfare	East Mersea	<i>Turdus pilaris</i> L.		1963.22
Razorbill	Walton-on-Naze	<i>Alca t. torda</i> L.		1963.24
Guillemot	Walton-on-Naze	<i>Uria a. aalge</i> (Pontop.)		1963.25
Knot	Walton-on-Naze	<i>Calidris c. canutus</i> (L.)	Mr. John Weston	1963.26
Redshank	Walton-on-Naze	<i>Tringa totanus britannica</i> Math.		1963.27
Rock Pipit	Walton-on-Naze	<i>Anthus spinoletta petrosus</i> (Mont.)		1963.28
Redwing (3)	Colchester	<i>Turdus m. musicus</i> L.		1963.29/1-3
Song Thrush	Colchester	<i>Turdus e. ericitorum</i> Turton	Mr. M. S. Snoxell	1963.30

## ARTHROPODA

A number of specimens were collected by the Staff from the neighbourhood.

## HERBARIUM

23 sheets

Colchester

Collected by the Staff.

CULLINGFORD AND CO. LTD., STOCKWELL WORKS, COLCHESTER

One shilling and sixpence





# annual report

COLCHESTER & ESSEX MUSEUM



1964



1965





**a museum is a place where . . .**

Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1964 – 31 March 1965

Two Shillings

# Museum and Muniment Committee

The Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester  
Councillor W. H. Willingham

## *Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

## *Vice-Chairman*

Alderman W. C. Lee, resigned  
Councillor T. A. Tobin

## *Committee*

Alderman C. E. Wheeler  
Councillor C. A. Reed  
Councillor J. D. Sutton  
Councillor R. H. G. Tolley

## *Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.  
Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.  
Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.  
F. H. Erith, Esq.

## *Staff*

### *Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A.

### *Archaeology*

B. P. Blake

### *Natural History*

C. E. Owen

### *Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. Robinson

### *Shorthand/Typist*

Mrs. D. E. J. Blackmore

### *Bookstall Attendant*

Miss H. Cain

### *Head Attendant*

J. A. Rush

### *Senior Attendant*

G. E. Willsher

### *Attendants*

H. C. Sprack, A. Thompson, E. Mower, D. Mayhew, J. Pexton



## to the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

We beg to present our Report on the Colchester and Essex Museum for the period April 1st, 1964 to March 31st, 1965.

The Committee records with regret the resignation of the Vice-Chairman, Alderman W. C. Lee, and also of Alderman Miss K. E. Sanders, whose subsequent death is deeply felt by this Committee.

The long service and concern for the museums of both these councillors is well known, and we wish to express our appreciation of their valued interest.

In the following Report the Council will observe that the measures initiated by the Committee last year to bring the museum fully up to modern standards are being steadily implemented. Much yet remains to be done, but the preliminary re-organisation of staff and premises is now well under way, and every month sees technical improvements which will lead to better service and appreciation of the remarkable collections in our charge.

We would especially call the attention of councillors to the work being done by the Colchester Excavation Committee, with which the museum is inevitably very closely associated. In a town where so much is changing so rapidly, your Committee feels that it has a heavy responsibility to ensure that the maximum possible excavation and recording is carried out, both below and (equally important) above ground before new buildings are erected. The list of work done by the Excavation Committee is already impressive, and we have no hesitation in commending it for your increasing support, while we note with pleasure and gratitude that they have been receiving widespread co-operation from these contractors and architects who are concerned with the development of our town.

One item gives cause for disquiet, and that is the evidence that objects discovered are still finding their way out of Colchester, without adequate record, let alone the possibility of their being acquired for the museum. The historical significance of even broken fragments may be very great, and your committee would earnestly appeal to all citizens, in whatever walk of life, to ensure that any finds they make, or know to have been made, are reported to the museum, in the confidence that there will be no impediment to the construction involved.

As regards the further development of the museum, the problem is inevitably one of finance—wheels turn fastest when laden with bullion. From the ensuing pages it will be seen, however, that, with your support, they are turning steadily at increasing speed, and your committee look forward to your continuing assistance to ensure that the precious freight which they bear, is brought to its ultimate terminal, the instruction and enjoyment of our citizens and their many visitors.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A. *Chairman*

## EXHIBITIONS

1964

Amateur Artists	30th May-13th June
Colchester Borough Transport	28th July-5th September
Colchester Art Society	31st October-14th November

---

## VISITORS

Castle .. .. .	125,214
Hollytrees .. .. .	27,941
All Saints .. .. .	27,687

180 tours for school and similar bodies were conducted over the vaults, in addition to the usual daily service.

## Annual Report 1964/65

Museums and marriage have much in common. Last year, in the haze of good wishes, we embarked on a honeymoon of hopes; this year, facing the realities of life, we have had to lay the economic foundations for raising a creditable progeny and providing them with a suitable habitation. If, therefore, this report is one of routine rather than spectacular progress, it is none the less one of a vital year of preparation, which, as this account is written, is beginning to fructify into constructive activity.

At the request of the committee the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust was invited to submit a report on the Museums, which was duly presented by Dr. D. B. Harden and Mr. Norman Cook. This report has been, and will be, of the utmost assistance to the Committee in formulating their plans for re-development. One of the major recommendations therein has led to an approach to the County Council for assistance in the educational work of the museum and negotiations are now proceeding for the appointment of a Schools Officer who will be responsible for the reception of school visits and the loan of suitable material to teachers.

In September the Curator submitted a second Report on progress to date and the committee is now giving consideration to long-term developments advocated therein.

One of the greatest handicaps to the speedy re-display of the collections, and a serious impediment to both internal and external research, is the lack of a proper index of the collections. Though the compilation of such an index has been begun, the increase of work consequent upon internal improvements already effected is so great that the index is not proceeding sufficiently rapidly. On a general estimate some 20,000 specimens and 5,000 coins require to be listed, and at the present rate the task will take 25 years to complete. It is imperative that this vital documentation be accelerated and temporary assistance would seem to be the only solution, possibly assisted by research grants from academic sources.

The appointment of technical assistants for both the archaeological and natural history sides has already led to substantial improvements in the care of the collections, which will become increasingly evident as time goes on, while the increase of attendant staff allows for the proper rotation of duties and a general improvement in cleanliness and supervision. It is now possible to open the Hollytrees through the day, and it is hoped that similar provision can, in due course, be made for All Saints.



#### THE CASTLE

A new floor and electrical installation has been devised by Mr. Baker for the Borough Architect's Department and the work has been begun, a scheme which will transform the entrance to the museum, attractively modern but setting off as is of right, the magnificent fabric of the Norman Keep.

Much structural work, however, remains to be done, especially the re-construction of the upper windows of the south front, which are insecure and cannot be cleaned or repaired, and the re-flooring of the upper galleries.

The Society of Friends have, with the consent of the Committee, erected a plaque in memory of James Parnell, the first Quaker martyr, who died in the Castle in 1656. This was duly unveiled before a gathering in traditional costume.

In spite of all interruptions, the sales at the bookstall have risen steadily and a start has been made in selling suitable publications from other museums, sometimes with even more success than that enjoyed by the original sponsors. New editions of the standard guides are being planned and five new postcards have been put on sale, as well as a large series of coloured transparencies illustrating Historic Colchester and Roman Daily Life.

New slides are also being added to the museum's collection, which is in constant use by the staff for lectures, and the museum library is being enriched by standard reference works on all aspects of British archaeology and folk life. Two runs of non-local periodicals were presented to the University of Essex.

The main event of the year was the staging of an exhibition to mark the Diamond Jubilee of the Borough Transport Department. Display panels were designed by the staff and built by the Building Works Department, and the exhibition was opened by his Worship the Mayor who rang a tram bell to signify the event. A special booklet was produced in co-operation with the Transport Department, and has been widely admired, especial thanks being due to all those who have assisted with the provision of exhibits and information.

The museum also provided material for a programme by Anglia Television on the problem of the modern development of an historic town, the historical introduction being given by the Curator, and presenting a successful illusion of the burning of the Temple of Claudius. Various news items were also televised by the B.B.C. and I.T.V. during the year and the coverage by the local Press has been of outstanding value.

The Museums and Libraries Sub-Committee of the Association of Municipal Corporations met at Colchester in April, and were shown over the museums as the guests of the Mayor.



On November 27th-29th the Post Medieval Ceramic Research Group held its meeting in the Castle, and recorded a high attendance. The collections were extensively discussed and members were taken to see a local potter at work.

During the year the staff answered over 300 enquiries, a similar figure to last year. Though this service requires much time and patience, it is one which is expected by the public, and the figures indicate the rising interest in all aspects of local history.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

A new laboratory has been constructed in the two rooms on the ground floor, financed and equipped out of the bequest of the late Mr. H. W. Poulter, thus making it possible to begin a systematic restoration and cleaning of the many thousands of specimens which need attention if they are to be preserved in reasonable condition. Miss C. A. Williams took up her appointment as Archaeological Technician at the beginning of the year and is now fully engaged in conservation duties. She has also classified and indexed the extensive collection of negatives, and the purchase of a plate camera has made possible the provision, in some degree, of adequate records in the field and pictures for specialist enquiries.

A considerable amount of re-wiring has been carried out preparatory to the provision of internal lights for all showcases, and plans are well in hand for the conversion of the cellars to provide adequate storage and a studio/dark room.

#### EXHIBITS

The Committee again records its thanks to those many donors, both public and private, who continue to enrich the collections with their gifts, and is especially grateful to those builders and architects who have co-operated with the staff to allow minor excavations to be carried out and records to be compiled.

Particular mention must be made of the half-models, photographs and documents from the Rowhedge shipyard which were presented by the Company when it closed down, the records subsequently being transferred to the Essex County Record Office. These provide an almost complete picture of an important local industry and will be much consulted in years to come. Gifts of costume, in response to appeals at lectures to women's organisations, and also gifts of craft tools and agricultural machinery indicate the museum's anxiety to build up these facets of its collections while there is yet time.

Another important acquisition was the hoard of late Roman bronze coins found at Great Holland in December, though it would appear that in fact only about one-sixth of the total was recovered. It is obvious from this that the general image of museums is not yet sufficiently established to ensure that finders are fully appreciative of the archaeological significance of their discoveries: a problem which is now being discussed at national level.

The Roman bronze helmet from Verulamium has been deposited in the museum there and loans were also made of church plate and John Wilbye's Madrigal book, as well as small items to Braintree Museum and the Colchester Archaeological Group. An important inward loan was the pair of Belgic amphorae from Danbury, which are evidence of a major Belgic burial in that area.

The Committee is especially grateful to Dr. Derek Allen (Belgic coins), Mr. J. A. Jacob (Medieval coins) and Mrs. Phyllis Cunnington, and Major and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield (Costume), who have assisted in the cataloguing and identification of items of the collection in their respective interests. A quantity of non-Colchester archives have been deposited with the Essex Record Office. A detailed catalogue has been supplied, and the museum records its thanks to this institution for its assistance in current problems.

#### FIELDWORK

One of this year's major tasks has been co-operation with the Colchester Excavation Committee, which has been re-formed in order to meet the challenge imposed by the extensive re-development projected within the walls of the Roman *Colonia*. A special brochure was produced for a public appeal which was duly launched on October 3rd in the presence of His Worship the Mayor by Sir R. E. Mortimer Wheeler, to a large audience in the Castle Court. Over 9,000 appeals were subsequently sent out and work has been in progress in High Street, Maidenburgh Street, West Stockwell Street and North Hill. The Council have made an initial grant towards this work and thanks are due to Messrs. W. A. Hills & Sons, the Atlas Development Corporation, National Car Parks Ltd., and their contractors British Lift Slab Ltd. In February and March the staff assisted in lifting the three fine mosaics discovered on North Hill, where, working in appalling weather conditions, the major portions were successfully raised and now await re-setting, a task involving many hours of tedious cleaning but which will pay a handsome and popular dividend, since there are only three other mosaics in the museum.

With all this work on hand it has not been possible to undertake more than small operations elsewhere, the most noteworthy being the recovery of a lead coffin of 1795 from the site of St. Runwald's Church in the High Street, which was subsequently re-interred.

Visits for research were paid to Norwich, Hertford and Southend museums, Fingringhoe (Roman site), Magdalen Laver (rood screen), Nayland (17th century wall paintings) and other places.

#### STAFF

The Curator accompanied the Chairman to the Annual Conference of the Museums' Association, taking French leave to show him some of Leicestershire's best antiquities. He also served as examiner and lecturer for the Diploma of the Museums' Association and was elected



to the Committee of the Society of Museum Officers. He was a founder member of the Colchester Civic Society and has been elected Chairman of its Publicity and Education Committee and also serves on the Display Advisory Panel of the Area Museums Service for the South-East, and two advisory committees for the Essex Archaeological Congress. He gave 31 lectures to various societies, mostly in the evenings.

Mr. Bryan P. Blake passed the Intermediate Examination for the Museums Diploma and attended the spring conference of the Pre-historic Society. On March 31st he resigned to take up an appointment as Curator of the new museum being established by the Walton and Weybridge Urban District Council. During his time here he has carried out a number of important excavations and has been of great assistance in the initial planning of the laboratory and the general development scheme.

Miss C. A. Williams attended the meeting of the Museums Assistants' Group at Exeter.

#### PUBLICITY

Notice boards have been erected at the Bus Park, indicating the way to the museums, and at St. Helen's Chapel, bearing a short history of the building.

The Friends of the Museum continue their valued help in acting as guides to parties wishing to see the town. Special badges have been made for them by the Corporation, bearing the Borough Arms.

A report was submitted by the Curator regarding possible extension of publicity services, and this is under consideration.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

The laying-out of the area to the rear of Balkerne Gate was delayed by the presence of high voltage electricity cables on the site. These obstacles were eventually surmounted and the rear view of the monument is now much improved. The Colchester Archaeological Group cleaned down the masonry, and consolidation is now in hand. It has not been possible to effect any major repairs to the walls, but a photographic survey is now being made by a member of the Colchester Photographic Society with a view to working out a systematic programme. A small breach in the restored area in Priory Street was permitted to allow access to school playing fields. General maintenance was done on the Triple Dyke, and St. Helen's Chapel was repainted externally.



## RESCUE WORK

Roman mosaics, North Hill

(Miss B. R. K. Dunnett and the Curator)

Dolphin, Walton-on-Naze  
(Mr. C. E. Owen)







^ A Roman child plays.  
Photo's: Anglia T.V.  
& Essex County Standard.

# PUBLIC RELATIONS

^ Opening the Transport Exhibition,  
Councillor W. H. Willingham, Mayor.







^ The Colchester Archaeological Group  
cleaning the Balmerne Gate.

#### CO-OPERATION

v The Society of Friends  
unveil their memorial.



JAMES  
PARNELL  
Quaker  
Imprisoned for his faith  
& died here 1656, aged 19



COLLECTION

Bay-makers' weaving comb

(Miss S. E. E. Robinson)



## Natural History Museum

Mr. C. E. OWEN

During this year the development of the museum has been continued, but not, as had been hoped, accelerated. An additional post of Natural History Technician (Preparator is the term now used in Europe) was authorised during the year: the shortage of trained staff in this field delayed the appointment until February 1965, when Mr. A. Hiller was appointed. However, the collections and live displays were maintained and most of the native amphibia and reptiles were shown in the vivaria. Advantage was taken of bird casualties which were nursed back to health to show visiting classes living material in this phylum in museum demonstrations to school parties. Small mammals were also kept for the same purpose.

A white-beaked Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris* (Gray)) stranded at Walton-on-Naze was transported to the museum, and the staff, aided by Miss J. P. Coy, a bone specialist, had to work fast to secure a mould before the cadaver became offensive. Thanks to this voluntary help it was possible to secure the skeleton, and it is hoped that this will be mounted in a half replica of fibreglass on which considerable research and experiment has been carried out.

Work on the ecological diorama of Essex Marshland continued, and two members of the N.E. Essex Technical College and School of Art were employed to paint the middle distance and background after the marsh and the Colne Estuary at Fingringhoe. Two groups of plant replicas were finished from vacuum-formed material pre-formed in previous seasons using borrowed equipment.

The pressure of routine work prevented active fieldwork for the increase of the museum collections, and hence little new material was added.

The number of children visiting the museum shows that the policy of supplementing the permanent displays with a changing series of live exhibits is stimulating. The adult public are also appreciative, and many of our queries are about the selection, care and maintenance of the increasing variety of domestic pets of all kinds. A larger number of enquiries than usual have concerned larvae of the Sphingidae, which may indicate a good year for this family. Over 250 enquiries were answered in writing and many more verbally, as against 175 recorded last year.

The museum is co-operating in a number of surveys, and records of the local fauna are transmitted to the learned societies concerned. The collection of ectoparasites from dead specimens brought to the museum has continued.

During the year Mr. Owen visited museums in Paris, Athens, Skopje, Zagreb, Novi Sad, Ljubljana, Munich and Bonn. At each, meetings took place with the directors and preparators. Particular attention was paid to the methods of preparation of material. The method for recruitment and training of preparators were studied, and at Bonn, Herr Breiner, the editor of *Die Präparator*, kindly spent a day explaining plans for training preparators in Germany. As a result of this visit Mr. Owen was invited to the Annual Conference of Preparators and Taxidermists to be held at Munster in 1965.

He also gave lectures to W.E.A. classes, to residential youth centres and a number of other organisations.

Mr. Owen represented the museum at a meeting of the Essex Rural Community Centre, served on the Council of the Essex Naturalists' Trust and on its Education, Scientific and North East Regional Committees, and was elected to the Committee of the Mammal Society of the British Isles.

A large number of photographs of methods of collecting, preservation, and display were taken. Nature reserves and a wide variety of biotopes, from glaciers to steppes, were visited and many species not seen in Britain were observed.

Much interesting and valuable information was volunteered by the staffs of the museums visited, for which the present Keeper records his thanks; much of it will be of value to his work in Colchester, and, it is hoped, to the museum profession as a whole.

# Additions to the Museum

April 1, 1964 to March 31, 1965

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased by the Committee

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORIC

Neolithic flake, black flint	Marks Hall	Mr. P. Cooper	34.1964
Polished axe	Chadwell	Mr. P. Cooper	44.1964
Palaeolithic hand axe	All Saints Road	Mr. David Knotts	51.1964
Palaeolithic hand axe	Old Heath	Mr. E. Cardi	60.1964
Neolithic axe head, grey flint	Hatfield Peverel	Mr. M. J. Norfolk	62.1964
Iron age A sherds			69.1964/1-4
Gold Stater. Mack 27 A	West Mersea		93.1964
Bronze socketed axe	Mill Beach, Maldon		132.1964
Iron age pot	Little Wigborough	Mrs. V. W. Gray	138.1964
Palaeolithic scraper	Brightlingsea	Master J. Groves	18.1965
Neolithic axe, brown flint	Crockleford Heath	Mrs. D. M. R. Soames	21.1965

### ROMAN

Material from excavations at Nos. 91-93 High Street			
The Atlas Assurance Trust and Messrs. W. A. Hills & Sons Ltd.			32.1964
Material from excavations at the rear of East Lodge, High Street, Colchester Corporation			
			33.1964
Small bronze coin of Theodora	Feering	Maryta Pankiewicz	49.1964
Bronze phalera. Medusa Head	Found in Hollytrees		64.1964
Samian bowl, form 37	Colchester	Mrs. A. B. Hall	83.1964
Samian bowl, form 31	Colchester	Mrs. A. B. Hall	84.1964
Inscribed stone	High Street, 1962	Collected	95.1964
Pottery spout in form of animal mask	Colchester (?)	Collected	96.1964
Seven fragments of lead pipe	Long Wyre Street	Mr. H. C. Calver	97.1964
Grey ware jar	Abbey Field	Mr. J. R. Nice	105.1964
Bronze knife handle	Gilberd School	Mr. R. Schofield	105.1964
Bronze stud	Gilberd School	Mr. R. Schofield	106.1964
Terra-cotta mask fragment	Kiln site	Mr. H. C. Calver	134.1964
Bronze coin, Maximinus	Monkwick		153.1964
Samian bowl, form 27 with stamp	Hollytrees chimney	Collected	157.1964
Bone toggle	Hollytrees chimney	Collected	159.1964



Base of Samian form 27 with stamp	West Stockwell Street	per Ipswich Museum	162.1964
Sherd of colour coated ware	West Stockwell Street	Per Ipswich Museum	163.1964
Fragments of lamp moulds	West Stockwell Street	Per Ipswich Museum	164.1964/1-4
Bronze brooches	West Stockwell Street	Per Ipswich Museum	168.1964/1-2
Coin hoard. Early 4th century A.D.	Great Holland		1.1965
Sherd of form 37, after Secundinus	Ardleigh	Mr. F. H. Erith	15.1965

### MEDIEVAL

Pottery sherds, 13th century	7998.3131	Mr. J. P. Smallwood	35.1964
Finger ring with merchants mark	Hockley	Mr. M. R. H. Wyatt	50.1964
Iron knives	St. Helens Lane	Mr. L. H. Gant	104.1964/1-3
Sherd of finial, green glazed	Fitzwalter Road	Mrs. C. J. Tinson	165.1964
Bone plaque, decorated	Little Oakley	Mr. P. T. Parsons	7.1965

### POST MEDIEVAL

Brass harness mount, 17th century	East Bergholt	Master David Bennell	48.1964
Lead harness ornament	Rowhedge Road	Mr. D. Finbow	59.1964
Bronze ear-ring, 17th century	Greenstead Road	Mrs. P. J. A. Alefounder	136.1964
Bellarmine jug, off Harwich		Mr. R. Fisher	152.1964
Lead harness ornament, 17th century	Lexden Heath	Mr. L. H. Gant	19.1965

## FOLK MUSEUM

### AGRICULTURE

Drainage tools, clay cutter, drain cutter	Peldon	Mr. C. E. Prentice	58.1964/1-2
Cast iron plough, hoop hoe, seed drill, potato riddle	Messrs. Brooks (Mistley) Ltd.		128-131/1964
Butter churn, c. 1921, covered milking pail, roundsman's delivery pail, root hoe, hay knife, manure spreader, pit saw.	Messrs. Brooks (Mistley) Ltd.		139-145.1964
Drill spear		Miss D. Vine	4.1965

## CLOCKS

Church clock, possibly 15th century, Ramsey	
Indefinite loan from the Church Council	57.1965

## COINS AND MEDALS

Token, Colchester Co-op	Museum donations box	
		158.1964

## COSTUME

Dress, black cloth, later 19th century	Mr. J. E. Newland	Per Braintree Museum	
			37.1964
Lady's white kid gloves		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	38.1964
Knitted stocking gaiters, fawn and blue		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	39.1964/1-2
Tennis frock, c. 1930		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	40.1964
Hat pins		Miss V. B. Stebbing	41.1964/1-3
Overdress, black net, c. 1925		Friends of the Museum	45.1964
Silver shirt clip		Mr. S. Catchpole	53.1964
Dress, mauve crêpe, c. 1898		Mr. B. Howe	55.1964
Child's dress, striped blue cotton, c. 1863 with miniature		Mrs. W. M. Worrin	65.1964
Lady's court shoes, fawn brocade, c. 1930			70.1964
Child's shirt, white lawn, 18th century			71.1964
Collection of bonnets, white			72.1964/1-10
Wedding wreath, later 19th century		Miss M. Z. Harris	77.1964
Lady's bags, dark mauve, red beads, polychrome flowers		Miss M. Z. Harris	78.1964/1-3
Child's dress, pale blue silk		Mrs. A. Holland	80.1964
Parasol, dark brown		Mrs. B. L. Allen	81.1964
Spectacles, pebble lenses, late 18th century		Mrs. M. Dey	82.1964
Posy holder, green glass		Miss M. Z. Harris	87.1964
Sailor suit for boy, c. 1905		Miss M. Z. Harris	92.1964
Skirt clip in form of sword hilt		Mrs. J. W. Baker	107.1964
Child's frock, cream silk, 1932		Mrs. J. W. Baker	108.1964
Chemise, white cotton		Mrs. J. W. Baker	109.1964
Baby's wrap, cream flannel, 1918		Mrs. J. W. Baker	110.1964
Man's bathing costume, c. 1900-1920		Major A. D. Mansfield	111.1964
Woman's bridge coat, c. 1921		Major A. D. Mansfield	112.1964
Evening dress, salmon sateen, c. 1938		Major A. D. Mansfield	113.1964
Lady's shoes, brown wedge heel, c. 1946		Major A. D. Mansfield	114.1964
Court shoe, grey, c. 1938		Major A. D. Mansfield	115.1964

Wedding dress, 1854	Miss E. Philips	116.1964
Baby's cap, c. 1856	Miss E. Philips	117.1964
Dress, black net and white daisies, c. 1925	Miss L. M. M. Brown	119.1964
Two nightshirts, c. 1900	Miss L. M. M. Brown	120.1964/1-2
Lady's combinations, c. 1900	Miss L. M. M. Brown	121.1964
Dress, black lace, c. 1880	Miss L. M. M. Brown	122.1964
Dress, dark red satin, c. 1925	Mrs. M. J. Behn	137.1964
Lady's jacket, c. 1920-30	The Curator	6.1965
Wedding dress and shoes, 1908	Mrs. E. King	14.1965
Hat pins, porcelain knobs	Miss H. K. Page	16.1965/1-2

### CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Pierced floor tile, 1871	West Bergholt	Mr. G. H. Irvin	43.1964
Hat stretcher	Halstead	Mr. H. Rushbridge	47.1964
Centre post of Moreton Mill, 1715		Messrs. C. & A. Gould Ltd.	68.1964
Drug labels of Arthur Weddell, Colchester		Mr. W. C. H. Whyte	74.1964
Mineral water bottles, 104-105 Hythe Hill, Colchester		Collected	98.1964/1-5
Collection of ship half-models, photographs, and steam valve testing gear	The Rowhedge Ironworks Co.		123-125.1964
Baker's and confectioner's equipment, Colchester		Mr. G. Wash	126.1964
Grocer's tea caddies, tinplate		Mr. L. H. Gant	133.1964/1-2
Ginger beer bottle, Stevens, Colchester		Mr. R. Sheppard	135.1964
Section of lead pipe from well, Wakes Colne		Mr. A. McQuhae	166.1964
Basket maker's tools, Colchester		Mrs. I. E. Parsonson and Mr. F. L. Bigg	169.1964/1-7
Pewter spirit measure, Lexden		Mr. F. Johnson	3.1965
Weaving comb, Cottages, North Station Road		Mr. G. J. Manning	17.1965

### DOMESTIC

Wine bottle containing artificial flowers, 1835		Mr. H. Rushbridge	46.1964
Box of wafers, needle box		Miss C. M. Nelson	56.1964/1-2
Muff warmer, earthenware		Friends of the Museum	63.1964
Glass fly trap	Black Notley	Miss N. Claricoates	67.1964
Bottles, early 19th century		Miss M. Z. Harris	76.1964
Thimble case, Tonbridge ware		Miss M. Z. Harris	79.1964
Pen case, Tonbridge ware		Miss M. Z. Harris	86.1964
Writing set		Miss M. Z. Harris	89.1964/2
Wine bottle, c. 1822		Anonymous	127.1964
Pattern book, Halstead, 1828			150.1964



Needlecase with miniature view	Miss H. R. Castell 154.1964
Flat iron	Miss H. R. Castell 156.1964
Tea urn, plated, mid-19th century	161.1964
Tape threader, brass	Miss H. R. Castell 167.1964/1-2

## LOCAL

Appointment certificate of Special Constable, 1887	Mr. R. M. Gale 75.1964
<i>Chelmsford Gazette</i> , Aug. 18th, 1876, <i>Essex Weekly News</i> , Jan. 10th, 1868,	Miss M. Z. Harris
<i>Kent and Essex Mercury</i> , Oct. 26th, 1824	91.1964/1, 13, 14
Indenture, 19th April, 1880	Mrs. G. Skinner 94.1964
Framed certificate W.M.C., 1926	Collected 146.1964
Company Seal, Colne Fishery Co.	147.1964
Evacuation Card, 1915	Mr. H. C. W. Sprack 155.1964
Evacuation Cards, 1916	Miss V. B. Stebbing 8.1965
Iron nails, 17th century, Manningtree Church	Rev. A. J. Morley 9.1965/1-2
Auger, 19th century, Manningtree Church	Rev. A. J. Morley 10.1965
Pottery terminal made in Coggeshall	Miss Tatum 11.1965
<i>Essex Telegraph</i> , Oct. 24th, 1896, June 26th, 1897,	Christmas, 1898, Dec. 16th
1899	Mr. R. M. Gale 12.1965/1-4
Freemasons admission certificate of Charles Gale	Mr. R. M. Gale 12.1965/5
Christmas card of Charles Gale	Mr. R. M. Gale 12.1965/6
Playbill, Hippodrome, Colchester	Messrs. Cullingford & Co., Ltd. 20.1965

## MILITARY, ARMS AND ARMOUR

Pistol by Woodcock, Colchester	The War Department 61.1964
Powder bucket, mid-19th century	Mrs. Phyllis Cunningham 85.1964
Punt gun by Hast, Colchester, 1856	148.1964
Officer's tunic, East Essex Volunteers, c. 1800	Mr. Roger Weeley 160.1964

## MISCELLANEOUS

Glass pin tray, Victoria and Albert, c. 1840	Mrs. W. M. Worrin 66.1964
Quiz cards, social, 18th century	Miss M. Z. Harris 88.1964
Flyleaf of family Bible; 20 photographs, envelopes, 1860, 1870, 1878, Paper and card from Great Exhibition; letters; Plymouth, 1850. Colchester, 1796; stationery, Memorial card, Lucy Laver, 1876; Christmas card; religious card; facetious card; 7 miniature drawings	Miss M. Z. Harris 91.1964/2-12
Scrapbook, c. 1840	151/1964

## NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Valance, macrame work	Mr. J. E. Newland, per Braintree Museum	36.1964
Lectern frontals, veil and banner	All Saints Church	Found on premises 42.1964/1-4
Printed handkerchief. Women's rights in 1981		52.1964
Sampler	Mr. J. S. Orchard	170.1964
Counterpane, 19th century	Mrs. E. King	13.1965

## PICTURES

Watercolour. "Rolling Wave", Colchester, c. 1854	Mr. J. Chitham Cole	5.1965
--	---------------------	--------

## TOYS AND GAMES, EDUCATION

Toy warships and tanks, 1914-18	Mr. W. F. H. Young	54.1964/1-10
Quiz cards, geography, and general knowledge	Miss M. Z. Harris	89.1964/1-2
Booklet: <i>The Ballroom Preceptor</i>	Miss M. Z. Harris	89.1964/3
Dolls, peasant dress, orange uniform, two miniature in bed	Miss M. Z. Harris	90.1964/1-3
Clockwork motor car, c. 1908	Brig. J. T. Vaizey	118.1964
Alphabet counters, 18th century	Mr. D. H. W. Rendell	2.1965/1-7

## TRANSPORT

Colchester tram bell, 1904	Mr. F. G. Bland	73.1964
Plastic tokens, 1964	Colchester Borough Transport	102.1964/1-7
Corporation bus tickets	Mr. R. Neate	115.1964/3-7
Bus seat, 1940-41	Colchester Borough Transport	149.1964

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

A considerable number of live specimens are received each month for current display. These are acknowledged in the Minutes of the Museum Committee, and the Museum records its gratitude to these donors, many of them children, who contribute to its displays.

## GEOLOGY

A concretion (FeS) from Maidstone, typical of chalk-derived marcassite	Mr. S. Winters	65.1
A London clay nodule with vermiform fossils (index fossil) Clay concreted. with lime	Mrs. Craig	65.4

## AVES

A collection of bird's eggs in cabinets	Mr. J. Grant	64.8
One dead male and one female Scoter <i>Melanitta n. nigra</i> (L.)	Essex County Constabulary Walton	65.5/6
A collection of bird's eggs and photographs	Mrs. G. Fulford	65.18

## MAMMALIA

Two dead male Foxes <i>Vulpes vulpes</i> (L.)	Mr. R. L. Davies	65.7/8
One dead male Badger <i>Meles meles</i> (L.)	Mr. R. L. Davies	65.9
One dead female Fox <i>Vulpes vulpes</i> (L.)	Mr. R. L. Davies	65.10
Four immature, one adult male, and one adult female Coypu <i>Myocaster coypus</i> Molina	Mr. C. S. Mead (Coypu Control Officer)	65.11/16

## AMPHIBIA

One salamander	Mr. Norman Law	65.2
----------------	----------------	------

## REPTILIA

One newly hatched Greek Tortoise <i>Testudo graeca</i>	Mrs. Robert Matterson	65.17
--	-----------------------	-------

## MISCELLANEOUS

Two mammal traps	Master Raymond Bowler Master Royston Thwaites	64.7 a/b
------------------	--	----------

## OTHER GIFTS FOR RESERVE COLLECTIONS

Red Crag and other Fossils	Mr. N. J. Austin
Mounted Kingfisher	Mr. Denys Coote
A collection of rare books of Natural History	Miss Frances Collman
Brent Goose	Mr. Roger Gardner
Orthoptera and Diptera	Mr. Andrew Low
Two books on birds	Mr. M. E. A. Mower
Orthoptera	Museum Staff





*. . . intelligent people can enjoy themselves*







COLCHESTER & ESSEX  
MUSEUM



1965 REPORT 1966



Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1965 – 31 March 1966

Two Shillings



*Michael Robinson*

'I begin my survey . . . . .'

by Michael Robinson (Blackburn Museum) student  
for the Museum Diploma, Leicester 1966.

# Museum and Muniment Committee

The Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester  
Councillor S. H. Wooster

## *Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

## *Vice-Chairman*

Alderman W. L. Thomas

## *Committee*

Alderman C. E. Wheeler

Councillor A. D. Blaxill

Councillor J. Burgess

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor C. A. Reed

Councillor R. H. G. Tolley

## *Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

F. H. Erith, Esq.

## *Staff*

### *Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A.

### *Assistant Curator*

D. G. Davies, B.A. (from 6.9.65)

### *Keeper of Natural History*

C. E. Owen

### *Technical Assistant*

Miss C. A. Williams

### *Taxidermist*

A. Hiller

### *Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. Robinson

### *Shorthand/Typist*

Mrs. D. E. J. Blackmore (until 7.11.65)

Mrs. E. M. D. Lazare (from 18.10.65)

### *Bookstall Attendant*

Miss H. M. A. Cain (until 18.7.65)

Mrs. G. R. Howard (from 19.7.65)

### *Head Attendant*

J. A. Rush

### *Senior Attendant*

G. E. Willsher (until 5.3.66)

E. A. Mower (from 5.3.66)

### *Attendants*

A. Carter (until 31.5.65)

D. Mayhew (until 8.5.65)

J. W. Pexton (until 20.11.65)

M. Lynch (from 31.5.65)

I. W. Flavell (from 10.5.65)

R. N. Limmer (from 14.6.65)

M. E. Herbert

S. Surman (from 22.11.65)



## EXHIBITIONS

1965

Davey, Paxman & Company Centenary Exhibition	September 14th–October 16th
---	-----------------------------

Colchester Art Society	October 30th–November 13th
------------------------	----------------------------

1966

Museums in Hungary	November 13th–December 12th
--------------------	-----------------------------

---

## VISITORS

Castle .. ..	no figures available, as turn- stile not in operation.
--------------	---

Hollytrees .. ..	20,714
------------------	--------

All Saints .. ..	27,547
------------------	--------

263 tours for school and similar bodies were conducted over the vaults, in addition to the usual daily service.

## to the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

We beg to present our Report on the Colchester and Essex Museum for the period August 1st, 1965 to March 31st, 1966.

This report records structural improvements effected in the Castle and branches in implementation of your resolution of 1963, which are of great satisfaction to your Committee. Such improvements are vital to proper development, but it should not be assumed that they alone, valuable as they are, can constitute a full realisation of the remarkable collection committed to our, and your, care. If a museum is to be of real and ever increasing service to our community, and to find a place in the life and growing leisure of our citizens, it requires good brains, willing hands, and adequate resources. During the last year our staff have worked under conditions of considerable difficulty, and even at the best of times their accommodation and equipment are still far from adequate. Your committee very much hope that a place will be found in the general programme of development for additional facilities so that collections may be properly displayed, a project which they believe will be of both credit and profit to the Borough.

Thanks to the generosity of the County Council, provision has been made for the appointment and finance of a Schools Officer, which will be of incalculable value to all who use the museum for educational purposes. It was not possible to fill the post during the year under review, but the Committee look forward to the establishment of this position which will be the first of its kind in Essex.

As will be seen from the Report, there are signs that museums are at last being recognised, both by the Government and by individuals as offering an exceptional potential for education and recreation in the fullest sense. In this, Colchester, by the wealth of her inheritance, is outstandingly well fitted to participate, and your Committee hope that, by this record of their achievement, they will deserve your continued and increasing support for a service which they believe to have great promise. There is probably no Corporation activity which pays so high a dividend for so nominal an investment.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*

## Annual Report 1965/66

### THE CASTLE

In the beginning, chaos—but, as the legend runs, out of chaos, creation. Such is the chronicle of 1965-66. The castle floor has been dug up and relaid, the court has been filled with scaffolding, and the seemingly limitless but precious contents of the storeroom have been carried out and in again. Nevertheless, it was only necessary to close the Castle for a few days, and though visitors have inevitably suffered some inconvenience, the services of the museum have been maintained and increased. All the heavy exhibits had to be moved out of the central court, involving many hours of hard and patient work. The coaches were triumphantly drawn to Lion Walk, against the one-way system (with police approval), the mosaics, stone coffins, bells and wooden items were suitably dispersed. Then the drain was exhumed and relaid, the tarmac floor was removed, and replaced with concrete. On this there is now a handsome wood-block floor, its chevron pattern echoing the Norman work that looks down upon it. Gone is the forbidding turnstile, though itself a masterpiece of crippling ingenuity, (it was made with a cyclometer), gone is the municipal doorway, and instead the visitor passes through spacious glass doors, framed in aluminium, while his presence is electronically and silently recorded. Before him screens tell in simple sequence, the story of Colchester, and in the court there is room for a continuous series of temporary exhibitions.

No less a dramatic change has taken place in the storeroom, the inmost arsenal of the museum's service. A mezzanine floor was constructed in five days by Dexion Limited, giving space for the storage of every intact pot not required in the gallery, and rails have been laid on the floor to carry eventually eleven large trolleys on which the collection of sherds can be properly stored and be readily available. One trolley is already in use, though it will be some time before the full effects of this system will be appreciated.

Finally, the roof of the court was covered with polystyrene tiles and the whole area was decorated in simple colours to emphasise the features of the building.

All this work was carried out through the Borough Architect's Department, and has amply proved that good modern work does not destroy the atmosphere of an historic building.

Meantime plans are going ahead. The collections are being re-arranged, and the first main step towards new display has been taken in the crypt,



where the new design has received a generous grant of £1,500 from the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust which should allow of its completion early in 1967.

But if a museum is to be of real value, its various activities must be developed together, and some measure of its success can be gauged from the ever increasing flow of enquiries, both verbally and by letter, as well as the steadily rising sales on the bookstall. Valuable and welcome as these are, they are all time consuming, and less and less time is available for the formidable but imperative task of re-cataloguing the collections. A roll call of the grave-groups now on show, carried out by Major and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield, revealed a large number of absentees, not all of which have yet been located. This work must be pressed on, and it is urgently necessary that means be found to complete it within the foreseeable future.

As a step towards making the museum more attractive to visitors, Sound Guide Limited were authorised to instal their system of recorded tours, and much preliminary work and re-arrangement was undertaken to ensure the success of this project. It has not, however, yet been possible to devise a system of making the vaults more available to visitors who cannot wait for a conducted tour. Towards the end of the year, about a square yard of the roof of the vaults began to fall, and extensive enquiries were made by the Borough Architect with a view to conserving this important structure, a task which, though it may be costly, is clearly an essential obligation.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

The garden room and the adjacent small room on the ground floor were redecorated, the opportunity being taken to restore the gilding on the 17th century ceiling re-erected from High Street (one time Joslin's Limited). These rooms now display objects of artistic interest and the collection of toys. All the objects were removed from the tops of the showcases in the room on the mezzanine floor, and this was also redecorated and lights installed in the cases. The objects will later be re-displayed to illustrate life and work in 18th and 19th century Colchester.

Work was begun on the studio/dark room in the cellar, and a new security system installed consequent on a theft of pistols which happily were recovered by the police.

A large number of caddy spoons from the Lewer collection were lent to the Society of Caddy Spoon Collectors for their exhibition at Goldsmith's Hall, and the President, Mr. A. Delieb, kindly revised our catalogue.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

A scheme was put forward to allow for two members of the Corporation's staff to be trained by the Ministry of Works at Bury St. Edmunds. This was eventually negotiated but, in consequence, very little work has

been done on the town walls this year. Notice boards of standard pattern were affixed to Bastion V and Duncan's Gate, and it is hoped to extend the series to other monuments in the Borough.

The Committee approved the use of St. Helen's Chapel as an excavation headquarters, and a new main cable was laid, while the building was rewired to provide adequate light and heat.

#### MUSEUM ACTIVITIES

When it became known that it was proposed to auction the Roman bronze head of Claudius found in the River Alde, Suffolk, and thought to have been looted from Colchester during the rebellion of Boudicca in A.D.60, the Committee decided to offer a sum of money to the British Museum to assist in its purchase. The Friends of the Museum also offered a contribution. Though it was realised that this money could be no more than a token of Colchester's wish that the head should remain in Britain and it was, in the event, not required, the gesture was much appreciated by the Trustees of the British Museum, who were able to reinforce their successful appeal for funds from national sources. It is believed that this action is almost unparalleled in the history of the museum movement, and is a concrete illustration of the growing co-operation of national and local museum authorities.

The Committee also voted a sum of £20 towards the restoration of the Mersea barrow by the Mersea Island Society.

Mr. F. H. Mayer, the Survey Officer of the Area Museums Service for the South-East, spent two days inspecting the museum and discussing problems with the staff.

As a result of a meeting in Norwich to consider the formation of sub areas of the Area Museums Service, the professional curators of Essex have initiated informal meetings to discuss current problems and greater co-operation. The first of these was held at Chelmsford.

Co-operation with radio and television continued. Four days were spent by Anglia Television in filming exhibits for their series 'Who Were the British?', and the Curator gave a talk for the B.B.C. on the bronze head of Claudius. Though these tasks take a great deal of time, the opportunity of setting the museum's exhibits before many million viewers is ample compensation, and it may well be that in the future this may become one of the main activities of the museum in the field of exhibition.

The museum is again grateful to the local Press, who continued to print reports on its work with interest and consideration and likewise to all those concerned with development, Corporation officers, architects and contractors, who afford facilities for research.

A model of the Castle keep in its possible original condition was commissioned from Mr. M. H. Brown of Glossop, the designs for which



required considerable research, and Mr. T. D. Tremlett, Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, kindly revised the list of coats of arms of the Constables for inclusion in the new medieval gallery.

Mr. L. V. Hazell kindly repaired a clarinet, and Mr. K. A. Jacob continued to catalogue the medieval coins. For all these services the museum records its great appreciation.

Fieldwork has again been largely concerned with furthering the activities of the Colchester Excavation Committee. Excavation was completed in the North Hill Car Park Site, and small digs undertaken in Denmark Street, Balmerne Gardens and West Stockwell Street. Visits were paid to Heybridge, Witham and other sites in the county.

Loans were made to a number of schools, and to a meeting of ceramic experts organised by Moler Products Limited, to the Territorial Army for the opening of the new Territorial Army Centre, and to the Colchester Archaeological Group for the Tendring Hundred Show. The Colchester Archaeological Group held its weekly meetings throughout the winter at the Castle, and again removed weeds from the Balmerne Gate, while many of its members, notably Major and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield, have helped in a voluntary capacity.

Among the distinguished visitors to the museum were Dr. F. Fülöp, Director of Archaeological Museums in Hungary, delegates from Colchester's twin town of Wetzlar, Germany, an international group of radio-therapists, members of the Joint Conference of Classical Studies, the Friends of the Beecroft Art Gallery, Southend, and the Vaughan Archaeological Society of Leicester, who spent a full week-end in Colchester. The Colchester Civic Society held a buffet luncheon in the court in October for the Federation of East Anglian Amenity Societies, and staged a small exhibition.

#### LABORATORY

The laboratory is now in full operation and Miss C. A. Williams has had a busy year restoring some of the hundreds of pots which require repair and reconstruction, cleaning the 116 coins of the Clacton Hoard which were lent by the finder for record, and keeping pace with the small finds from new excavations in the town. Mr. C. J. Young, the Curator's nephew, spent 12 weeks cleaning the backs of the North Hill mosaics prior to their re-erection, and made good progress in this arduous but essential task.

Dr. A. E. Werner, Keeper of the Department of Conservation at the British Museum kindly visited the museum at the invitation of the Committee and submitted a report on various specimens, while Miss Williams subsequently spent a day in London examining equipment and methods at his laboratory. The Iron Age terret found some years ago on the Hospital site was cleaned by the British Museum and now reveals its delicate enamelled decoration.



#### ACCESSIONS

A number of outstanding purchases have been made during the year. A Roman child's gold bracelet, discovered before the last war, on the site of St. Helena's School, is a welcome and unusual addition to the antiquities of Roman Colchester, and later Colchester craftsmen are represented by a Pembroke table c. 1800 by John Taylor of 40 High Street, a cabinet maker who was later an Alderman, and a pair of pistols with silver mounts by John Lawrence, c. 1765. These latter two purchases both received generous grants-in-aid from the national fund administered by the Victoria and Albert Museum, which has done so much to foster the acquisition of objects of high quality by provincial museums.

A notable loan was a model of the Viking ship from Gokstad which complements the model of the Roman ship at the Hythe and is a further reminder of the need to develop the representation of the maritime aspect of Colchester's history. The most outstanding donation was a large part of the pottery collected by Mr. H. C. Calver, notably his very rich find of post medieval pottery from the site of the Vine Inn, Long Wyre Street, much of which must be of local manufacture. A letter from an interested visitor led to the transfer of a bronze axe found at Witham from the Glastonbury Archeological Society, and it will be seen that children have again figured prominently among the list of donors. Mr. Bernard Mason has again enriched the collection of church clocks, and the Friends of the Museum rescued a brass oyster gauge which may well be as old as the 16th century.

The Museum was particularly fortunate in receiving as the gift of Messrs. Hills and Sons, the finer of the two overmantels from 46/52, Head Street, which can be closely dated to c. 1765. This is one of the finest pieces of Georgian carving to survive in Colchester.

As a result of a television commercial, the Museum was informed of a 1907 washing machine at Clacton. Enquiry revealed that the Science Museum had no specimen of this, and it was subsequently presented to them.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*The Numismatic Collections of the Colchester and Essex Museum* by D. T-D. Clarke, in the Numismatic Circular, volume lxxiii, June 1965, p. 129.

*Colchester, Matrix of History*, by D. T-D. Clarke, in the Municipal Review, March 1966, p. 141.

The revision of postcards and coloured slides goes on, and new publications are continually being acquired for sale. Much work has been done on the revision of the guide book to the Castle (published July 1966) and on 'Roman Colchester' which is to be reissued in two parts to allow for more illustrations. Other guides are also selling out rapidly, and will be replaced as appropriate. Especial thanks are due to Mr. Charles Seely, who has devoted much time and trouble to producing photographs to meet our exacting requirements.

#### COMMITTEE

The Chairman again served on the Executive of the Area Museums Service for the South-East, and the committee and staff extend their congratulations on his marriage, which regrettably but understandably prevented his attendance at the Conference of the Museums Association. Miss F. M. Blomfield suffered a minor injury which prevented her attendance for a short time, but from which she has fully recovered.

#### STAFF

The Curator attended the Annual Conference of the Museums Association in Dublin, and subsequently toured some of the major Irish sites in company with other museum officers, for whom he provided a Journal of their activities.

He also continued to serve as tutor, lecturer and examiner for the Museums Diploma, and other bodies as recorded last year, and was honoured by a seat on the Court of Governors of the University of Essex. He lectured at the Refresher Course of the Colchester and North-East Essex Educational Fellowship and gave 28 other lectures to local societies, mostly in the evenings.

Mr. D. G. Davies, B.A., was appointed Assistant Curator on 31st August. He has begun work on the prehistoric collections which are being revealed as of considerable significance. He attended the Introductory Course for the Museums Diploma at Leicester and lectured to the Conference of Young Archaeologists at the Institute of Archaeology, London.

Mr. C. E. Owen attended the Museums Diploma Course in Leicester, the Conference of the Mammal Society on whose Committee he serves, and a Conference of Natural History Preparators in Germany, as part of his holiday, where he obtained much valuable information and studied new techniques of conservation and display.

Miss C. A. Williams attended the Introductory Course for the Museums Diploma, the Museum Assistants Group at Liverpool (in company with the Curator) and the Conservation Conference in London in November.

Mr. J. Willsher retired after eight years' service, as a loyal and efficient member of the attendant staff.

# All Saints Museum of Natural History

*Keeper: Mr. C. E. OWEN*

*This report covers the period 1st April, 1965 to 30th April, 1966 since the climax of the year's work fell in the final month.*

For the first time since the opening of the museum we have started the year with a technician on the staff. This has affected the work in two ways; on one hand considerable training in old and new techniques has to be undertaken, to the detriment of field work and collecting, on the other hand a greatly increased amount of indoor work has been possible.

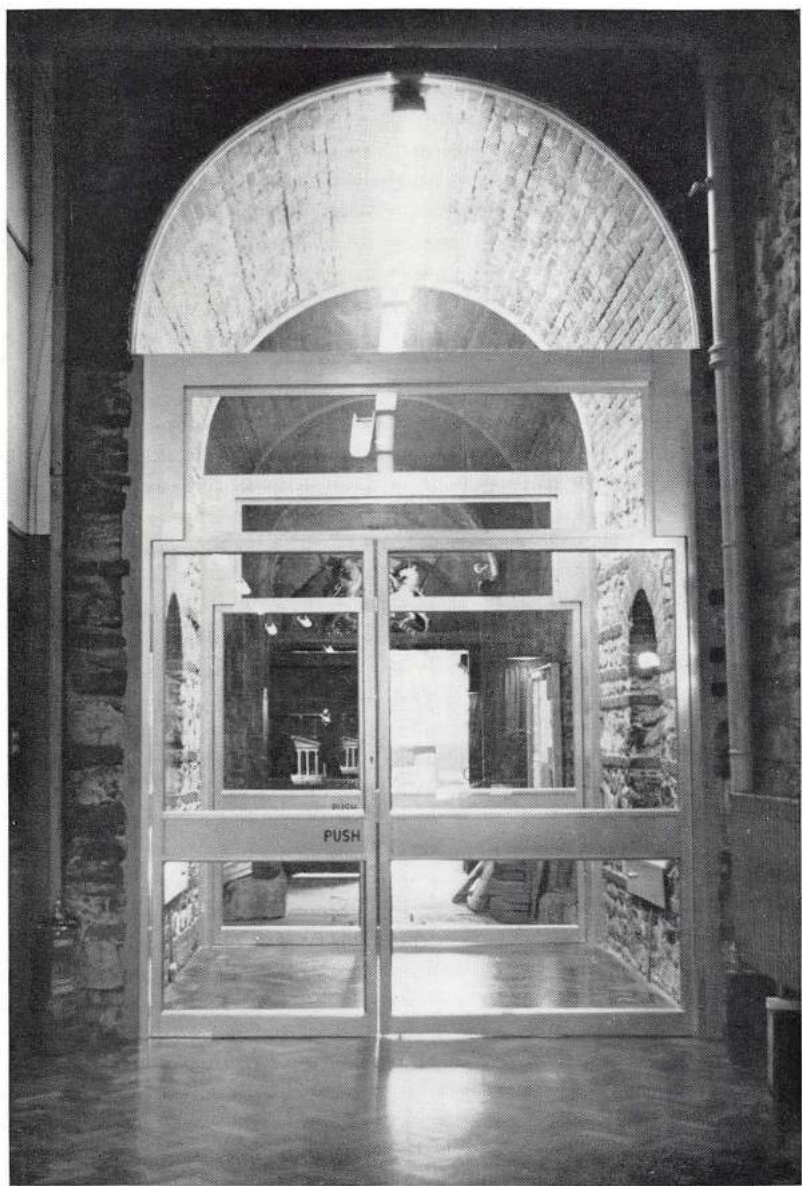
## DISPLAY

A vacuum-forming machine for use in the preparation of plant replicas was built by the staff. The museum is grateful to B.X. Plastics Limited and B.X.L. Research and Development Division for their help and encouragement. This equipment will be invaluable for the completion of the environmental gallery, in which local geology, scenery, plant communities and their associated fauna will be illustrated.

The diorama of Essex Saltmarshes, as seen from the Essex Naturalists' Trust's Nature Reserve at Fingringhoe Wick, was completed. This shows the plant succession in an area of exceptional ecological interest. The vacuum-forming process has made it possible to use as many modelled plants as were necessary without recourse to dried material, except for the grasses, which were chemically treated. The colonization of bare mud by algae and halophytes is shown, and the way in which the extensive areas of saltmarsh of the Geedons, Fingringhoe and Langenhoe, pictured in the background, have been built up.

The Wild Flower and Fungus display continued to be a popular feature, and the live exhibits have attracted many visitors. A nest of Greater Spotted Woodpeckers, left on the doorstep, presented a welcome opportunity to study the fledging of this species, and three young were reared to maturity. Live specimens of Adder, Grass and Smooth Snakes and all the species of British Amphibia were shown. A Grey Squirrel, hand-reared, wild rabbit, and a number of small rodents were also kept. Among the invertebrates was a large spider (species undetermined) which arrived in bananas and survived throughout the year. The most interesting exhibit was a Mole rat (*Spalax sp.*) from Yugoslavia, housed in a special vivarium to show its burrowing activity.

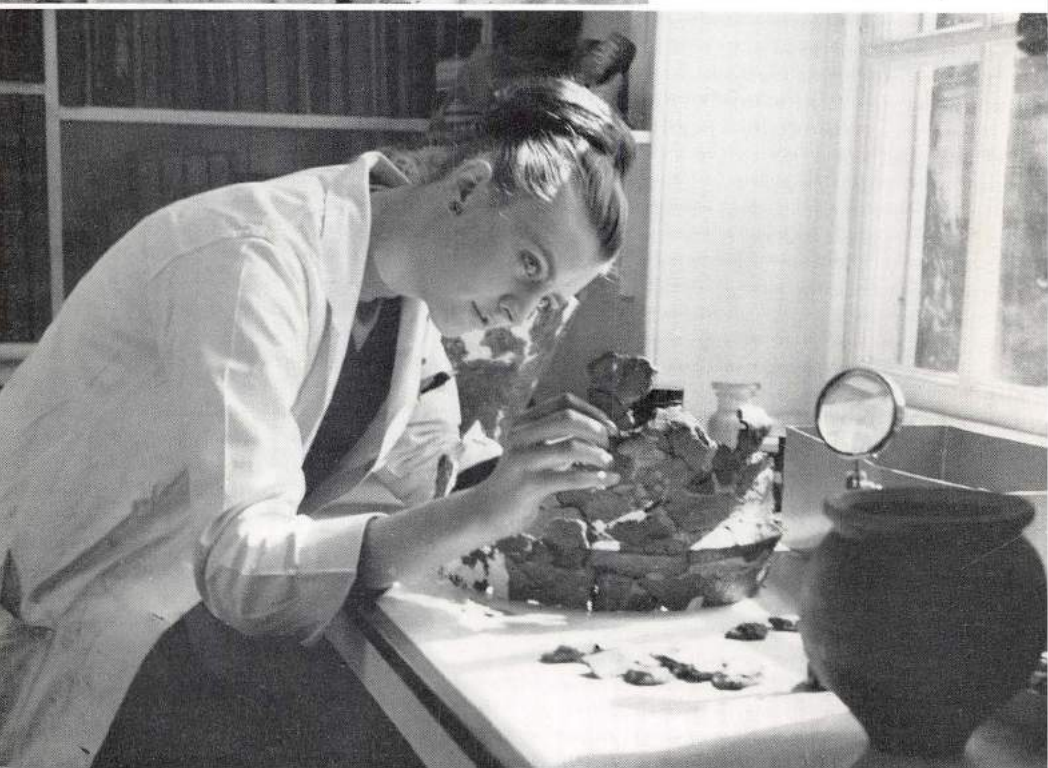




New Entrance Doors in Aluminium  
Vinton Hall, A.R.I.B.A., Borough Architect  
Archway—James Deane, Architect, 1750



Mr. A. Hiller and  
Mr. C. E. Owen  
with fallow deer

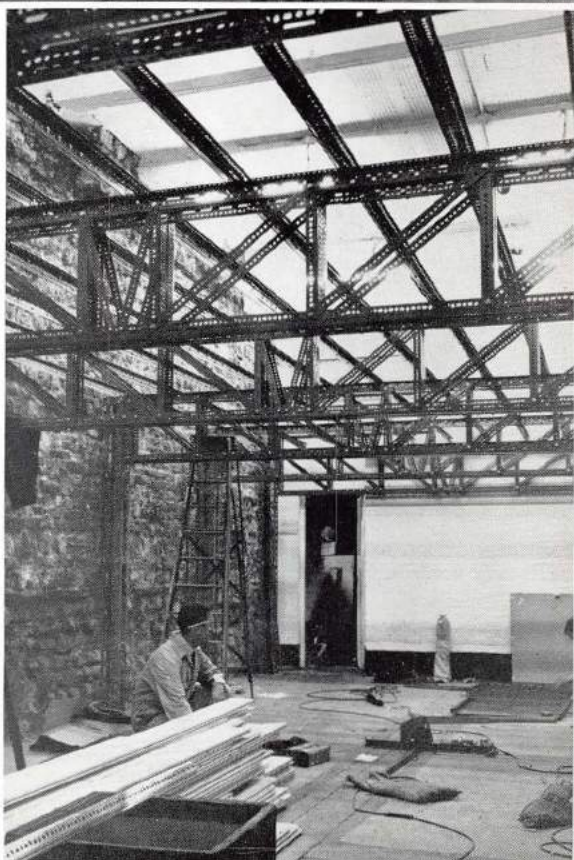


Miss C. Williams  
in the Poulter laboratory





Mr. D. G. Davies and the  
new storage for sherds



Dexion Ltd. building the  
new mezzanine floor



New Introductory Panels



Miss B. R. K. Dunnett, Sir  
Mortimer Wheeler and the  
Curator



## COLLECTIONS

Specimens of the Coypu were obtained from the Ministry of Agriculture and Food and two have been mounted for display. Dead birds, received and mounted include Common Scoter, Shag, and Brent Goose. The invertebrate collections benefited from specimens received as inquiries. Many photographs have been added to the collection.

## RESEARCH

The museum has been happy to co-operate with the following projects:

Mammal Society	National Badger Survey
Royal Holloway College	Hedgehog Research
	Mammal Distribution Scheme
Bristol Royal Hospital	Pathogenic fungi from British wild mammals
London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine	Search for <i>Trichinella</i> in British Carnivore
Botanical Society of the British Isles	Plant Distribution
Mr. J. T. Clark	Distribution of Stag Beetle ( <i>Lucanus cervus</i> )
Mr. W. Page	Endoparasites of the Badger
Mr. G. B. Thompson	Ectoparasites of British Mammals
Essex Naturalists' Trust	Enquiry into the diet of foxes

A Wild Life Survey counter has been built, where distribution maps are displayed to stimulate interest in this work, and has resulted in an increased number of records.

## NATIONAL NATURE WEEK, APRIL 23RD-30TH, 1966

The diorama of Essex Salt Marsh was opened by Mr. Arthur Simpson, Director of the Shellfish Research Laboratory, Burnham-on-Crouch. A Photographic Competition, organised by the museum, was opened at the same time. Prizes to the value of £80, donated by local photographic dealers, local booksellers, the Friends of the Museum and the *Essex County Standard*, were awarded for five classes. One of these was for photographs taken in the course of biological studies, and another for children. There was a most encouraging response from all over the British Isles, 80 prints and 300 transparencies being entered.

During the week Natural History films were shown at the Castle, with the kind help of Mr. A. C. Kent of St. Helena's School, and attracted an audience of well over 100.

The two sea water tanks were dressed by the Shellfish Research Laboratory, one to show oysters and their pests and the other a selection of local marine life.

The wildflower stand was specially dressed by Miss M. E. Roper and Miss J. P. Coy.

#### STAFF

The Keeper attended the Conference of the Association of Preparators and Taxidermists of Germany at Munster and the Conference of the Mammal Society of Germany at Brunswick. The opportunity to meet preparators from all over Europe, the lectures and informal discussions on techniques made this a valuable experience. The co-operation of the Association in inviting the keeper to this Conference is greatly appreciated.

The meeting at Brunswick led to the formation of acquaintance with a number of mammalogists from Germany (West and East), Switzerland and Holland and an increased knowledge of European fauna.

At Munster, the Director of the Natural History Museum made available the models on which the recent reconstruction of their displays was based, and the field study centre and field museum administered by the Munster Museum was visited.

At Brunswick the museum also had much new display and the standard, again very high, was most instructive. The Keeper is most grateful to the Directors of both museums.

The Keeper again served on the Essex Naturalists' Trust, as a Council member, Chairman for the North-East Regional Committee and on the Scientific and Education Committees. He also served on the Council of the Mammal Society and continued to organize the National Badger Survey.

Thirty-seven lectures were given to Residential Youth Centres, the W.E.A., The Nottage Institute and a number of local Societies.

An article on the Natural History and Distribution of the Pine Marten, Polecat, Stoat and Weasel, by the Keeper, was published in *Animals* magazine for 17th August, 1965.

#### OTHER ACTIVITIES

The Innominate Society met regularly at the Museum.

Over 280 enquiries (a further increase over last year), were considered by the staff, both satisfying a public need and supplying information to the Museum on local natural history.



# Additions to the Museum

April 1, 1965 to March 31, 1966

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased by the Committee

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORIC

Axehead, polished grey flint	Greenstead	Mr. A. Smethurst	123.1965
Axehead, slightly polished grey flint	Elmstead	Master Raymond Spriggs and Master Roger King	143.1965
Neolithic pot	Found in Hollytrees	Office	153.1965
Transitional palstave, bronze	Witham	Deposited by the Glastonbury Archaeological Society	295.1965
Axehead, grey flint	Wix	Mr. R. Parish	296.1965
Scraper and blade, black flint	Stanway	Mr. R. Greenwold	297.1965

### ROMAN

Grey ware jar form 266 and lid	Deposit from house 'Lorgarth' site, Nunns Road		35.1965/a.b.
	—Excavated		
Grey ware jar	Colchester area	Mr. Philip Freeman	124.1965
Knife, handle, bone	Everett's Brickyard	Mr. Malcolm Edmonds	125.1965
Small flask	East Mersea	Miss Gail McIlray	126.1965
Hoard of 21 small bronze coins—4th century	The Estate of the late F. Holman	Miss R. M. Howe per Mrs.	127.1965
Small pots and sherds	Heybridge	Claydon Construction Co.	132.1965
Bronze coin of Carausius	MS 244 variant		147.1965
Bronze brooch, 2nd century A.D.	Bradwell	Mr. B. C. Richmond	171.1965
Child's gold bracelet	St. Helena's School site		266.1965
Grave group, grey ware jar, coarse pot and jug	West Lodge Road	Dr. R. Tovey	273.1965/1-3
Fragment of marbled plaster	West Stockwell Street	Master A. Gregory	285.1965
Neck of amphora	North Hill Car Park	Master A. W. Scott	287.1965
Romano-Belgic pottery	Shenfield	Mr. H. E. Paul	37.1966/1-3
Fragment of lamp mould	Oaks Road	Master R. Suttinwood and Master S. Overbury	39.1966

### MEDIEVAL

Stone pestle	Wickham Bishops	Mr. F. Marven	41.1965
Pottery sherds	Brooks Wood	The Conservator, Forestry Commission	45.1965
Pottery sherds	Colne Engaine	Mr. J. P. Smallwood	129.1965

Lead weight, 15th/16th century	Terling	Mr. G. N. Isted	12.1966
Rubber, sandstone	St. Helen's Lane	Mr. L. H. Gant	15.1966

#### POST MEDIEVAL

Chamber pot, 17th century	'Lorgarth' site, Nunns Road		
	Excavated		36.1965
Stoneware jug, 17th century	'Lorgarth' site, Nunns Road		
	Excavated		37.1965
Jug, buff clay	Clinic site, East Lodge, per the Borough		
	Architect		144.1965
Two glass bottles, 18th century	Clinic site, East Lodge, per the Borough		
	Architect		145.1965/1-2
Latten spoon, 17th century	Master Kevin Harrington		148.1965
Pottery sherds	Clinic site, East Lodge, per the Borough		
	Architect		156.1965
Skillet, brown glazed	Dredged up off Brightlingsea		
	Mr. D. F. Grayston		11.1966

#### *Objects from the Collection of Mr. H. C. Calver*

#### ROMAN

Grave group (Three grey ware jars)	Castle Road		73/1-3
Two mortaria	Warren Field		74/1-2
Five grey ware platters	Warren Field		75/1-5
Bowl, grey ware	Everett's Brickyard		77
Bowl, grey ware	Sheepen Road		78
Shallow bowl, grey ware	Sheepen Road		79
Bowl, grey ware	Technical College		80
Lid, grey ware	Warren Field		81
Bowls, grey ware	Oxford Road		82, 83
Bowls, grey ware	Sheepen Road		84, 86
Samian bowl, form 38	Essex County Hospital		85
Cup, buff ware			88
Cup, colour-coated	Warren Field		89
Samian form 18	Sheepen Road		90
Cup, grey ware	Oxford Road		91
Jar, grey ware, rouletted	South Street		93
Pedestal base, colour-coated	High Street		95
Sherd, buff ware, applied roundel	Oxford Road		96
Sherd of cup, grey ware	Balkerne Lane		97
Cup, colour-coated ware	Lexden Road		98
Rim of jar, white ware	Sheepen Road		99
Large jar, grey ware	Technical College		100
Decorated sherds of colour-coated ware	Various sites		101/1-10, 102/1-7
Base of jar, colour-coated	Lexden Road		103
Base of jar, colour-coated ware	Balkerne Lane		104
Small pot, colour-coated ware	Oxford Road		105
Base of pot, colour-coated ware	Lexden Road		106
Bowl, colour-coated ware	Warren Field		107
Cup, colour-coated ware	U.P.		108

Platter, colour-coated ware	Sheepen Road	109
Platter, terra nigra	Sheepen Road	110
Bowl, grey ware	Long Wyre Street	111
Samian bowl	Sheepen Road	113
Samian platter	Long Wyre Street	114
Storage jar	U.P.	115
Platter, colour-coated ware	Warren Field	116
Cast of bowl from Colchester	Samian mould	154
Neck of glass bottle	Sussex Road	196
Jar, grey ware	Sheepen Road	197
Coarse jar	Technical College	198
Grey ware jar	U.P.	199
Grey ware jar	Hilly Fields	200
Coarse jar	Everett's Brickworks	201
Jar, grey ware	Sheepen Road	202
Jar, grey ware	Technical College	203
Jar, grey ware	U.P.	204
Cup, colour-coated ware	U.P.	205
Coarse jar	U.P.	206
Two bowls, grey	U.P.	207/1-2
Butt beaker	Sheepen Road	208
Cup, grey, form 27	U.P.	209
Folded beaker, coloured-coated ware		
	Warren Field	210
Bowl, colour-coated ware	U.P.	211
Beaker, colour-coated ware	River Colne	212
Butt beaker	Technical College	213
Butt beaker	Technical College	214
Butt beaker	U.P.	215
Neck of buff jug	U.P.	216
Butt beaker	Long Wyre Street	217
Colour-coated sherd with hound		
	Warren Field	218
Two-handled jug	U.P.	219
Neck of jug	Sheepen Road	220
Jug, buff	Sussex Road	221
Jug, white ware		222
Bowl, buff, form 27	Lexden Road	223
Pedestal foot	U.P.	224
Clay cone	Lexden Road	225
Multiple vase	U.P.	226
Clay plug	Kiln area	227
Spout	U.P.	228
Mortarium	U.P.	229
Mortarium	U.P.	230
Mortarium	Sheepen Road	231
Mortarium Stamp GE	U.P.	232
Mortarium stamp TITVSF	U.P.	233
Samian sherd, form 37	U.P.	234
Samian bowl, form 33, burnt black	U.P.	235
Samian bowl, form 27, stamped CATI	U.P.	236



Samian bowl, form 33, stamped MICCIOF	Sheepen Road	237
Samian bowl, form 27	Sheepen Road	238
Samian bowl, form 33	Sheepen Road	239
Samian bowl, form 37, cast from Colchester mould		240
Samian bowl, form 33, stamped ILLIOM	Sheepen Road	241
Side of Samian bowl, form 37, by Potter B.	Warren Field	242
Samian platter, form 31	Butt Road	243
Samian platter, form 18/31	Hilly Fields	244
Samian platter, form 31	U.P.	245
Samian bowl, form 33	Warren Field	246
Samian mortarium	Lexden Road	247
Samian mortarium	Page's Garage	248
Samian sherd, form 37	Endsleigh Court	249
Samian cup	Sheepen Road	250
Small Samian cup	Sheepen Road	251
Sherd of Samian cup	Technical College	252
Sherd of Samian mortarium	Oxford Road	253
Sherd of Samian platter	Technical College	254
Sherd of large Samian platter	Sheepen Road	255
Samian mortarium	West Stockwell Street	256
Sherd of Samian platter	Sheepen Road	257
Sherd of Samian ink well	Everett's Brickworks	258
Sherd of Samian form 37	Lexden Road	259
Sherd of Samian form 37	Oxford Road	260
Sherd of Samian bowl	Balkerne Lane	261
Samian platter, form 31	Butt Road	262
Terra rubra cup	Sheepen Road	263
Filter spout	High Street	264
Large mortarium	Warren Field	265
Jug, buff, two handles	U.P.	267
Jug, buff, two handles	Sheepen Road	268
Samian flanged bowl	Warren Field	269
Strainer	Lexden Road	270
Folded beaker, colour-coated ware	Oxford Road	271
Sherd of closed vessel, rouletted		301
Sherd of cup, colour-coated ware	Sheepen Road	302
Half of carinated bowl, burnished	Sheepen Road	303
Belgic potter's stamp	Technical College	304
Colour-coated sherd with caduceus	Lexden	305
Colour-coated sherd with chevrons	Technical College	306
Base of pot, mica dusted	High Street	307
Sherd of red ware	Sheepen Road	308
Sherd of platter, red ware	Sheepen Road	309
Sherd of platter, terra rubra	Cattle Market	310
Lid, grey ware	Sheepen Road	311

Lid, Colchester ware	Sheepen Road	312
Base of jar, red ware	Everett's Brickyard	313
Neck of jug, buff ware	Sheepen Road	314
Top of jar, grey ware	Technical College	315
Sherds of jar, burnished grey ware	Essex County Hospital	317

#### MEDIEVAL

Bowl, cut off jug	Head Street	87
Cooking pot	Long Wyre Street	112
Baluster jug	High Street	188
Two handled jar	U.P.	191
Two floor tiles, dark green	U.P.	192/1-2
Stand with masks	U.P.	193
Cresset	U.P.	195
Cooking pot	Balkerne Lane	316

#### POST MEDIEVAL

All from the site of the Vine Inn, Long Wyre Street, unless otherwise stated:-  
 Two tripod jugs (53/1-2), Tripod vessel (54), Three jars (55-57), Handled jar, Head Street (58), Tripod vessel (59), Chafing dishes (60/1-2), Cup (61), Jar (62), Two jars (63/1-2), Handled jars (64, 65), Pot (66), Chamber pot (67), Bowl (68), Cups, (69, 70), Platter (71), Large platter (72), Jar (76), Bowl (92), Small jar (94), Handle, Page's Garage (95a), Plate (108a), Two chamber pots (176/1-2), Two tygs (177/1-2), Jug (178), Two tripod jars (179/1-2), Cup (180), Plate (181), Skillet (182), Two jugs (183/1-2), Chamber pot (184), Small pot, Strolger's Gardens (185/1), Similar (185/2), Jar (186), Bowl (187), Jar, U.P. (190), Jar U.P. (194).

### FOLK MUSEUM

#### AGRICULTURE AND RURAL LIFE

Onion and lettuce drill	Great Bromley	Mr. F. H. Erith	48.1965
Birdsfoot drill	Great Bromley	Mr. F. H. Erith	49.1965
Two pairs of hames	Ardleigh	Mr. J. N. Blyth	50.1965/1-2
Two cow halters	Ardleigh	Mr. J. N. Blyth	51.1965/1-2
Pig trough, 1863	Ardleigh	Mr. J. N. Blyth	52.1965
Pole trap, c. 1889		Mrs. E. E. Diggons	170.1965
Three pack horse bells	Hatfield Peverel	Mrs. A. Steele	174.1965/1-3
Teamer's whip		Mr. W. Gooding	284.1965

#### ARCHIVES

Diaries of Captain Chitham, 1906-9, 1911.	Diary, 1885, and list of shareholders of Colchester Brewing Co.	Diary of Captain Chitham, 1893-4.	Photographs of Chitham family	Mr. A. C. Cole	149.1965/1-4
Copy of Will of George Hammond, 1666.	Indentures, Colchester 1680, 1686.				
Apprenticeship indenture of William Rudkin, 1848	Mr. A. C. Cole				150.1965/1-4
Indenture of William Rushbrooke, 1884	Mr. J. P. Gregory				288.1965

#### ARMS AND MILITARY

Pistol by Hunt, Colchester		158.1965
Shotgun by Pilkington, Coggeshall		290.1965
Soldier's pocket book, 1871	Mrs. C. G. G. Pickin	6.1966

Helmet, cap and spurs, 2nd Essex Rifle Volunteers The Misses Adams  
17.1966/1-3  
Pair of pistols by Lawrence of Colchester, mid-18th century  
Purchased with the aid of a National Grant  
through the Victoria and Albert Museum.  
168a.1965

### CERAMICS

Plates with cat prints, 19th century	Miss V. B. Stebbing	120.1965/1-6
Teapot in form of bear, Pratt ware	Mr. F. J. East	281.1965
Glass bottle, 18th/19th century	Mrs. K. Sains	2.1966

### CLOCKS

Turret clock	Wivenhoe	Mr. B. Mason	26.1966
Turret clock	East Bergholt	Mr. B. Mason	27.1966

### COINS AND MEDALS

Token, Colchester Co-operative Society	Mr. David Hawkins	34.1965
Token, H. Savill, Grocer, Colchester, 19th century	Mr. H. Seiler	122.1965
Farthings, 1924, 1942	Miss F. D. Keeble	130.1965/1-2
Medal, 1953, National Playing Fields Association	Miss F. D. Keeble	131.1965
Maundy set, 1897	Mr. S. C. Jennings	141.1965
Token, H. Savill, Grocer, Colchester	Mr. E. J. K. King	35.1966
Churchill Crown, 1965	Alderman C. E. Wheeler	36.1966

### COSTUME

Articles from the estate of the late Miss R. M. Howe, per Mrs. F. Holman		
Lady's gloves, white kid		25.1965
Child's Fan		26.1965
Bodice, white lawn		27.1965
Shift, white linen		28.1965
Underdress, white lawn		29.1965
Under-bodice, broderie anglaise		30.1965
Child's cap, white cotton		31.1965
Child's shoes, 17th century	Langham	Mrs. R. Leslie 42.1965/a.b.
Linen bonnet, fawn, 17th century	Langham	Mrs. R. Leslie 43.1965
Alderman's hat of Sir Percy Sanders		The late Miss K. E. Sanders 44.1965
Leather shoe	East Street (?)	Mr. H. C. Calver 117.1965
Ball dress, black lace and flowers, 1936/7		Mrs. F. Athill 118.1965
Two dresses, white lawn, c. 1805		Mrs. F. Dobson 133.1965
Two jabots, late 19th century		Mrs. F. Dobson 134.1965/1-2
Undersleeves, late 19th century		Mrs. F. Dobson 135.1965
Dress, fawn, c. 1935		Mrs. G. H. Martin 136.1965
Stole, black gauze, gold beads, 1920s		137.1965
Evening dresses, mauve and green, 1920s		138.1965/1-2
Evening dresses, black, magenta, pink, mauve, black, pale blue, 1920s.		139.1965/1-6
Dressing jacket, cotton print, 1920s		140.1965
Baby's cloak, cream silk		Mrs. A. L. Bailey 151.1965
Dress, cotton print, 1930s		Mrs. A. L. Bailey 152.1965
Mittens, elbow length		Miss H. F. Page 161.1965



Lady's stockings, black, 1939-45  
 Man's jacket and trousers, 1938  
 Dress, mauve silk, c. 1850 and accessories

Combined muff and handbag, sealskin  
 Dress, black crepe, c. 1926  
 Mittens, cream silk, 1890  
 Fan, black silk, 1877  
 Baby's robe, cream  
 Lady's gloves, white kid

Lady's stockings, white silk openwork  
 Top hat, black silk  
 Parasol, black silk  
 Two men's bow ties, c. 1925  
 Underskirt, c. 1958  
 Patten, 18th century Great Maplestead  
 Handbags, beadwork, woolwork, etc  
 Parasols, brown and cream silk  
 Child's dress and bonnet, cream, 1870s  
 Apron, white net, 1880s  
 Skirt clip, hinged  
 Hair comb, tortoiseshell

Bag, polychrome beadwork

Shawl, silk, pink and yellow

Parasol, black silk

Major A. D. Mansfield 167.1965  
 Mr. A. R. Utting 163.1965  
 Mrs. P. Gibson and the Misses K. and D. Edwards 169.1965  
 Mrs. Osborne 274.1965  
 Mrs. Osborne 275.1965  
 Mrs. Osborne 276.1965  
 Mrs. Osborne 277.1965  
 Mrs. C. Lissimore 279.1965  
 Major A. D. Mansfield 291.1965  
 Miss C. A. Williams 1.1966  
 Mr. F. Johnson 4.1966  
 Mrs. F. Lang 7.1966  
 The Curator 8.1966/1-2  
 Mrs. J. R. Clarke 9.1966  
 Mrs. G. B. Newton 14.1966  
 Mrs. D. Gunary 22.1966  
 Mrs. D. Gunary 23.1966  
 Mrs. D. Gunary 24.1966  
 Mrs. D. Gunary 25.1966  
 The Misses Adams 33.1966  
 Mrs. W. D. Robinson 34.1966  
 Deaconess Evelyn Morris 40.1966  
 Deaconess Evelyn Morris 41.1966  
 Deaconess Evelyn Morris 42.1966

## CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Small bronze anvil Walton-on-Naze Mr. G. Grover 39.1965  
 Ship model, *Gordon Pasha*, built at Rowhedge 46.1965  
 Ship model, *Guide of Dunkirk*, built at Rowhedge 47.1965  
 Dentist's gas jet Mr. H. C. Loxley 128.1965  
 Jack knife, H.M.S. *Ganges*, 1903 Mr. P. E. Reynolds 142.1965  
 Book binding press of John Taylor Rudkin, c. 1860 Mr. A. C. Cole 146.1965  
 Model fireplace, iron, 19th century Mrs. A. W. G. Wildey 160.1965  
 Trade card of J. Peachey, coachbuilder, Colchester Miss M. Harriss 163.1965  
 Weaver's tools and price list Mr. J. Peters 175.1965/1-8  
 Display stand, Edwards Dessicated Soups Mr. H. C. Calver 189.1965  
 Plumbing iron, lead joint, two valves Mr. P. Motum 283.1965  
 Box, Maldon Salt Company The Curator 298.1965  
 Set of tinsmith's tools Colchester 318.1965/1-5  
 Soda water bottle, Nicholl and Company, Colchester Found in storeroom 3.1966  
 Fragment of pipe—kiln floor High Street Mr. L. H. Gant 13.1966

## DOMESTIC

Clockwork fly trap, Japanese export		Mr. A. G. and Miss E. M. Bendall	121.1965
Soap cutter	Upminster Hall	Miss P. M. Hope per Ipswich Museum	155.1965
Toilet box, gilt with stone settings		Miss P. A. Lear	165.1965
Snuff box, enamelled		Miss P. A. Lear	166.1965
Pepper caster, pewter		Mrs. A. Steele	173.1965
Flat iron, box type		Mr. E. S. May	294.1965
Safety razor, 1930s		Mr. F. W. Porter	300.1965

## FURNITURE

Oak cradle, 17th century		Lady H. V. Waterlow	159.1965
Pembroke table, c. 1800 by John Taylor, Colchester		Purchased with the aid of a National Grant through the Victoria and Albert Museum.	318a.1965

## HOUSE CONSTRUCTION

Carved overmantel from No. 46 Head Street, c. 1765		Messrs. W. A. Hills & Son	157.1965
--	--	---------------------------	----------

## LOCAL

Glass bottle, 1874, from wall of St. Paul's Church	Clacton	Rev. D. W. Lewis	38.1965
Badge, National Union of Women's Suffrage Societies		Miss V. B. Stebbing	119.1965
Model, domestic scene with lobsters	Colchester	Miss M. Harriss	164.1965
Fixture list, Warner's Cricket Club, 1910	Braintree	Mr. J. Peters	172.1965
Oyster gauge, 16th century	Colchester	The Friends of the Museum	292.1965
Fragments of zeppelin shot down at Great Burstead		Mr. F. W. Porter	299.1965/1-6
Coffin plates, 1836, 1860, 1845, 1740	St. Nicholas Church	Excavated	5.1966/1-6
Fireman's helmet	Halstead	The Misses Adams	16.1966
Key, engraved E.S.O.		Mr. L. H. Gant	38.1966
Brass check, 'Parish of Colchester'		Mr. H. Firmin	43.1966

## MISCELLANEOUS

Coconut cup with silver mounts, Georgian	The estate of the late Miss R. M. Howe, per Mrs. F. Holman	33.1965
Sun-glasses, 19th century	Mr. W. Gooding	289.1965

## NEEDLEWORK

From the estate of the late Miss R. M. Howe, per Mrs. F. Holman:		
Sampler, 17th century, white openwork		32.1965/1
Sampler, similar, with alphabets		32.1965/2
Sampler, 17th century, needlework panels		32.1965/3
Sampler, by Damaris Bird, 1651		32.1965/4
Print panels, life of Robinson Crusoe; 'Sarah' and border		40.1965/1-2
Samplers, 1847 and 1849	Mr. R. C. Harrison	
		272.1965/1-2
Sampler by Ann Pudney, Halstead, 1829	Miss M. E. Clark	320.1965

## PASTIMES

Pipe in form of eagle's head and claws	Mrs. C. Lissimore	278.1965
Cigarette lighter, 1940-50	The Curator	10.1966

## PICTURES — PHOTOGRAPHS

Coloured print, Colchester Schoolchildren 1797	Miss A. M. Twyman	
Old photographs of Colchester		280.1965
Watercolour and photograph of Walton windmill		282.1965/1-2
Etching, interior of Halstead Church	Miss M. E. Clark	319.1965

## TOYS, EDUCATION

Articles from the estate of the late Miss R. M. Howe, per Mrs. F. Holman:		
Doll, 18th century, wood with leather arms		22.1965
Collection of dolls' clothes		23.1965/1-12
Collection of dolls' hats		24.1965/1-8
Children's games	The Misses Adams	
		18.1966/1-5
Toy theatre, with script, figures, etc.	The Misses Adams	19.1966
Toys, train, Noah's Ark, bathing machine, zoo, jack-in-the-box, soldiers, duck and swan, Punch	The Misses Adams	
		20.1966/1-8
Dolls and dolls' clothes	The Misses Adams	
		21.1966/1-5
Doll's house and fittings	The Misses Adams	28.1966
Solitaire set	The Misses Adams	29.1966
Card Game—Royal Old Maid	The Misses Adams	30.1966
Picture bricks	The Misses Adams	31.1966
Air pistol	The Misses Adams	32.1966

## DONATIONS TO THE NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

### COLEOPTERA

Stag beetle ( <i>Lucanus cervus</i> L.)	Mrs. McLeod, Colchester
Stag beetle ( <i>Lucanus cervus</i> L.)	Mrs. B. Jolley, Colchester
Stag beetle ( <i>Lucanus cervus</i> L.)	Mr. R. Davison, Colchester
Stag beetle ( <i>Lucanus cervus</i> L.)	Mr. Fordham, Layer-de-la-Haye

### LEPIDOPTERA

Purple Emperor ( <i>Apatura iris</i> L.) (Colour slides)	Clr. A. D. Blaxill
Elephant Hawk Moth ( <i>Deilephila elpenor</i> L.) (three caterpillars)	Mrs. F. Tranter, West Mersea



## MAMMALS

Mole ( <i>Talpa europaea</i> L.) (Erythristic)	Masters Benjamin Reece and Adrian Scott, Aldham
Long-eared Bat ( <i>Plecotus auritus</i> L.)	Mr. L. E. Barns, Lexden
Fox ( <i>Vulpes vulpes</i> L.)	Mr. W. French, Lawford
Stoat ( <i>Mustela erminea</i> L.)	Master Ian Snodgrass, Colchester

## REPTILES

Slow Worm ( <i>Anguis fragilis</i> L.)	Mrs. Gowlett, Maldon
Common Lizard (3) ( <i>Lacerta vivipara</i> Jacq.)	Mr. G. Clarke, Enfield
Common Lizard (3) ( <i>Lacerta vivipara</i> Jacq.)	Mrs. Gowlett, Maldon

## AMPHIBIANS

Common Toad ( <i>Bufo bufo</i> L.)	Mr. O. Faiers, Colchester
Common Toad (2) ( <i>Bufo bufo</i> L.)	Mr. Trevor Martin, Colchester
Common Toad (2) ( <i>Bufo bufo</i> L.)	Mr. Keith Werb, Colchester

## MOLLUSCS

Common Cuttlefish ( <i>Sepia officinalis</i> L.)	Mr. H. G. Revens, Clacton-on-Sea
Common Cuttlefish (Eggs) ( <i>Sepia officinalis</i> L.)	Miss Sally Collins, Colchester

## BIRDS

Heron ( <i>Ardea cinerea</i> L.)	Miss Peggy Harris, Kirby Cross
Pheasant ( <i>Phasianus colchicus</i> L.) (nest with six eggs)	Mr. W. R. Bray, Stratford St. Mary
Water Rail ( <i>Rallus aquaticus</i> L.)	Mrs. Andrew Smith, St. Osyth
Lapwing ( <i>Vanellus vanellus</i> L.)	Mr. H. G. Twore Colchester
Little Owl ( <i>Athene noctua</i> (Scopoli))	Mr. F. Smith, Colchester
Swallow ( <i>Hirundo rustica</i> L.) (pair)	Mr. H. G. Twore, Colchester
House Martin ( <i>Delichon urbica</i> L.)	Mr. W. Ransome, Debenham
Song Thrush ( <i>Turdus philomelos</i> Brehm) (Juvenile)	Master Gareth Williams, Colchester
Blackbird ( <i>Turdus merula</i> L.)	Mr. Snoxall, Colchester
Robin ( <i>Erithacus rubecula</i> L.) (nest with 4 eggs)	Mr. D. T-D. Clarke, Wivenhoe
Greenfinch ( <i>Carduelis chloris</i> L.)	Mr. Snoxall, Colchester
Waxwing ( <i>Bombycilla garrulus</i> L.)	Mr. R. G. Mair, Great Horkesley
Waxwing ( <i>Bombycilla garrulus</i> L.)	Mr. F. H. Baker, Colchester
Barn Owl ( <i>Tyto a. alba</i> Scop.)	Mr. D. Martin Great Horkesley
Collection of Birds' Eggs	Mr. R. G. Baker, Colchester

# Colchester & Essex museum

Dear Sir,  
On behalf of  
Juniors A I would  
like to thank you for  
showing us around  
Hollytrees museum. It  
was a most exciting  
day. I feel that I  
know a lot more  
about the Georgian  
period than I did  
before I went.



nineteen sixty six - seven

# annual report

Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1966 – 31 March, 1967

Two Shillings



*Cover:*

The Colchester Bluecoat Children  
by C. C. Henning, Design Officer  
Area Museum Service for the South-East.

## Museum and Muniment Committee

The Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester  
Councillor C. W. Pell

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

*Vice-Chairman*

Alderman C. E. Wheeler

*Committee*

Alderman W. L. Thomas

Councillor A. D. Blaxill

Councillor J. Burgess

Councillor A. G. Howe

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor C. Reed

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor R. H. Dyball

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

*Staff*

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A.

*Assistant Curator*

D. G. Davies, B.A.

*Keeper of Natural History*

C. E. Owen (until 31.12.67)

J. J. Heath (from 1.2.67)

*Technical Assistant, Archaeology*

Miss C. A. Williams

*Assistant, Natural History*

A. Hiller (until 21.8.66)

*Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. Robinson

*Shorthand-Typist*

Mrs. J. M. Pretty

*Bookstall Attendant*

Mrs. G. R. Howard

*Head Attendant*

J. A. Rush

*Senior Attendants*

M. E. Herbert

E. A. Mower (until 29.5.66)

S. Surman (from 29.5.66)

*Attendants*

G. G. Allen (from 4.7.66)

F. G. Banham

R. N. Limmer (until 10.3.67)

M. Lynch (until 25.6.66)

A. A. Prescott (from 13.3.67)

S. Surman (until promotion)

## EXHIBITIONS

1966

April 23-30th	National Nature Week
May 14-31st	Colchester & District Camera Club
July 2-16th	Amateur Art Exhibition
July 30-August 29th	Medieval Brasses (Arts Council)
September 19-October 22nd	Romano-British Mosaic Pavements, drawn by David S. Neal
October 29-November 26th	Colchester Art Society

---

## VISITORS

Castle ..	..	..	..	..	202,772
Hollytrees	..	..	..	..	57,019
All Saints	..	..	..	..	39,007

326 tours for schools and similar bodies were conducted over the vaults in addition to the usual daily service. These are included in the above totals.



## to the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

We beg to present our Report on the Colchester and Essex Museum for the period April 1st, 1966 to March 31st, 1967.

'This building . . . is not finished yet, and I hope it never will be finished. A finished museum is a dead museum, and a dead museum is a useless museum. When museums cease to grow they begin to decay.' These words were spoken by the Chairman of the Liverpool Museums Sub-Committee in 1906, but your Committee can endorse their universal application, and not least to Colchester.

This year of financial restriction may not record spectacular developments, but the ensuing pages are none the less a proof of steady progress in developing the museum service which this town – I wish I could say city – is specially fitted to offer to its citizens and its visitors. If we kept a visitors book, Clacton might predominate, but the entries would be liberally interspersed with names not only from Europe and America, but a considerable number in less familiar scripts. International, multi-racial, what better service to the nation and to mankind can there be than a museum?

But it is not only of appeal to adults, and your Committee especially welcome the establishment of a Schools Service in which we have had the generous support of the County Council and the Borough Education Committee, so that our vast resources of visual knowledge may be made properly available to children and young people. Though its main effect will be on the Borough and N.-E. Essex, there are already signs that it has been welcomed much further afield. The potential of such a service is fascinating, and we look forward to being able to develop it as the needs of local schools become apparent.

A great deal, however, remains to be done before the museum is fully up to modern standards, and, we hope, setting an example, as it has done in the past, to provincial museums generally. The Committee have received a full report on future possibilities and looks forward to being able to act on them. We hope that the ensuing pages will convince you, ladies and gentlemen, and the ratepayers whom you represent, that this enterprise justifies, and will justify, your enthusiastic and practical support.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*

## Annual Report 1966/67

The principal event of the year has been the establishment of the post of Schools Service Officer, significant both for what it offers in making the museum and its collections of real value to teachers of history and for the welcome introduction of direct support from the County Council. The salary and working expenses are being paid by the Education Committee of the County Council through the Borough Education Committee, and the Essex Archaeological Society have kindly offered one of their four seats on the Museum Committee so that it may be held by a member of the County Council in respect of this work. County Councillor R. H. Dyball was elected to this place, and the Committee is very grateful to the Society for this generous recognition of the value of the new service. Mr. R. E. Boustred, A.C.P., was appointed to the post of Schools Service Officer in January and a report of his initial work appears below.

An extensive document on future policy was submitted to the Committee and its implications discussed.

### THE CASTLE

The main structural work has been the conversion of the 'oven', actually an alcove near the entrance gateway, into a showcase using aluminium framing to match the entrance doors. Since this was probably a guard chamber in its original intention, it has been used to display the museum's collection of armour, with some early swords and crossbows. Technical difficulties have hampered the completion of the scheme for the entrance area but the project is continuing.

Work has begun on a long term policy for pointing and repairs on the Roman vaults. This will take many years, as there is much to be done, but there is an obvious duty to ensure that this unique monument of English history is properly conserved. The doors of the boiler house were fireproofed, and a cloakroom constructed outside the lecture room. New cases have been built for various exhibits using Dexion Speed-frame, a material whose simplicity harmonises well with the castle walls, and which can be rapidly assembled by the museum staff. Three more trolleys were supplied for the museum store. New desks and files were provided for the Assistant Curator and Miss Robinson, and a dictating machine and adding machine acquired for the general office. The banners of the Constables of the Castle which formerly hung in the central court were removed for the redecoration, and had deteriorated too far to allow of their replacement. The arms were verified with



the help of Mr. T. G. Tremlett, Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, and then painted on a series of small shields for installation in the crypt.

Work on modernising the display in the crypt encountered technical difficulties, but all the massive showcases were stripped and demolished by the museum staff, leading to the discovery of an alcove, perhaps a stairway to the cells, behind the northern apse. This will be incorporated into the new display. Drawings for the cases were prepared, on which much research was necessary, and plans made to replace all the windows where the leadwork was found to be in very poor condition.

#### MUSEUM ACTIVITIES

The Bookstall had a particularly successful year, and recorded a turnover of over £3,000. This is in part due to the increase of material for sale, and selected publications of other museums relevant to the museum's collections have sold well, including those from the Victoria and Albert Museum, the Science Museum, the Tate Gallery and museums of Manchester, Leicester, the British Transport Commission, Gloucester, London, Oxford and the Essex Record Office, as well as material from Commerical publishers. A series of table mats depicting coins minted in Colchester has been produced and the year saw the publication of the new guide to the Castle and the first part of the story of Roman Colchester.

The bookstall was equipped with new display units and cupboards in order to meet the new demands.

Soundguide Limited installed the service of Recorded Talks on May 5th, the first set being used by Mrs. J. R. Clarke. Colchester was the second provincial museum to adopt this system, which has been greatly appreciated by visitors, and plans are in hand to extend the series of tapes available.

A reception was held in the Castle on April 28th to mark the centenary of the establishment of the Colchester Garrison. Guests first witnessed the beating of Retreat in the Park, and were then lavishly entertained in this appropriate setting. It is usually said that Colchester Castle was built to protect London from the Danish invasion, but the Danish flag was hoisted over the Castle this year during three days of March to welcome men of the Queen's First Light Regiment of the Royal Danish Army, who were the guests of the Green Howards. They were divided into three parties to be received by the Mayor, and subsequently visited the Castle where they received a talk by the Curator and were subsequently shown round the town by the Friends of the Museum. The Curator's talk was interpreted sentence by sentence, and a summary in Danish was kindly provided by the Royal Danish Embassy.

An unusual experiment was carried out at the suggestion of the *Essex County Standard* and with the co-operation of the Eastern Command



Ammunition Inspection Unit R.A.O.C. who X-rayed the Egyptian mummy in the hope that grave goods had been incorporated in the wrappings.

This hope was disappointed, but it was established that the skeleton was a female of about 35 years of age, the only abnormality being the loosened teeth which had shaken free in the upper part of the body, possibly as the result of pyorrhoea.

At some time unknown two Early Bronze Age gold beads were stolen, but subsequently recovered through the good offices of the Birmingham Museum.

A Bronze Age beaker from Suffolk was exchanged for a Roman urn from Colchester with the Moyse's Hall Museum, Bury St. Edmunds, and a Babylonian cylinder seal presented to the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge.

The staff co-operated with BBC 2 in the provision of material for a series on Roman Britain, and a poem by the Curator was read during one episode.

The Friends of the Museum organised an evening of Morris Dancing in the Castle court on September 30th.

The Bishop of Colchester consulted the museum regarding the future of the 15th century font at St. Martins Church (now closed) and a modern painting of St. Helena, for both of which homes were subsequently found in local churches. At the end of the year the Bishop also consulted the Committee regarding a possible use for Holy Trinity Church, a proposition which is being carefully studied.

In March, the custody of the Bale Collection and other local pictures was transferred by the Council to the Museum Committee. It is intended that these should be reframed and made more generally available, and that changing displays should be organised in the Repertory Theatre from time to time.

Work in the laboratory continues steadily, especially in the conservation of new accessions and archaeological finds. Requests for photographs of exhibits are on the increase, and the staff answered 539 enquiries in writing, and many more personally, ranging over the whole field of human history. The staff aim to give a constructive answer to any question, which can sometimes be time-consuming, but it is felt that as a public service such attention to detail will in due time be rewarded by increased goodwill.

Mrs. H. Hunt, formerly of the William Morris Gallery, Walthamstow, was employed for eight weeks to catalogue the pictures and associated objects, and made a detailed index of these, with recommendations for future re-framing and cleaning.

Mr. K. A. Jacob continued and completed his work on cataloguing the later medieval coins, for which the museum is deeply grateful, and the Colchester Hoard was lent to Maidstone Museum to allow of its being studied and re-catalogued by Mr. J. D. Brand, another distinguished numismatist specialising in this period. Mrs. Margaret Guido worked on the collection of Roman beads.

#### FIELDWORK

Work in the field has again been largely confined to support for the Colchester Excavation Committee and practical help in its various projects. This Committee's work has been restricted by the general financial situation, but its service to the Museum in the provision of a supervisor able to visit and excavate at short notice, is of the highest value. Without it the development of the Museum would be severely retarded, and much valuable information and material from the Roman town would be irrecoverably lost.

Visits were paid to Great Yeldham (15th century house), St. Osyth Priory (proposed developments) and Halstead (early cottage).

#### THE HOLLYTREES

A new gas-fired boiler has been installed, with great improvements to the general cleanliness of the building, and obviating the drudgery of stoking in the ill-ventilated cellar. The chimney was rebuilt at the top and lined, and a dark room was constructed in one of the sections of the cellar so that photographic work can now be done on the premises.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

A complete photographic record of the existing walls has been made by Mr. Charles Seely, a task accomplished not without difficulty, since many pictures had to be taken on Sunday mornings when cars did not obstruct the view. The prints have been mounted on cards for reference, and repairs can be noted on the back. It will thus be possible for a plan of conservation to be formulated, but this year general repairs have been insufficient to absorb the available finance, and work has been concentrated on the Priory Street section.

*St. Helen's Chapel* was thoroughly cleaned out, redecorated and wired for heating, and equipped with shelves as a centre for excavation work, thus providing proper facilities for the sorting and documentation of excavated material. This will not, however, be fully in use until a proper water supply and toilet can be provided.

#### ACCESSIONS

There have been no accessions of exceptional significance, but the Committee again records its gratitude to the many donors and vendors whose co-operation and interest leads to the steady enrichment of the collections, and also to those builders, architects and development



companies who allow access to their properties, sometimes at some inconvenience to themselves, so that records may be made and excavations conducted.

In the field of pre-history two Belgic gold coins were purchased and the richly enamelled bronze terret from the Hospital site was returned from the British Museum after cleaning, for which service the Committee is especially grateful.

A Roman iron ploughshare was an unusual discovery at Thorington and an oak palisade post from the Norman earthworks at Pleshey, discovered by a member of the Committee, is a remarkable survival. It was hoped this might provide a date for dendrochronological examination, but this was unfortunately not achieved.

A collection of detailed models of Roman soldiers made by Mr. P. D. Connett was lent for inclusion in the model of the Balcerne Gate.

#### EXHIBITIONS

It has at last been possible to make financial provision for a fairly continuous series of temporary exhibitions. Though this requires that the main court be kept clear of other material, they have an undoubted attraction for visitors, and provide good reason for regular visits to the museum.

The most significant was the series of drawings of mosaics, including those from the 1965 North Hill Excavation, by David S. Neal. These drawings are of exceptional quality and accuracy, and warrant a high place in the history of archaeological records. Mr. Neal described them to a meeting of the Friends of the Museum, whose support for this and other activities, notably the guide service for visitors to the town, is again gratefully acknowledged.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*Colchester Castle* by the Curator.

*Camulodunum and the Temple of Claudius* by the Curator.

*The Jewry Wall Museum* by D. T-D. Clarke in *Museums Journal*, Vol. 66, No. 1.

*Archaeology: The Provincial Point of View* by D. T-D. Clarke in *Museums Journal*, Vol. 66, No. 2 1966.

The Curator also contributed an article to the *East Anglian Daily Times* on the history and future of archaeology in the district.

*The Borough Regalia* by Alderman L. E. Dansie (Chairman).

*The Guilsfield Hoard: a reconsideration* by D. G. Davies in *Antiquaries Journal*, Vol. 47, Pt. 1.

*A New Process for Plant Replication* by C. E. Owen in *Museums Journal*, Vol. 66, No. 3.





The Curator advises when X-raying the mummy

*(Essex County Standard)*

## RESEARCH

Mr. D. G. Davies prepares a Bronze Age hoard for publication





Schools loan exhibition  
for the Siege of Colchester

# THE KING'S MEN

18

Lieutenant Michael Pepper 1798





Samuel Claye 1752

## CHILDREN OF COLCHESTER

Creative work from the  
medieval armour exhibition







*(Essex County Standard)*

Mr. C. E. Owen talks to a Little Owl

## OUTDOORS AND IN

Mr. J. J. Heath and Mr. L. C. Sawyer prepare the new showcases



In addition to the usual copies of the Annual Report which are sent to councillors, officers, donors, the Press and kindred institutions, the Committee decided to send 100 copies to selected schools, companies and individuals in the Borough in order to make the museum's work better known amongst the ratepayers. This gesture has evoked many letters and messages of appreciation and offers a valuable source for future publicity.

#### STAFF

The Curator, with the Chairman, attended the Annual Conference of the Museums Association at Sheffield, where he delivered a paper and was elected to the Council of the Association, and subsequently to its Education Committee. This work is inevitably time-consuming, but it is clear that if conditions in museums are to be improved, it will be largely consequent upon the efforts of those concerned.

He gave 31 lectures to local societies, and was elected President of the Wickford Archaeological Society. He now sits on ten committees but again it is desirable that the museum should be represented in respect of activities which relate to its duties. He attended a weekend conference at Leicester organised by the Display Panel of the Area Museum Service for the South-East and the annual weekend meeting of the South Midlands Federation at Aylesbury and also a one-day Discussion of Future Development at the Oxford City and County Museum at Woodstock. He was accompanied by Mrs. Clarke as guests of honour at the Annual Dinner of the Colchester Art Society, and spoke on the work of the museum in relation to the visual arts.

Mr. D. G. Davies has been principally engaged on cataloguing the prehistoric collection and making scale drawings of bronze objects in preparation for eventual publication. He is also studying for the Museums Diploma. He gave 12 lectures to various local societies and a course of six lectures on Prehistory at the Southchurch College of Adult Education, Southend.

Mr. C. E. Owen resigned as Keeper of Natural History after 9½ years service to take up a research appointment in Leicester. As the first officer in charge of the Natural History Museum he has been responsible for it since its creation and it is a tribute to his unremitting enthusiasm and work far beyond the official hours that the museum has become so quickly established not only in the locality but in the subject as a whole, so that it is already recognised as an active centre of research. He attended a Symposium on Animal Behaviour at Cambridge and served on the Committee of the Mammal Society.

In August Mr. A. Hiller resigned to take up a post in Australia. His work in general taxidermy and especially on the details of the diorama has been of great value in the improvement of the museum. He was replaced by Mr. T. B. Inskipp in a temporary capacity, who completely overhauled the herbarium and generously restocked it with plants from his own collection thus making it of practical value.



## Museum of Natural History

*Keeper:* C. E. OWEN (till 31st December): J. J. HEATH

A new gas-fired boiler has been installed, the boiler-house has been rebuilt in a more salubrious and handsome form, and a laboratory constructed in the north aisle.

A general survey of the existing collections has been undertaken and plans for the re-display of the entire exhibition area with a model of the proposed work were prepared in collaboration with Mr. F. Howarth, a designer from Bristol. These have been accepted by the Committee as a basis for future development, with the first monetary allocation in the financial year 1967-8.

As an interim measure the display cases have been re-arranged and given three-tone exterior treatment with emulsion paint, which has brightened up the hardboard finish.

The deep-freeze contained over 180 specimens on 1st February and, as an experiment, some were sent out to commercial taxidermists, but not all work was satisfactory on return and it is envisaged that all future preparation of specimens will, where possible, be undertaken in the Museum laboratories. The cast of the White Beaked Dolphin, prepared by Mr. Owen, has been coloured and placed on display.

Over 100 mounted specimens which were either poorly preserved or damaged by *Dermestes* beetle owing to unsatisfactory storage conditions have regretfully had to be destroyed after the glass eyes had been rescued for future re-use.

The study collections, stored under the displays, have been moved to a more accessible store, safe from museum pests. A card index of the collections had been started, but was destroyed by rain coming through the roof in the north aisle, as was the Diptera collection. This roof has on several occasions in the past leaked so badly as to occasion the destruction or serious damage of material below, events as disheartening to the staff as they are economically and scientifically wasteful. Repairs have failed to solve the problem, and a total replacement of the roof covering is essential. There is little point in renewing the above collections until the position is satisfactorily resolved.

During the year the Committee agreed to house a taxidermist for the Area Museum Service for the South-East, but attempts to fill the post met with no success, owing to the grave shortage of skilled natural history preparators in Britain. There is an urgent need for such an officer, and the position is being carefully studied to find a suitable solution.



## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Service Officer:* R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.

The first three months of the year were largely devoted to ascertaining the requirements of local schools and in shaping the Service to meet them. Four aspects have been developed, namely:

1. *Visits by School Parties to the Museum:* These have been conducted to ensure that one particular historical period or topic is studied, such as Roman, Norman, etc., rather than continuing the conventional Castle tour. School parties have been given short lectures with coloured slides, and these have been followed up by visits to relevant exhibits. Thirty-five visits have so far been made.
2. *Visits by Schools Officer to the Schools:* These have provided a means of establishing contact with teachers and children, and in many cases lectures have been given in the schools and assistance and advice given to the teachers on integration of the museum with their history lessons. Eleven such visits were made.
3. *Portable Exhibitions:* An exhibition for loan to schools of photographs, armour, objects, and a small diorama, relating to the Siege of Colchester, has been constructed and has already been borrowed by two secondary schools. A full set of colour slides and tape recordings is provided to accompany the exhibition, separate versions being available for Seniors and Juniors. Other such exhibitions are envisaged for the future.
4. *Loan Service:* Boxes of original material from various historical periods have been prepared and loaned for classroom use. These have sometimes been used to assist teachers in following up lectures given in the schools.

The Service is gradually extending to schools beyond the borough boundary, and enquiries are being received from others at considerable distances. The field of opportunity is vast, and there is every indication that the new Service is being widely welcomed and will be in increasing demand during the ensuing year.

# Additions to the Museum

April 1 1966 to March 31 1967

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased by the Committee

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORIC

Axe-head, grey flint	Vince's Farm, Ardleigh	Mr. F. H. Erith	48.1966
Flint scraper		Anonymous	75.1966
Axe-head, light grey flint	Elmstead	Master M. Pentney	91.1966
Iron Age pot	Maldon, 1929	Mrs. Mabel Austin	101.1966
Bronze Age whetstone	Great Clacton	Mr. R. J. Stebbing	153.1966
Palaeolithic core and flake	St. Osyth	Mr. H. G. Brown	154.1966/1-2
Iron Age bronze terret with enamel	Hospital, Lexden Road		33.1967
Stater of Cunobelin	Little Chishill		34.1967
Stater of Bellovaci	Maldon		35.1967

### ROMAN

Iron ploughshare	Thorrington	Mr. T. Glover	54.1966
Pottery counter	St. John's Street	Master G. Nelson	67.1966
Pottery sherds	Holland-on-Sea	Mr. J. A. Holder-Vale	70.1966
Base of folded beaker, small globular pot	Chapel Street, 1927	Mr. E. Jackaman	87.1966/1-2
Samian sherds, base of form 33 OF S.V.C., ditto ATICI, ditto PATRIC, ditto illegible, base of platter OF CREST, sherds of form 37	Chapel Street, 1927	Mr. E. Jackaman	88.1966/1-10
Bone spoon	Chapel Street, 1927	Mr. E. Jackaman	90.1966
Bronze stylus	Maldon Road	Master T. Martin	104.1966
Bronze coin of Claudius RIC 66	Colchester	Mr. L. Smith	151.1966
Sherd, incised decoration	13 North Hill	Mr. H. C. Calver	26.1967
Coins of Gratian and Valens	St. Mary's Rectory	The Rector	29.1967/1-3
Penannular brooch	Priory Street Excavated		31.1967

### MEDIEVAL

Cloth seal, lead	Coggeshall	lent by Mr. B. S. Saunders	60.1966
Oak post from outer palisade	Pleshey	Major J. G. S. Brinson	62.1966
Pottery sherds	Great Horkesley	Collected	69.1966
Iron spearhead	Wivenhoe	Mr. G. J. Bing	79.1966
Iron spearhead	Brightlingsea	Mr. J. R. Girling	103.1966
Sherds of Ipswich ware	St. Osyth	Mr. H. G. Brown	147.1966
Sherd with white decoration	St. Osyth	Mr. H. G. Brown	155.1966

## POST MEDIEVAL

Iron key	Thorrington	Mr. T. Glover	55/1966
Glass bottle, 18th century	Off Brightlingsea	Mr. J. W. G. Smith	64.1966
Pottery sherd, 18th century	Chapel Street, 1927	Mr. E. Jackaman	89.1966
Jar, inscribed W. Shrimpton, 18th century			118.1966

## FOLK MUSEUM

### AGRICULTURE

Veterinary instruments, tail docker, tooth rasp, knives	Pleshey	Mr. L. F. Richmond	58.1966/1-5
Drainage tools, cutters and spade	Coggeshall	Mr. G. Blackwell	96.1966/1-3
Bean barrow (Maldon Ironworks), whisp-winder, hobble, sheaf gatherer, thistle cutter, dock spud, thatching needle	Cressing	Mr. P. M. Ratcliffe	106-112/1966
Flails	Ardleigh	Mr. F. H. Brith	37.1967/1-3

### ARMS, MILITARY

Miniature and Commission of Michael Pepper, 1798			65/1966/1-2
Cannon ball	West Bergholt	Mr. A. J. Lambeth	68.1966
Military Pass, 1904, photographs, 1911, and tunic and cap c. 1907: The Essex Regiment		Mr. F. J. Radley	115/1-2, 116/1-2.1966
Double-barrelled pistol by P. Hast, Colchester			39.1967

### COINS AND MEDALS

Tokens, George Turner, Nayland, 1657, and Laurence Brown junior, Wickham, 1669	Feering	Mr. T. Glover	53.1966/1-2
Token, Isaac Colman, Colchester, 1667	Castle Park: Collected		83.1966
Token, J. R. Bedwell, Colchester, 19th century	Great Oakley	Mr. L. A. Slater	86.1966
Token, Thomas Burges, Dunmow, 1669			105/1966
Tokens, Halstead, Harwich, Newport, Saffron Walden			36.1967/1-4
Testoon of Messuano, Wivenhoe		Mr. D. C. Murfitt	40.1967
Sets of medals, 1914-18 and 1939-45		Mrs. D. M. Lynch	48.1967/1-2

### COSTUME

Handbag, steel beads		Miss L. Bentley	47.1966
Blouse, striped white silk, 1920's		Mrs. J. W. Barker	52.1966
Blouse, dark blue silk, 1911, and underskirt, 1918		Mrs. E. M. Vince	59.1966/1-2
Lady's kid gloves		Mrs. E. Philips	71.1966/1-5
Two leather shoes, 17th century		Mr. L. Minter	81.1966/1-2
Child's dresses, cream and white		Mrs. S. Clarke	84.1966/1-6
Lady's toilet box		Mrs. S. Clarke	85.1966
Lady's cap, net and mauve velvet c. 1870/80		Mrs. Nicholls-Hustler	94.1966
Lady's gloves, fawn silk, 1950's		Mrs. J. R. Clarke	97.1966
Double hat-pin		Mrs. S. Clarke	119.1966



Collection of costume c. 1925-1930;  
The Friends of the Museum  
Costume jewellery

120-143.1966

Fob seals

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
5.1967/1-16

Shoe buckles, 18th century

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
6.1967/1-9

Men's dress studs

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
14.1967

Lady's cuff links

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
15.1967/1-2

Lorgnettes and lens

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
19.1967/1-3

Parasol, black silk

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
25.1967/1-2

Lady's shoes, 1945/6

Major J. G. S. Brinson  
43.1967

Baby's bonnet

Mrs. A. D. Mansfield  
45.1967

Fan, 1889

Miss M. du Cane 47.1967  
Miss V. G. Brown 52.1967

### CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Handbook, screw-making, etc. The Britannia  
Company, Colchester, 1902

Miss F. M. Blomfield  
46.1966

Plumber's iron

Mr. A. J. Round 73.1966

Clay pipe, 17th century

High Street

Collected by workman

77.1966

Shop sign, medal and certificate, harness-makers,  
East Hill

Mr. P. Motum  
80.1966/1-3

Hat block

Rev. M. S. Cherry 113.1966

Lace bobbin, wood, Culver Street

Mr. L. H. Gant 117.1966

Mineral water bottle by H. W. Stevens,  
Colchester and Ipswich

Mr. C. E. Owen 144.1966

Bottle of Double Dan, c. 1956, Colchester

Mr. C. E. Owen 145.1966

Tradesman's stamp, H. R. Bedwell, High Street

Mr. C. E. Owen 28.1967

Dressmaking pins used as change, Colchester

Mrs. L. E. Dansie 30.1967

Chemist's drug seal, c. 1885, Colchester

Mr. D. W. Barker 49.1967

Collection of saddler's equipment, Colchester

Messrs. Claridges  
56.1967/1-15

### DOMESTIC

Fire-extinguisher, glass

Mrs. J. Stiff 49.1966

Inkstand and blotter, papier mâché

Miss A. M. Sayers 95.1966

Wedgwood vase, brown, plain, Colchester

Mr. C. E. Capon 98.1966

Wool flowers in glass dome

Mr. H. Gibson 99.1966

Shades for oil lamps

Mrs. K. B. Brown 152.1966

Tea caddy, rosewood

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
4.1967

Fruit knives, penknife

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
9.1967/1-3

Self-lighting sealing wax and writing accessories

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
10.1967/1-7

Decorated boxes

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
16.1967/1-5

Enamelled snuff box

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
17.1967

Purse mould

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
20.1967

Ivory plate for making laces

Mrs. M. F. Hurnard  
22.1967

Nail cleaners	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		24.1967
Pestle, glass	Mr. M. R. Swann	42.1967

#### LOCAL

Collection relating to the Colchester Pageant	Mrs. W. H. Codner	61.1966
"Expository Notes . . . on the New Testament"	Mr. P. G. Parkhurst	
by William Burkitt, Dedham		74.1966
Teapot with Colchester Arms	Mr. J. Bensusan-Butt	
		76.1966
Drainage brick, Castle entrance		
	Collected	78.1966
Date tablet, 1691	North Station Road Messrs. Frincon Ltd.	
		102.1966
Volt meter and brochure from the first electricity station, 1902	Mr. D. H. Butcher	
		148.1966/1-2
Broadsheet, Good Friday at Lexden, early 19th century	Mr. David Drinkell	
		149.1966
Rosette, Prince of Wales, c. 1863	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		21.1967
Love letter, 1797	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		23.1967
Zepp charm, 1916	Mrs. J. H. Wright	32.1967
Photographs of Mr. and Mrs. William Sparling	Mrs. Hope Riedel	50.1967

#### MUSIC

Dulcitone	Restored by donor	Mr. D. Pope	38.1967
-----------	-------------------	-------------	---------

#### NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Crochet panel, 1908	Miss V. B. Stebbing	
		50.1966
Handkerchief, 'The Absent Minded Beggar'	Miss H. R. Castell	150.1966

#### PICTURES AND DRAWINGS

Portrait of Samuel Claye, 1752		57.1966
Portrait of Charles Gray Round, 1797-1867		93.1966
Collection of drawings by F. C. Gould, Sir W. Gurney Benham	The Friends of the Museum	
		100.1966/1-28
Ink drawing, Castle gates by Sir Charles Barry, 1843	Mr. Somerset de Chair	
		114.1966

#### TECHNICAL AND INDUSTRIAL

Kodak cameras, 1913 and 1910	Miss V. B. Stebbing	
		51/1966/1-2
Petrol pump, c. 1925	Mr. R. G. F. Last	82.1966
Coronet box camera, c. 1915	Mr. C. E. Owen	146.1966
Compass, 18th century	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		7.1967
Measuring instruments	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		11.1967/1-6
Opera glasses	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		12.1967
Microscopes	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		13.1967/1-2
Telescopes, 18th century	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard	
		18.1967/1-3
Dark room light	Mr. B. C. Richmond	
		44.1967
Bin light	Miss H. R. Castell	46.1967

## TOYS, GAMES AND EDUCATION

Two tops, turned wood	Miss F. M. Blomfield
	44.1967/1-2
"Posies", card game	Miss F. M. Blomfield
	45/1966
Clockwork bear	The Misses Adams
Doll's toilet service	Mrs. J. D. Martyn
Model butcher's shop, c. 1840	Mrs. F. C. Williams
	66.1966
Paint box	Miss F. M. Blomfield
	92.1966
Jigsaw puzzles, England and the Holy Land	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard
	1.1967/1-2
Collection of children's books, 18th-19th century	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard
	2.1967/1-10
Game, Fox and Geese	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard
	3.1967
Slate pencil	Mr. C. E. Owen
Roller skate	Alderman C. E. Wheeler
	41.1967
"The Pied Piper of Hamelin", 1898	Mrs. M. F. Hurnard
	51.1967
Wax doll	Miss E. M. Reggern
	55.1967

## TRANSPORT

Coach panels	Mrs. A. M. Mercer
	72.1966/1-2

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

Three fossils	P. and A. Richards
Part of Ichthyosaurus	Mr. W. Gosling
A London Clay Fossil	Mr. M. Bell
A collection of rocks and minerals and a collection of bird's eggs	Mrs. M. Hart
One Pyrites nodule for use in a Mineral Display on loan from	Miss D. Willis
Red crag and flint fossils	Master Robert Slater
Fossil 'Heart Urchin'	Mr. Riseborough
Collection of dragonflies	Mr. J. Firmin
Mammalian bone	Mrs. Austin
Oyster stone	Master Andrew English
Cuttlefish eggs	Miss Sally Collins
Ostrich egg on base	Mr. F. Martin
Five <i>Xenopus laevis</i>	Mr. D. J. Foxwell
One duck's skull and one hare's skull	Master Stephen Bell
Two mink skulls	Mr. H. G. Lloyd, M.A.F.F.
Pig skull	Master Richard Van Ree
Various books	Mr. N. J. Austin
Journals of Marine Biology complete with indices	Dr. H. N. Howes
A series of colour slides	Councillor A. D. Blaxill
Wildlife and Barbados stamps	Mrs. M. M. Taylor
Eleven natural history stamps	Mr. K. Furney
Wildlife postage stamps	Mr. M. B. Bowers
Wildlife stamps	The Bishop of Colchester
A glass tank	Mr. C. Smith
Glass storage jars	Mrs. B. Clarke
Rabbit's trap and apron	Mr. W. W. Harrison



Donations, mostly of live specimens and small items were also received from the following:

Mr. Alcock  
Mr. B. Benham  
Mr. O. Blawery  
Mr. J. Bolter  
Master Kevin Bountick  
Mr. W. R. Bray  
Master Stephen Chilver  
Mrs. A. E. Chisnell  
Mr. D. I. Chadbourne  
Mr. D. T-D. Clarke  
Master David Clarke  
Mr. G. Clarke  
Miss J. P. Coy  
Mr. R. Dawson  
Mr. H. Dutton  
Mr. P. W. Ellicott  
Master Andrew English  
Master Owen Fairers  
Mr. J. Firmin  
Mr. Fordham  
Mr. F. Forth  
Mr. T. W. Forth  
Mr. W. French  
Master Alan Giles  
Mr. D. R. J. Godden  
Mrs. J. Goodey  
Mrs. Gowlett  
Mrs. E. Granger  
Mr. W. W. Harrison  
Mr. A. J. Hatch  
Mr. S. Herbert  
Mrs. J. Honeybell

Mr. Harridence  
Mr. C. Howe  
Mr. T. Inskipp  
Mr. B. Jolly  
Master Peter Lowe  
Mrs. Mcleod  
Mr. J. Marron  
Mrs. B. Meakins  
Mile End School  
Mr. J. Mizar  
Mr. R. Phizacklea  
Master Colin Read  
Masters Benjamin Reece and  
Brian Scott  
Mr. H. G. Revens  
Mrs. M. I. Richardson  
Mrs. V. Rushworth  
Master Richard Scott  
Mrs. Sher  
Master Tony Skinner  
Mr. F. Smith  
Mr. P. Smith  
Mr. W. Smith  
Mrs. Smith  
Master Ian Snodgrass  
Mr. Snoxall  
Mr. R. W. Staniland  
Mr. R. G. Stratford  
Mr. W. E. Todd  
Mrs. G. Tranter  
Mr. A. K. Worsley  
Mr. G. Worsley





**annual report**  
COLCHESTER  
& ESSEX MUSEUM 1967-68



Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1967 – 31 March 1968

Two Shillings

In a Museum everything on public display should be capable of arousing pleasure, not only because aesthetic pleasure is agreeable in itself, but because love is the only reliable prelude to understanding.  
—*Sir Kenneth Clark.*

Cover by Claus Henning, Design Officer for the Area Museum Service for South-Eastern England, after a drawing by James Deane in the Essex Record Office.

## Museum and Muniment Committee

The Right Worshipful The Mayor of Colchester  
Alderman E. P. Duffield

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

*Vice-Chairman*

Councillor A. D. Blaxill

*Committee*

Councillor R. R. Collier

Councillor J. Burgess

Councillor A. G. Howe

Councillor D. F. Pantou, C.B.E.

Councillor H. Williams

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor R. H. Dyball

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

*Staff*

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A.

*Assistant Curator*

D. G. Davies, B.A.

*Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

*Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

*Technical Assistant, Archaeology*

Miss C. A. Williams

*Assistant, Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

*Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. Robinson

*Shorthand-Typist*

Mrs. J. M. Pretty

*Bookstall Attendant*

Mrs. G. R. Howard

*Head Attendant*

J. A. Rush (until January 1968)

M. E. Herbert

*Senior Attendants (31.3.68)*

F. G. Banham

J. E. Peachey

*Attendants (31.3.68)*

W. E. Edwards

E. A. Mower

T. Pannell

J. W. Reeve

J. H. Rutkin



## EXHIBITIONS

1967

May	The Monkwick Tapestry
June 10–July 2	Prehistoric Cave Paintings reproduced by Douglas Mazonowicz
July 29–September 12	The Art of Lace (Victoria & Albert Museum)
September 11–October 7	Railway Prints (From the Department of Historical relics, British Transport Commission, assembled by the Area Museum Service for the South-East)
October 14–November 11	Colchester Art Society
December 9–December 31	Palladio in England (Victoria & Albert Museum)
December	Children's Paintings of Colchester sponsored by the Colchester Art Society
1968	
January 1–February 4	Vanishing History (Victoria & Albert Museum)

---

## VISITORS

April 1967–March 1968 (inclusive)

Castle .. .. .	158,791*
Hollytrees .. .. .	53,879
Natural History .. .. .	47,758

\* *Castle counter out of operation during August, September and October 1967*

## to the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

It has been my privilege to submit these reports to you for some years now and I have done so in the belief that to be elected to the Museum Committee is one of the most agreeable tasks that can fall to the lot of any member of the Council.

The museum service is one in which all can share without political involvement and has as its aim the pleasure and edification of all peoples from childhood to old age. Indeed, it is no idle claim that museums have never had so wide an impact for good as they have today. The term "stuffy old museum" which prevailed when I was a boy, no longer applies, particularly in Colchester, where the presentation of exhibits is so attractive that the visitor inevitably asks for more.

In my last Report I mentioned the Schools Service, established with the co-operation of the Education Committee of the Essex County Council. This comparatively new venture is proving so successful that it almost is an embarrassment. In fact we could do with another Schools Officer to cope with the demand both in the Borough and the County.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*

## Annual Report 1967/68

Few, if any, museum reports must be written which do not include some reference to money, usually, if not invariably, the lack of it.

Colchester is no exception. In 1906-7 A. G. Wright wrote: "Much progress has been made during the year in the re-arrangement of the Museum, and many alterations have been carried out, but the want of space is becoming a serious hindrance . . . there are many objects of interest which cannot be shown at all. This is one which causes your Committee much concern."

Now, 60 years later, with £32,000 to spend instead of £224 6s. 5d., the same remarks apply. Councillors and rate-payers may well ask why this is so, and why Curators are never satisfied.

A museum collects. This is its primary function. It does so in order to advance knowledge. A museum, therefore, expands or dies. As its collections grow, so its value to the historian increases, and so, too, does its interest value for the general visitor. This, to some extent, is reflected in its attendance statistics, and is truly shown in its correspondence files, its bookstall takings and the demands made on its staff. It is our pride that no enquiry shall be turned away without some constructive suggestion - if we do not know, we do know who does know. All this, with increasing finances demanding increasing delegation and paperwork, adds to the problem - which is only a problem because practical support for the museum service lags behind public appreciation. Like Cinderella, we live in the ashes, loved and hated by our elders, but when the prince calls, the only one who can wear the glass slipper. For, as the preserver of history, be it human or natural, we are the archive of our conscience as of our achievement.

The builder tiptoes in to admire the fanlight from the Georgian house he destroyed; the farmer's children feed the owlets whom their father orphaned with his pesticides. Nor does History stop: this very pen with which these words are written may feature in the centenary exhibition of 2069. Thus, we believe, we are not just a department of government for we deal with individual things, all in the fullest sense unique. Everyone who crosses our threshold, be he a Fellow of All Souls or a new boy at Monkwick Junior School, must go away enriched in experience. Nothing less will do, and with nothing less must we be satisfied.



## THE CASTLE

Much of this year's development was devoted to preparations for Museums Week, which fell in April 1968 and is thus outside the direct scope of this Report. The Curator had the honour to be the Chairman of the Committee set up by the Museums Association for this event which was planned as Britain's contribution to International Museum Year, sponsored by the International Council of Museums, a part of the United Nations Organisation. As a result Colchester has borne a full part in British activities, and our contribution will be described in our next volume.

The modernisation of the crypt proceeded. All the designs were made and put out to contract with the enthusiastic co-operation of the Borough Architect and his staff, and the support of a generous grant from the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust.

Meantime all the windows in the south front were removed and replaced with fittings of similar design using plate glass, and so devised that individual panels can be removed for cleaning and repairs. The walls were redecorated and the floor sanded and polished. The medieval collection was then fully catalogued by Miss Jenny Thompson. Much useful information was tracked down, and the task of correlating the card index with the catalogue still continues. Appropriate specimens were selected and the displays duly installed.

Almost all the metal objects were cleaned in the laboratory, revealing amongst other things, that the 10th century belt end from the Castle forecourt is silvered. One or two forgeries were also detected and disciplined.

A new gate was made for the Great Stairs by Mr. C. Renzland of Copford. The problem of finding a suitable design which was in keeping but allowed a good view of the stairs involved considerable research, which was of no avail, since surviving Norman ironwork is very massive. Eventually, however, a glossy book, idly examined on an Oxford coffee table, provided a picture of the rail to Charlemagne's tomb at Aachen, and this, freely rendered in modern ironworking techniques, has afforded a satisfactory solution, and is crowned by the arms of Lanvallei, echoing the lion scratched on the nearby door jamb, and an appropriate recognition (in this tempestuous year) of an instigator of Magna Carta.

New double doors in oak were made for the entrance to the Great Stairs on the first floor, replacing those which must have seen their first service when the museum was extended from the crypt to the south gallery. The heating in the lecture room was improved by the installation of fan blown heaters, and a start was made on re-equipping it for its enhanced role with the purchase of 24 new chairs. The East gallery was decorated.

Above, on the roof outside the cupola, the drain was excavated and unblocked, and the whole area resurfaced, thus at last removing a serious leak.

Work was also begun on the conversion of Gray's study in the north-east turret to make it usable for contemporary scholars.

Some repairs were done in the Roman vaults, and outside, the Cowdray tablet was cleaned and repainted. The handsome lanterns over the Park gates were restored and fitted with electric lights, though there was not sufficient money to connect them to the main.

#### MUSEUM ACTIVITIES

The Schools Service established its usefulness, almost from the day of its inception, as reported below, and the problems of its development are being closely studied. Throughout the summer the Castle has been thronged with children, to whom at last its vast treasure of information can be sympathetically unlocked. A file full of appreciative letters, ranging from the crisp clarity of the Headmaster's study to the homely round-hand and ink-blot of the junior class, all totally unsolicited, testify to the effect of this new service on the schools of Essex. Once again the Bookstall outstripped its previous records and its success seems only to be limited by space and the work needed to seek out and design suitable items for sale. It is a strict rule that the bookstall is a service first and foremost, and aesthetic or academic rubbish will not be stocked, however lucrative. Mrs. G. R. Howard continues to operate it, along with the switchboard, the reserve typewriter and the kettle, with unflagging energy, and to act as general receptionist for the thousand and one different problems posed by visitors.

The Soundguide was popular, but has not shown as marked an increase as was hoped, and plans are in hand to improve its attraction.

On October 19th, Sir Mortimer Wheeler spoke at a party organised by the Colchester Excavation Committee for builders and architects, in order to improve understanding of the Committee's work. The evening added a new legend to the history of Colchester, when it was revealed that the excavations at the Balcerne Gate were disguised as being for a zeppelin shelter, and failed to penetrate the cellars of the Hole in the Wall.

In November a one-day course for Museum Attendants was run on behalf of the Area Museum Service. Eighteen members of museum staff attended and listened to lectures on security, fire prevention, packing and the curator's point of view. Though not the first of its kind in Britain, this course is probably the first comprehensive attempt to recognise the wide range of qualities needed by attendant staff, and subsequent reports indicate that it was much appreciated and a longer period was required.



A series of photographs of the Town Walls was sent to an International Exhibition at Lucca, Italy, and the MacMurdo collection was lent to the Wivenhoe Arts Club for a short exhibition, and attracted much attention. This is the first time this collection has been displayed in its entirety for many years.

A set of panels of Colchester, with special emphasis on telephone and postal communications, was lent to Sheffield for display in the window of the Telephone Manager's office there, and evoked favourable comment.

Mr. C. Trett worked with the Museum staff for two weeks as part of his post-graduate course in Museum Studies for the University of Leicester. The Museum was much honoured in being asked to co-operate in this project.

The Museum is also greatly indebted to voluntary help from Major and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield, Capt. J. Priestley and Mrs. Elizabeth Sellars, all of whom have devoted some of their precious spare time to helping in the re-organisation of various aspects of the collections.

Some 537 written enquiries were dealt with, demanding the usual range of virtues from patience to erudition, and statistics ignore the countless discussions with Town Hall staff, architects, commercial representatives and others by whose co-operation the museum service is maintained.

In the field of communications the Curator conducted a group of French councillors from Clacton's twin town round the Castle, in their native tongue, and recorded a brief description of Colchester in French for the B.B.C.'s foreign service. His verse translation of the Anglo-Saxon poem *The Ruin* was also broadcast in B.B.C. TV in a series of programmes on Roman Britain, which made extensive use of the Museum's collections. Help was also given to Weekend Television, and general aids to press and broadcasting.

Once again the coverage of the Museum's activities in the local press has been generous and sympathetic and is most gratefully acknowledged. Nearer home, a start has been made in recording Essex dialect, and one evening was spent at Belchamp St. Paul, whereby an excellent recording was made and the revenue of the inn substantially increased. The Curator gave forty lectures to outside bodies and Mr. D. G. Davies thirty.

#### FIELDWORK

The restrictions on building have led to a reduction of available sites and the main work of the Colchester Excavation Committee, with which the Museum is closely concerned, has been the excavation of the Roman Theatre at Gosbecks Farm. Over 100 volunteers took part in an eight-week campaign and were housed in a section of the barracks with the kind co-operation of the military authorities. Few excavations are



so fortunate as to have adjacent bar facilities, or to have special buses to and from work. The site itself was visually disappointing but archaeologically of great interest.

Work on the Hilly Fields, however, was not so happy. A very few days were allowed to investigate a very large area and when the bulldozing began large numbers of residents emerged with the contents of their kitchen fenders and carried off a number of interesting finds. There is obviously a grave weakness in a situation which restricts the specialist and takes no steps to restrain the incompetent treasure seeker.

At 44 North Hill a ditch was discovered running along the slope which was part of a hitherto unknown defence constructed after the rebellion of Boudicca and filled in about AD 100.

A section of the rampart of the Roman Wall at St. Mary's Rectory showed that the wall and rampart were contemporary and could be dated to somewhat later than AD 200. The Boudiccan levels run under the wall, thus suggesting a more westerly boundary for the Colonia.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

New lighting was installed in the rooms of the Essex Archaeological Society and carpets fitted on the stairs and in the costume gallery.

The exterior was repainted and the iron railings carefully restored and repainted, with smaller details picked out in gold leaf.

To mark the 250th Birthday, a special exhibition on "The World of the Hollytrees" was installed in the old library, which was handsomely redecorated and equipped with a chandelier. This display again involved the cataloguing of the vast collection of objects, some of outstanding rarity and interest, assembled there by the late Assistant Curator. Miss Jenny Thompson also undertook this formidable task, and completed it by listing all the objects in store. Again, this information has to be correlated with the Accession Book, and her initial work has proved that many objects can be brought back into the fold of knowledge. On 27 March a Concert of Music was held, to which guests were invited as representing the former owners and occupiers of the house. The Invitation was written in appropriate language by Mr. J. Bensusan-Butt and the programme likewise by the Curator, while Mr. A. Rowland Jones and his friends rendered music of the period with great virtuosity to the delight of all present. The health of the house, coupled with the honoured memory of Charles Gray, was then drunk in Mr. Reeve's best claret.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

Conservation was continued in the Priory Street section of the Roman Walls, especially around Bastion II from which huge roots were

removed. The ironwork of the Balkerne Gate was repainted and likewise half of the fence at Duncans Gate.

Assistance was given to the Borough Engineer on new building in Eld Lane, and a break in the wall there investigated, but it was not a gate. The stones marking the sites of Lambs Cross and Lanvalleis Cross, both medieval boundary marks, had their inscriptions painted.

*St. Helen's Chapel.* Further night storage heaters were installed, and it was decided to plan a new porch with washing facilities.

*The Triple Dyke* in Lexden Straight Road was transferred to the ownership of the Ministry of Public Building and Works, who have also acquired the dyke at Bluebottle Grove. Certain areas of Grymes Dyke also give cause for concern and a concentrated policy on the Dykes generally is much to be desired.

*Gray's Summerhouse* on the Castle ramparts was damaged, revealing extensive rot in the southern column. It was removed and a new lower drum made for it.

#### ACCESSIONS

Notable among the year's accessions is the purchase of a small private collection of Iron Age silver coins from Britain and Europe which provide useful background material to the existing collections. A recent excavation sponsored by the Ingatestone and Fryerning Archaeological Society aimed at locating the Mill Green medieval kilns from which some specimens are already in the Museum. The actual kiln was not discovered in the limited area excavated, but a great quantity of sherds were unearthed, affording a useful type series. This is an excellent example of co-operation by a local society.

The purchase of a series of photographs taken by the late Alfred Wire, a descendant of the famous William Wire, has provided some valuable clues to the identification of grave groups.

The threshing machine is the largest exhibit so far acquired. At first there was some doubt as to whether it ought to be accepted but it was felt that as these once-common features of the countryside are now fast disappearing, it would be right to have an eye to the future and so generous an offer should not be refused. With the co-operation of the donor, Mr. T. M. Ratcliffe, it was therefore placed on a low loader and duly brought into Culver Street on a Thursday afternoon. It was then pushed and pulled by Mr. Ratcliffe's Land Rover and various willing hands round four right-angled corners into the Lion Walk store, where the threshold had to be cut away in the best Roman tradition before it would enter the shed.

Finally, the discovery, aptly enough by a representative of a cigarette company, of several hands of tobacco in a half-demolished wall of a



house at the Hythe, afforded an unusual gift to the Museum and some interesting speculation to H.M. Customs and Excise, as to whether or not it had paid import duty to his late Majesty King George III.

It will be observed that the list of accessions grows somewhat shorter each year. This is, of course, due to the rising interest in "antiques" of all kinds which are now being collected as frequently for their commercial as for their aesthetic value. Where archaeology is concerned this trend is little short of disastrous, and even in later periods, small objects which might have local significance, are being divorced from their vital contexts in an ever-increasing stream of broken homes. Museums have long urged that vigorous action at national level, both financial and legal, is necessary for the protection of our common heritage, and every year of inaction increases the irreparable loss.

#### EXHIBITIONS

The policy of regular temporary exhibitions has been maintained, though the ideal of having one each year of our own devising is still not practicable. Over 600 entries were received for the Civic Society's competition for children and the general standard was extremely gratifying, especially in the designs for a new theatre.

#### STAFF

The Curator accompanied the Chairman to the Annual conference of the Museums Association at Glasgow which included a ride in Britain's only other Underground railway and a visit to Rothesay in a paddle steamer. He also attended the Annual Meeting of the South Midlands Federation at Letchworth.

Mr. D. G. Davies attended the course for the Museums Diploma, London, and Mr. R. E. Boustred the Introductory Course at Leicester. Miss Jenny Thompson worked as temporary assistant for much of the year. Her services are mentioned above, and her work has at last afforded hope that the cataloguing of the collections is not an impossible task.

Mr. J. A. Rush, head attendant, retired on 27th January, after 11 years' service. His loyal support of all the activities of the Museum and his willingness to undertake any task, even to the removal of the weeds in the gutters 50 feet above the ground, rendered him a most valuable member of staff, whose service to the museum is here most gratefully acknowledged.

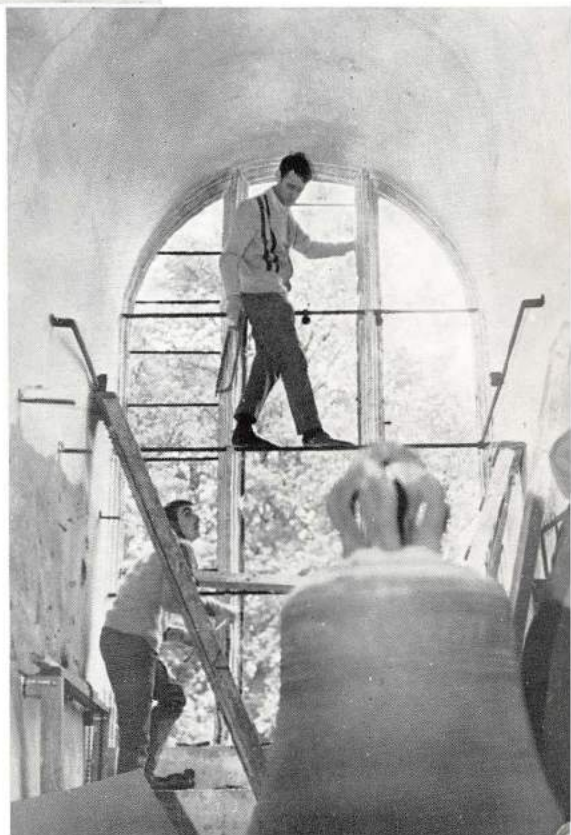
*Offices Held* CURATOR Museums Association: Member of Council and the Education Committee and Chairman of the Public Relations and Membership Committee. Tutor and Diploma Examiner.





The new gateway to the Great Stairs  
*(Colchester Express photo)*

Replacing the Crypt windows  
*(Essex County Standard photo)*



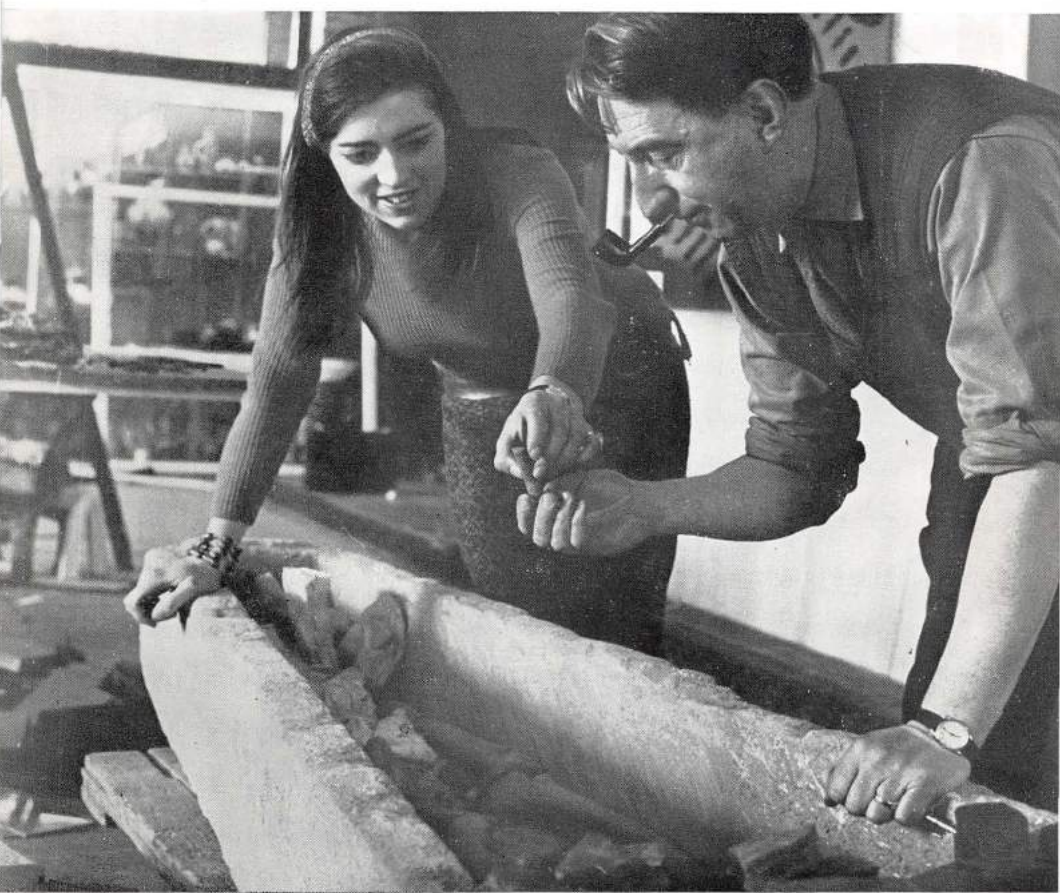


Unloading the threshing machine

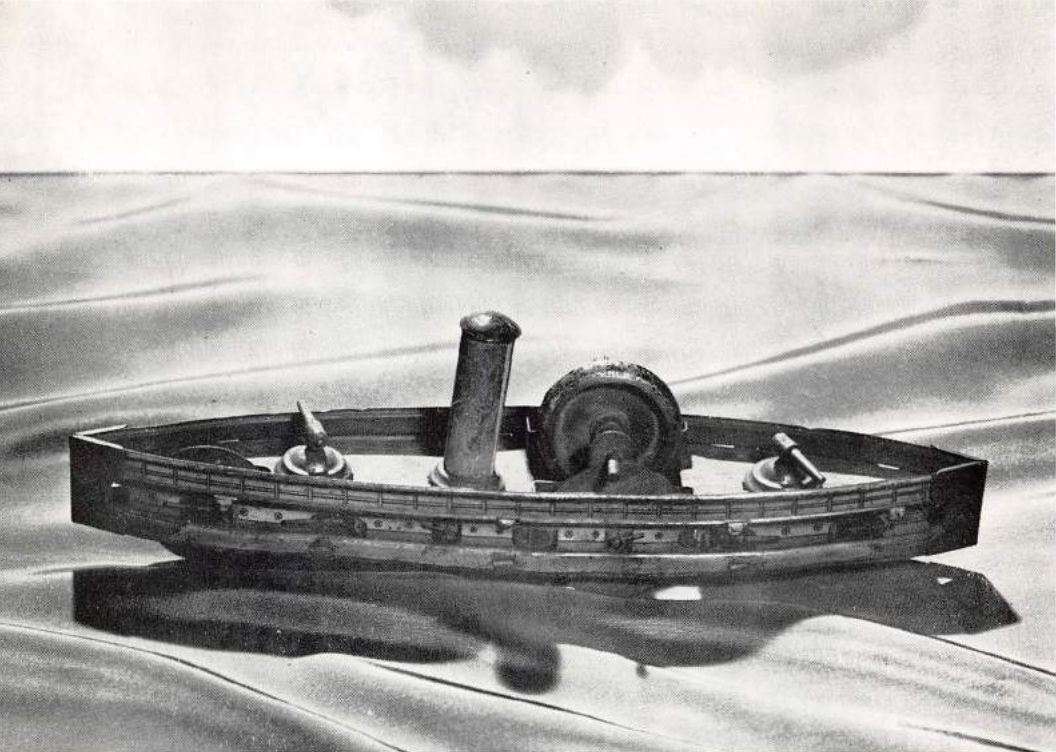
*(Essex County Standard photo)*

Redisplaying the Crypt

*(Essex County Standard photo)*

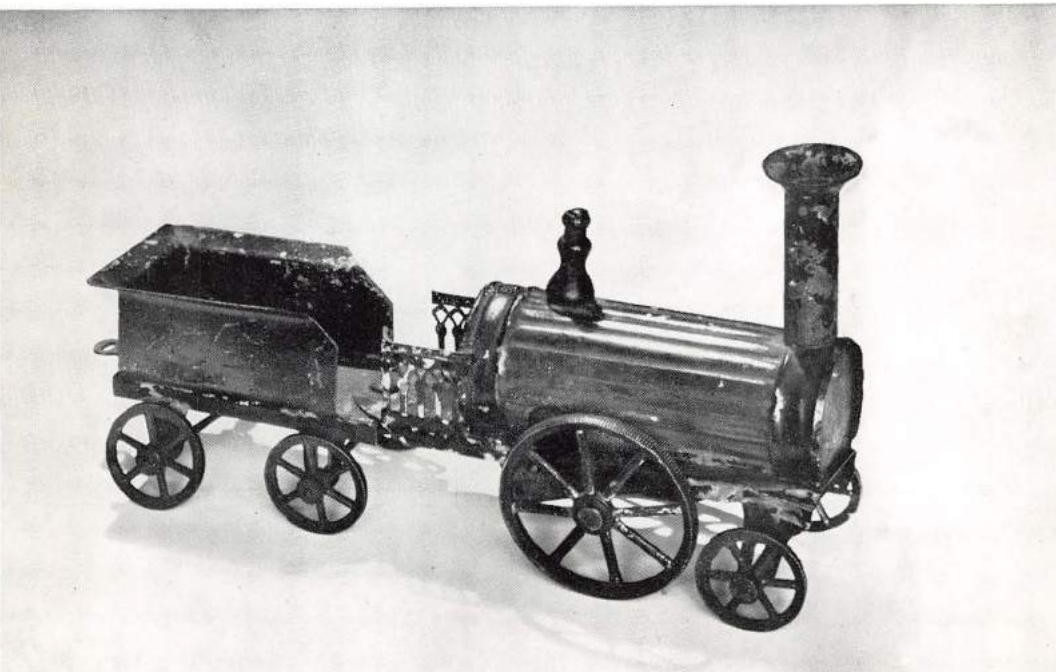






Accessions: Toy gunboat and railway engine

*(Photos: Charles Seely)*



South Midlands Federation of Museums and Art Galleries: President

Society of Museum Officers, member of Committee; Colchester Civic Society: Chairman, Publicity and Education Committee.

Essex Archaeological Society: Member of Council. Colchester Excavation Committee: Hon. Secretary of Executive Committee.

Essex Archaeological Congress: Member of Research Sub-Committee and Historic Building Sub-Committee.

Wickford Archaeological Society: President.

Friends of the Colchester Museums and Art Gallery: Member of Committee.

University of Essex: Member of University Court.

Wivenhoe Arts Club: Member of Gallery Committee.

MR. D. G. DAVIES Essex Archaeological Congress: member of Research Sub-Committee.

Colchester Excavation Committee: Member.

MR. J. J. HEATH Colchester and District Natural History Society: Member of Committee and Editor of Bulletin.

MR. M. E. HERBERT Jurat of Brightlingsea.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*Colonia Claudia Victricensis*. The story of Roman Colchester by the Curator.

*The Hollytrees and Charles Gray* by the Curator, with a contribution by John Bensusan-Butt.

*Visitors' Colchester*, a new edition of *What to see in Colchester* by the Curator with illustrations by Charles Debenham.

*Colchester Stellt sich Vor* by Gisela Brotherston, the new German edition of the above.

*The New Hitchin Museum* by the Curator in *Museums Journal*, Vol. 67, p. 10.

*Review of E.R.O. Publications* by the Curator in *Museums Journal*, Vol. 67, p. 247.

*A Palstave and Amber Bead from Glen Avenue, Colchester* by D. G. Davies, in *Antiquaries Journal*, Vol. XLVIII, p. 1.

# Natural History Museum

*Keeper: J. J. HEATH*

## PREMISES

Additional fittings were made for the laboratory and it was provided with a new floor covering and gas laid on. After a fall of masonry from the upper part of the tower, considerable repair and repointing was carried out. The leaking roof of the north aisle is a cause of serious concern, and negotiations have been begun with the ecclesiastical authorities concerning the possibility of its repair which it is hoped will not be long delayed.

## MUSEUM ACTIVITIES

The year has been one of preparation for the new cases which were approved last year. The collection and preservation of specimens to furnish the details of the displays were undertaken as well as investigations into background materials and methods of construction.

A mock-up case of the new style was built for field trials in the Museum and proved to be functional.

The existing casing in the Museum was redecorated externally by the staff at the beginning of the year and again in March in preparation for National Museum Week. Mr. L. C. Sawyer undertook a number of experimental displays to test various techniques prior to their adoption for the new cases.

The increasing number of visitors has brought an increase in the number of specimens and enquiries. All enquiries have as far as possible been dealt with immediately, the inconvenience being outweighed by the non-accumulation of uncollected enquiries.

A professional member of staff has attended the museum during all the weekend and holiday periods, including Sundays, Christmas and Easter, to feed and check all the live exhibits, the longevity of our livestock being most rewarding.

The Local Natural History Society continues to meet at the Museum and has considerably enriched our collections by their donations.

Preparations have been made for the Keeper to train a Natural History Officer for the S.E. Area Museum Service with the Area Service providing all laboratory materials and equipment and the museum the technical knowledge and museum training over a period of about two years. Much preliminary work was done on this project and the post advertised in the year under review.



## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer:* R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.

The year has seen a steady increase in all aspects of the Schools Service.

Visits to the museum in organized school parties were made by 10,808 children, most of whom received full lecture tours.

These began with a short introductory lecture illustrated by coloured slides, on a topic of the teacher's choice, and were followed up by visits to the relevant galleries and exhibits.

Sometimes they concluded with the children completing questionnaire sheets.

Considerable emphasis has been laid on the concentration of the study on one particular topic or historical period, such as Roman, Norman, Georgian, etc., as it is quite evident that too general and far-reaching a lecture inevitably leads to confusion, particularly with young children.

Universal topics such as pottery, Roman Towns, Our Great Grand-parents, History of Transport, and History of Printing have also been dealt with in a similar fashion. In nearly all cases, genuine objects are handled by the children, and sometimes drawn, if time permits. In the History of Transport and Victorian Lecture Tours, children actually rode a tricycle a hundred years old (with considerable delight!) When demand became excessively heavy, the Curator and his Staff have assisted with the provision of lectures and tours.

Follow-up work by schools has constantly been exhibited in the Lecture room as encouragement for children and source of ideas for teachers.

### LOANS

The loan service is not yet functioning fully, as the main collections are still in the process of cataloguing, and it is not possible to say exactly how much material will ultimately be transferred to Schools Service. However, the transfer of this is in hand, and 41 loans of different types of material, ranging from flints to ship models, have been made during the year.

### SCHOOL VISITS

When the programme of lecture tours has permitted, visits have been made to schools in the county, sometimes to give illustrated lectures on

historical topics, and often followed by loans; sometimes for discussions with the staff in order to ascertain their requirements.

Thirty-one such visits were paid during the year.

#### EXHIBITIONS

The portable exhibition on the Siege of Colchester, made last year, has proved very popular, and two more on similar lines have now been added. One entitled "When Knights Were Bold" deals with the history of armour from 1150 to 1650 and is based on 11 large panels of coloured brass rubbings, some from Essex brasses. It includes templates from which children can make their own helmets in handicraft lessons.

Tape recordings, for both seniors and juniors are available to introduce and explain the exhibition and also heighten the realism by the inclusion of some sound effects.

The third exhibition, entitled "Roman Holiday" deals with the history of public amusement from earliest times to the 5th century, and includes various references to exhibits in the Museum. It consists of five large panels of photographs, a diorama of an arena and a set of coloured slides synchronizing with tape recordings featuring the sounds of the chariot race, the amphitheatre, and even the lions and Christian martyrs.

This method of presentation appears to have certain advantages over a ciné film. Both slide and sound can be stopped whenever the teachers desire it, and healthy discussion can result when interest is at its peak.

When using the slides of the Siege Exhibition, and its tape, which runs for 20 minutes, one Secondary Grammar School employed this technique so much that 45 minutes of fruitful learning and discussion had elapsed before the playing of the tape was completed.

A fourth exhibition is envisaged for the near future, to deal with the period between Roman and Saxon Britain.

These exhibitions have been used by schools as far afield as Harlow and Billericay, and vans have had to be hired to transport them. It is hoped to acquire a museum van for this purpose during the next 12 months.

#### *Minor Exhibitions*

Three of these have been produced, and are small enough to fit into the average car. So far they comprise:

1. Hedingham Castle and the De Veres
2. The Bronze Age
3. The Events of 1066.

These have all been extensively used.

#### PUBLICITY

Two Newsletters have been circulated to schools in Colchester, N.E. Essex, and Mid Essex, giving details of our Service.

It is intended to make this a quarterly feature.

#### FILMS

During the Christmas Holidays, three days of free historical film shows for children were given in the Museum Lecture Room.

Thus the Museum Schools Service is beginning to establish itself. In view of the fact that Essex is fortunate in having "Visual and Aural Aids" at Chelmsford to provide Educational facilities, our work must not overlap, or compete with, that done by them.

Our loan and exhibition service, therefore, must provide for schools what no other agency can supply. This principle appears to be acceptable to the schools of Essex, and is the one on which the further development of the Service will be based.



# Additions to the Museum

April 1 1967 to March 31 1968

Where no donor's name is given, the object has been purchased by the Committee

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORIC

Bronze socketed axe	Great Bromley	Mr. P. Allan	63.1967
Flint arrowhead	West Mersea	Mr. K. Bentley	118.1967
Iron Age sherds	Fen Farm, Ardleigh	Mr. J. Mead	122.1967
Collection of European and British Iron Age coins			164.1967/1-47

### ROMAN

Denarius of Augustus, RIC 350	Bradfield		68.1967
Clay lamp	Stanway Hall	Mr. P. D. C. Moy	84.1967
Amphora handle	West Mersea	Major A. D. Mansfield	86.1967
Jar, colour-coated	Colchester	By exchange with Moyses Hall Museum, Bury St. Edmunds	105.1967
Base of amphora	Sheepen	Mr. H. C. Calver	112.1967
AR coin of Constantius		Mr. E. Bland	117.1967
AE Sestertius of Sabina RIC 1029	Colchester 1842		119.1967
Base of pot	Mucking	The Rev. L. Davis	123.1967
Blue glass bead	Gosbecks Road	Master Kevin Theobald	124.1967
Grey ware jar	Maldon	Mr. C. Berridge	125.1967
Finds from Lewis's Gardens, 1958		Mrs. G. E. Sail	126.1967/1-7
Four jars, lid, two platters, grey ware			127.1967
Ring necked flagon			128.1967/1-2
Samian, form 33 CINNAMI, closed vessel			129.1967
Black burnished jar			142.1967
Whetstone			143.1967
Iron stylus			144.1967
Section of mosaic	North Hill, 1965	Excavated	145.1967
Sherds and mortarium stamp	Jaywick Pit	Mr. V. E. Parker	145.1967
Sherds of Samian bowl, Form 30	Park Farm, Berechurch		161.1967
Skillet handle, bronze male figure, "Colchester"		Found in store City Museum, Carlisle	2.1968
Fragment of bronze bracelet	Aythorp Roding	Mr. D. Bircher	5.1968
Samian base, Form 27, stamped OF LICIN			11.1968
	Collected from Cups Hotel, Colchester		

### ANGLO-SAXON

Pot, dredged up off Bradwell Point		Mr. R. A. Lewis	96.1967
------------------------------------	--	-----------------	---------

## MEDIEVAL

Gold Angel of Edward IV, Sherds, late Medieval	Brentwood Beckingham Hall Farm, Tolleshunt Major Mr. D. Ratcliffe	87.1967 97.1967/1-2
Cooking pot	St. Mary's Rectory The Rector, per Colchester Archaeological Group	163.1967
Pottery from Mill Green	Ingatestone The Ingatestone and Fryerning Historical and Archaeological Society	12.1968
Collection of sherds with white decoration	Eastgates Mr. A. Mason per Ipswich Muscum	21.1968

## POST MEDIEVAL

Sherds	91/92 Hythe Hill	Excavated	149.1967
Jug by Beth Blik	Tollesbury 1967		3.1968
Bone spoon,	High Easter	Mr. D. Bircher	6.1968

## COINS AND TOKENS

Halfpenny	Colchester and East Essex Co-operative Society	Mr. J. Barber	104.1967
Tokens	Chelmsford 1794		
	Braintree and Bocking 1794		140.1967/1-2
Half Sovereign, George III, 1817		Collecting Box	1.1968
Crown, Victoria 1887			18.1968

## FOLK LIFE

### AGRICULTURE

Subsoiler	Tillingham	Mr. J. Mee	88.1967
Mud spade	Salcott	Mr. L. J. Blyth	136.1967
Threshing machine by Marshall, Sons & Co.		Mr. T. M. Ratcliffe	141.1967

### COSTUME

Blouses, black silk, black satin, c. 1880-90	Miss E. Seden	89.1967/1-2
Parasol, dark brown	Miss E. Seden	90.1967
Box purse	Mr. J. J. Heath	92.1967
Baby's bonnets, made in Essex	Mrs. E. Cleaver	94.1967/1-2
Lady's shoes, 1940	Mrs. C. E. Porter	99.1967
Lady's skating boots, c. 1930	Mrs. C. E. Porter	100.1967
Maternity dress, cream lawn, c. 1900	Miss R. Went	103.1967
Paisley-type shawl	Mr. R. W. Tansley	106.1967
Child's brush and comb in box, c. 1930	Mr. K. R. Mabbitt	110.1967
Dress, grey silk, and cloak, cream, c. 1875	Mrs. I. Whitehorn	138.1967
Nightdresses, 1893 and later	Mrs. Rowe	146.1967/1-2
Baby's socks	Mrs. Rowe	147.1967/1-2
Nightdress marked VR 39	Miss K. A. Dowsing	149.1967

Stockings, cream silk, marked VR	Miss K. A. Dowsing	150.1967
Collection of buttons	Mrs. M. Derring	152.1967/1-5
Child's dress, white, and smock, buff, c. 1910	Miss J. K. Kemp	7.1968/1-2
Camisole and lace cap, 1920's	Mr. B. C. Richmond	9/1968/1-2
Underskirt, c. 1954	Mrs. G. R. Howard	13.1968
Evening dress, pink, c. 1954	Mrs. G. R. Howard	14.1968
Shoes, light brown, c. 1954	Mrs. G. R. Howard	15.1968
Lady's coat, dark blue	Mrs. J. W. Baker	16.1968
Lady's shoes, white leather	Mrs. J. W. Baker	17.1968
Dress, cotton print, c. 1954	Mrs. G. R. Howard	24.1968

#### DOMESTIC

Champagne bottle opener	Mrs. C. B. M. Hazell	133.1967
Brass candlestick	Culver Street	Mr. L. H. Gant 158.1967

#### HOROLOGY

Long case clock by Joseph Fordham	Bocking	66.1967
Barometer by J. Pensa	Colchester	67.1967
Wall clock by Hedges and Banister	Mr. W. Bolton-Smith	1874 162.1967

#### LOCAL

China plate with Arms of Colchester	Mr. J. B. Bensusan-Butt	91.1967
Programme, Presentation of Colours, 1964	Mr. T. J. Brundell	93.1967
Petrol ration book, 1956	Mr. R. N. Limmer	95.1967
Box presented by Lady Pearson to schoolchildren	1902	Miss V. B. Stebbing 130.1967
Civilian gas mask in bag, 1939/40	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	134.1967
Photograph of Colchester Brewing Co. lorry	The Friends of the Museum	153.1967
Large collection of photographs by Alfred P. Wire		156.1967
Pair of plates with views of Town Hall	The late Mr. A. J. W. Kay	20.1968/1-2
Local photographs	Mr. Bernard Mason	22.1968/1-5

#### MILITARY

Arms of Essex Yeomanry, 1967	The Mayor	120.1967
Commemorative Plate, Royal Artillery, 1967	The Mayor	121.1967

#### MISCELLANEOUS

Early three-colour pencil	Mr. K. R. Mabbitt	109.1967
Cigarette holder, 1920's	Mr. K. R. Mabbitt	111.1967
Scrapbook, c. 1881	Mr. H. J. Edwards	155.1967

#### MANUSCRIPTS

Indenture of Enfeoffment, Cameron/Searles, Colchester, 1685		83.1967
Business archives, c. 1879	Davey, Paxman & Co.	113.1967



## MUSIC

Flute by A. Snazel	Colchester	Mr. J. W. Syer	116.1967
--------------------	------------	----------------	----------

## NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Crochet panel, 1914-18 and handkerchief		Miss V. B. Stebbing	131.1967/1-2
Antimacassar, white linen		Miss Daphne Keeble	132.1967
Patchwork quilt, late 19th century	Greenstead Green	Mr. V. Saunders and Mrs. J. M. Farrell	151.1967
Heart-shaped pincushion, Essex Regiment, 1914-18		Mrs. R. H. Blacknell	159.1967

## OCCUPATIONS

Crucible	North Hill	Mr. A. B. Doncaster	64.1967
Baking tools	St. Osyth	Miss F. E. Emmison	65.1967/1-6
Stoneware jar, E. B. Bocke	Colchester	Mr. F. G. Dines	85.1967
Well-digger's candle-bracket, c. 1900		Mr. H. J. Barton	101.1967
Clack-mould for pumps		Mr. H. J. Barton	102.1967
Glass biscuit-barrel, Wright & Son Limited			107.1967
Castings, 1846 by Samuel Sargeant of Colchester and Stratford, Venus, hand, head of old woman, tobacco box, casket		Mrs. E. M. Sullings	114.1967/1-5
Hands of tobacco from 91/92, The Hythe		Mr. J. Ottley	115.1967
Stonemason's hammer	St. Osyth Martello Tower	Mr. F. W. Hyde	135.1967
Lamplighter's pole	Colchester	Borough Engineer	137.1967
Trade labels from Prosser's, Chemists	Head Street	Collected	139.1967
"The Artificial Clock-maker", 1734, probably owned by William Wire			154.1967
Clay spatula, stamped F.4.	Culver Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	157.1967
Clay pipe, marked L.B.	River Colne	Master R. S. Sharp	8.1968
Pair of wooden sash rollers	Halstead	P. Wishart & Co. Ltd.	19.1968

## PICTURES

Collection of local pictures by Major J. E. Bale, transferred from the Albert Art Gallery			69.1967
Pictures by Mary Benham from the same			70.1967
Needlework picture "Sweet Thames run softly"		Bequeathed by Miss Emily Francis Turner	71.1967
Oil painting "Entrance at Middleborg" by Frank Daniell			72.1967
Watercolour "Galleywood, Essex", by Burleigh Bruhl		Alderman Gurney Benham	73.1967
Watercolour "The Roman Wall from Vineyard Street" by L. Burwood			74.1967
Watercolour "New Mersea, Essex" by F. W. Hounsell, 1928			75.1967
Watercolour "West Stockwell Street" by A. B. Bamford			76.1967
Copy of drawing "The Late Vicarage of St. Peter after the fire"		Clr. Blomfield	77.1967
Watercolour "Stonehenge" by James Cafe			78.1967
Pencil drawing "Gateway St. Osyth Priory" by P. J. Westwood	1936		79.1967
Watercolour portrait, Capt. C. E. Barrett-Lennard by Arthur Severn		Mrs. C. E. Barrett-Lennard	80.1967
1931			

Watercolour "All Saints Court" by G. Rodwell Smith	81.1967
Drawings by Harry Becker	82.1967/1-6
Yokel by James Prentice      Halstead 1846	23.1968

### TOYS AND GAMES

Model steam boat and toy gunboat, 1898	Mr. A. F. Watson	61.1968/1-2
Model Railway engine, single wheeler	Mrs. E. M. Sullings	98.1967
Doll, lawn dress, c. 1900	Miss P. Harris	108.1967
Card game, Misfitz	Mr. E. A. Mower	160.1967

### TRANSPORT

Two snow chains	Culver Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	4.1968/1-2
-----------------	---------------	----------------	------------

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

The following kindly donated specimens:

#### A

J. Adams	C. Andrews	G. Anthony
G. Anderson	A. Andrews	

#### B

J. Bables	D. Begent	G. Brown
J. Baker	K. Bell	M. Brown
L. Banton	F. Bendall	N. Brown
A. Barclay	A. Boaty	R. Brown
T. Barclay	R. Boker	C. Buckler
D. Batlye	J. Brooks	D. Butcher
	K. Bountick	M. Brampton

#### C

N. Carter	N. Christmas	D. Constable
P. Caunter	C. Clarke	K. Cook
D. Cemare	J. Clarke	Lady Craven
J. Charles	S. Clarke	K. Crawshaw
D. Christmas	T. Coleman	E. Cudmore

#### D

A. Dakin	P. Denis	R. Dryden
C. Dawson	R. Duffelt	

#### E

R. Earl	R. Edwards	R. Emberson
J. Edwards	J. Emberson	A. English
		H. Erith

#### F

K. Fenson	Mr. Forth	G. French
J. Fisher	F. French	

#### G

R. Gibbins	J. Goodwin	S. Grey
D. Gladder	Major I. Graham	J. Grimsey

H. Harley  
P. Harris  
I. Heaton

J. Jacobi

M. Kilshaw

Lampon Electric  
G. Lear

R. Mabbitt  
A. MacMasters  
T. Madison  
B. Manning  
N. Mann

P. Nice

M. Ollis

D. Page  
R. Petticar

J. Rayner

R. Skeet  
W. Smith

C. Taiers  
C. Taylor  
M. Taylor

T. Warren  
S. Warren

G. Young

H  
J. Hempell  
W. Henry  
R. Hobbs

J  
D. Johnson

K  
G. Kittle

L  
J. Lenaham  
D. Lewis

M  
S. Mark  
G. Marsh  
B. Marshall  
D. Meakins  
R. Meakins

N  
C. Noye

O  
P  
A. Phillbrank  
S. Pluck

R  
G. Rowe

S  
M. Storey  
M. Strong

T  
P. Taylor  
D. Thompson  
M. Thompson

W  
J. Watts  
F. Whitehead

Y

C. Hodgeson  
D. Hodgeson  
S. Hogg  
R. Hurlock

C. Jones

L. Lewis  
R. Lorrimer

M. Middleton  
B. Mokes  
T. Morgan  
J. Murayda  
T. Murden

J. Prentice  
I. Pugh

R. Strong  
N. Syer

J. Thompson  
H. Truing

B. Wright  
F. Wyatt  
D. Wyat





# annual report

## COLCHESTER & ESSEX MUSEUM



1968

1969



Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1968 – 31 March 1969

Two Shillings



Cover by C. Tucker, Area Museum Service Design Unit.

## Museum and Muniment Committee

The Right Worshipful The Mayor of Colchester  
Councillor C. A. Howe

### *Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

### *Vice-Chairman*

Councillor A. D. Blaxill

### *Committee*

Alderman I. T. Brown

Councillor R. R. Collier

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor Mrs. A. M. Smith

Councillor R. H. G. Tolley

Councillor H. Williams

### *Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor R. H. Dyball

### *Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

### *Staff*

#### *Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A.

#### *Assistant Curator*

D. G. Davies, B.A.

#### *Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

#### *Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

#### *Technical Assistant, Archaeology*

Miss C. A. Williams

#### *Assistant, Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

#### *Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. Robinson

#### *Shorthand-Typist*

Mrs. J. M. Pretty (until 21.12.68)

Mrs. M. L. Needs (from 9.12.68)

#### *Bookstall Attendant*

Mrs. G. R. Howard

#### *Head Attendant*

M. E. Herbert

#### *Senior Attendants*

F. G. Banham

J. E. Peachey

J. H. Rutkin

#### *Attendants*

W. E. Edwards

E. A. Mower

T. Pannell

J. W. Reeve

## EXHIBITIONS

1968

April 1-7	Museum Week The Bale collection exhibited in the Castle History of Taxidermy in the Natural History Museum
April 20-May 18	Colchester Photographic Society
May 20-June 15	Victorian Paintings (Area Museum Service)
July 13-August 9	The Town Centre Plan
July 13-August 3	Children's Paintings of Natural History (arranged by the Colchester Natural History Society)
October 12-November 9	Colchester Art Society
November 11-December 12	Baxter Prints (Area Museum Service) (in Hollytrees)
December 16-January 5	Brass Rubbings by Essex School-children (School Service Competition)
1969	
January 18-March 2	Tiles (Victoria and Albert Museum)
February 21-March 8	The work of the R.S.P.C.A. and School Competition entries (arranged by the Colchester branch of the R.S.P.C.A. in the Natural History Museum)
March 8-April 20	Art Nouveau Pewter (Victoria and Albert Museum)

---

## VISITORS

1968-1969

Castle .. .. .	230,147
Hollytrees .. .. .	54,992
Natural History Museum .. .. .	65,199



## to the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is with some sadness that I present this, the last report of the Museum Committee. Although its constitution has altered slightly, it has existed for over a century, and in that time has seen the Museum grow from an idea into a room, from a room into the entire Castle, and from the Castle into the Hollytrees and All Saints Church.

Fortunately, however, we can regard this, not as a death, but as the attainment of a 21st birthday. In recent years it has become increasingly evident that the divisions between art and science and between the arts and sciences themselves are not rivers, but bridges, and hence the creation of a Cultural Activities Committee is a logical step to ensure that the Council can play its full part in encouraging all these varied aspects of its work which can contribute to the fuller intellectual and spiritual life of Colchester.

Let it not be assumed, therefore, that this new Committee, to which you have done me the honour of electing me as Chairman, is but the old under another name. New responsibilities offer new opportunities, and in these the Museum department can and should be closely involved. Our cover this year symbolises the distinction accorded to us and our garrison by the visit of H.R.H. The Princess Margaret, and echoes the inspiring motto of our town. But the best crowns, Mr. Mayor, are made of gold, and in this we must be prepared to set the precious jewels of our inheritance.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*

## Annual Report 1968/69

The Museum staff greeted the New Year with their sleeves rolled up, as it brought the beginning of Museum Week, Britain's contribution to the International Museum Year which was sponsored by the International Council of Museums. The Curator had the honour of being Chairman of the organising committee for Britain, and hence felt it was incumbent upon Colchester to set the example. Posters appeared on hoardings, handouts in shops and hotels, and in the town various shops were asked for, and enthusiastically gave, assistance and window space. Costume from the Museum's collection was arranged to illustrate the history of fashion in Williams & Griffin's arcade, ancient and modern kitchens were compared in the High Street windows of the Colchester Co-operative Society with furniture lent by Margery Dean of Wivenhoe. Mr. J. Shippey and Mr. A. B. Doncaster put on special displays of relevant books, Mr. G. Cooper exhibited his choice collection of antique rings. Throughout the week the staff of the Natural History Museum demonstrated aspects of their curatorial work in the gallery before a steady flow of visitors, and supported it with a small exhibition of the history of taxidermy, for which some remarkable material was assembled. The Hollytrees held an exhibition to mark its 250th birthday, and in the Castle the new medieval gallery in the Crypt was officially opened in the presence of over 100 guests by Mr. F. H. Thompson, Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries of London, the guests being subsequently regaled with British cheeses and wines from our medieval French dominions. One afternoon was devoted to an Open Day, when the Friends of the Museum served tea and coffee, and visitors were met by the staff and shown something of the behind the scenes work of the Museum. So great was the attendance that the organisation practically collapsed, but "no one was sick and no one quarrelled".

A series of lectures was arranged at The Minories, by its Curator, Mr. Michael Chase, including demonstrations of the making of art prints by Valerie Thornton (Mrs. Michael Chase), and the entire programme was widely circulated in the Press and in handbills.

The week, both in Colchester and elsewhere, left the staff exhausted, but it not only confirmed the growing interest in museums, but underlined what could be achieved with more extensive publicity and greater resources. The Museum expresses its gratitude to all those who so kindly helped in this enterprise, especially the window dressers at the



Co-operative Society (Mr. B. Watts) and Williams & Griffin (Miss P. White).

Scarcely had this excitement subsided when a new venture of quite a different nature was upon us when the Castle opened its doors, as it has regularly done since the 11th century, to a member of the Royal house. The court was cleared and filled with tables, and H.R.H. Princess Margaret, Countess of Snowdon, was entertained to lunch by the Garrison on the occasion of her visit to the Tattoo on July 18th. Technical difficulties disappeared before careful organisation, and a superb meal was served with five star efficiency to some 80 guests.

In the autumn work was begun on the reorganisation of the Well house. The triangular mosaic from North Hill was enclosed in a cradle, lowered to the ground, stood on its edge and dragged through the archway and then taken into the court to be redisplayed on the wall. The brick cupola of the great Norman well was then removed and the sides built up straight and a rail and grille fitted, so that it can now be seen by the public. Boys from H.M.S. *Ganges* subsequently arrived complete with a bo'sun's chair and a real bo'sun, and duly lowered the Assistant Curator and Miss Dunnett 40 feet to the bottom, where they excavated the mud till the water began to flow, revealing in the process, the original curved ashlar lining. After 3 feet it was decided to call a halt, but the water is still not clean, and we must await a dry summer for further excavation.

It was then the turn of the Army. Seven sections of the large North Hill mosaic were laid out face downwards, and plugged with expanding bolts into a Dexion frame. The entire frame was sandwiched between timber baulks and surrounded by scaffolding, and hoisted into position with the aid of pulleys lent by Davey Paxman Ltd.

We are deeply grateful to the respective commanding officers and their men for this enthusiastic and well-organised co-operation.

The final excitement of the year was, however, the discovery on the ever memorable February 13th of a medieval coin hoard on the site of 22 High Street. Alerted by a telephone call from Mr. Mead, the foreman for Messrs. Everetts, builders, the museum staff ran to the spot, hotly pursued by an astute journalist who deducted rightly that such concerted and unconventional activity must betoken an unusual event. And so it proved, for in the foreman's hut was a lead canister containing silver coins almost to the brim. The Curator briefly explained the law to the assembled workmen, and duly telephoned the incredulous police, who converged with cars and dogs (it is said) from all quarters, and conveyed the vessel to the station, where it was washed in the sink in the cells and presented to the Superintendent in front of an amazed class of students to whom he was lecturing. Reaction was swift. The Curator's domestic telephone was not silent until after bedtime, and next day the staff, properly supported by Mr. M. R.



Hull, patiently counted out 14,105 coins of Henry III. An inquest held on March 12 declared the coins Treasure Trove and returned the canister to Messrs. Boots, who have kindly agreed to the Mayor's request for it to be presented to the Town. The jury decided that two workmen were the finders, and it is a grave fault in the present law which does not allow for compensation to the other workmen, all of whom co-operated magnificently in ensuring that this, the largest medieval hoard ever recovered intact in these islands, was preserved for posterity.

#### THE CRYPT

The crypt, or more correctly the sub-chapel, is one of the few portions of the Castle which retain their original roof, in this case an intersecting barrel vault, covered with plaster. It was the first home of the Museum in 1860, and before that used by Charles Gray to accommodate the Harsnett library, and was lined with cases of considerable age and size. The object of the renovation scheme was to restore the atmosphere of the building and provide space for the display of medieval antiquities.

The wooden floor, inserted in 1885, was sanded and polished and the plaster painted white after a careful search for wall painting. An alcove in the northern apse was cleared out and converted into a Treasury. Its original use is unknown; it appeared to be a staircase leading to the ground floor. A series of floor and wall cases were then designed with fittings to carry shelves at any height with a colour scheme of orange and brown, and in these exhibits were displayed covering the period from AD 450-1750 with a special series on Pottery Kilns in Essex. On the walls are panels showing rubbings of Essex brasses in natural colours with the heraldry restored, to illustrate costume and occupations, and photographs of existing monuments in an attempt to relate surviving antiquities to the objects in the cases.

The cases were made locally to designs by the Borough Architect's Department based on cases in Hitchin and Leicester, and the entire scheme cost a little under £2,500 (excluding the new windows) for which £1,500 was given by the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust whose generosity is here gratefully acknowledged.

#### GENERAL ACTIVITIES

In between these excitements the routine work of the Museum continued, copying catalogue cards and answering enquiries, 417 this year as against last year's 269.

The Borough Art Collection has now been transferred to the care of the Museum Committee, and initial steps were taken to get this in proper order—the lists were checked and various local views transferred to the Museum. The storage of the remaining pictures not on display is, however, a serious problem and there is an urgent need to find a room where they can be properly protected from decay and damage.

The development of the Schools Service is reported below. Though the need for it has never been doubted, the demand for its services has far exceeded the most optimistic estimates, and perhaps one of the most gratifying results has been the flow of follow-up work received for display in the lecture room. Most of the success has been with primary schools, largely because they enjoy a more flexible curriculum, and there is an obvious need to learn more as to how the Museum can be of best value to secondary and later students, whose time is more strictly controlled. Very little information is available on this problem, and a new appointment with facilities for experiment might prove most valuable.

At Christmas time a short note in *Which?* the journal of the Consumers' Association announcing that the Museum had souvenirs for sale such as might make unusual Christmas presents led to over 500 enquiries in a few weeks, and a marked increase in sales. Requests for information continued long after Christmas.

The bookstall had a turnover of £5,000, another record, and various new items were added to its stock, notably the first five coloured post-cards.

An electric typewriter and a duplicating machine were added to the equipment of the office.

The Research Committee of the Essex Archaeological Congress, of which the Curator is a member, issued *Archaeology in Essex*, a policy for research, during the year, and also took a large part in negotiations to revive Group 10 of the Council for British Archaeology, in conjunction with societies in Hertfordshire and Middlesex. The arrangements proposed have unfortunately run into external difficulties but it is hoped that in due time these may be overcome, and this link in the national chain of representation may be re-established.

One of the large Roman stone coffins was mounted on a Dexion trolley, and one, even larger, still remains to be restored. Lack of adequate work space precluded the restoration of the North Hill pavements. This is rapidly becoming a matter of urgency if they are not to be lost.

Two small late Roman pots found near Bishops Stortford were transferred to the Hertford Museum.

#### EXHIBITIONS

A steady flow of temporary exhibitions was maintained, and the opening hours were extended to allow citizens to see the new proposals for the Town Centre, which were displayed around an impressive model.

On October 26th a special exhibition was arranged in the Public Hall at Ingatstone of the medieval pottery excavated at Mill Green and subsequently placed with us by the Ingatstone and Fryerning Historical Society. Mrs. E. E. Sellers, who directed the excavation,



supplied the background material and some informative maps illustrating her research on medieval kilns in Essex.

#### THE MASON COLLECTION

During the year Mr. Bernard Mason officially announced his intention to bequeath his superb collection of Colchester clocks to the Borough. The collection must be the finest series of provincial clocks from one centre that has ever been assembled, and has preserved from oblivion this significant local industry, as interesting for its technical achievement as for its aesthetic appeal. To find a worthy home for it is a vital necessity, and it is hoped that it will not be long before a suitable property can be recommended.

#### VISITORS

The Museum continues to be honoured by visitors of distinction. Miss Petrova from the Museum Service of the USSR, Leningrad, came to examine our educational work for which she had high praise. The Society of Caddy Spoon Collectors spent an afternoon examining the Lewer collection and the Royal Archaeological Institute were shown over the Castle by the Curator after a three-hour dash from Kings Lynn, where he had been lecturing.

Other distinguished visitors included Signor F. Scorretti, of the Italian Consular Service, Dr. J. M. Hemelrijk (Amsterdam), Dr. J. Reichstein (Saarbrücken), the Anglo-American Conference of Historians, the Society of Women Writers and Journalists, and parties from the British Council and the School of English and American Studies of the University of East Anglia.

#### MAINTENANCE OF PREMISES

After consultation with the Ancient Monuments Division of the Ministry of Public Building and Works, the repair of the vaults was begun, and the Council's masons, in conditions of great difficulty and discomfort, repaired the western vault and built up the walls to carry the overhang. Further work remains to be done but it is hoped that the immediate crisis has been averted.

On the roof, Gray's study was refloored and generally restored to provide a research room, the lanterns were repaired and new duckboards provided. Various other improvements had to be postponed because of financial stringency.

A new notice board, with space for posters, was made to stand at the entrance to the Park.

At the Hollytrees the top window, formerly blocked, was opened up and panelled, the brick piers of the fence were repainted, and the boiler house ceiling renewed and redecorated, and the notice board was repainted and fixed in a more advantageous position.

At St. Helen's Chapel further storage heaters were provided.



## STAFF

The Curator's work for the Museum profession as a whole continued – mostly in Wivenhoe – and he co-operated in the production of the new Diploma scheme, a Register of Museums and a policy for Regionalisation. He attended a meeting at Enfield to discuss a museum for the Lea Valley and in lighter vein was one of the “experts” for Animal, Vegetable and Mineral, held in Norwich Castle by the Archaeological Society of the University of East Anglia. He also attended the joint Federation meeting at the University of Sussex, where he at last enjoyed the privilege of taking wine in the Prince Regent's pavilion at Brighthelmston, and accompanied by Mr. D. G. Davies and Miss C. A. Williams he went to the South Midlands Federation meeting on Site Museums at St. Albans. He was also honoured by an invitation to the official opening of the Roman Villa at Fishbourne.

The Annual Conference of the Museums Association which was held in London, was attended by the Chairman and the Curator.

Mrs. J. M. Pretty resigned her position as shorthand-typist. This post involves much more than the title would suggest and she takes with her the gratitude and good wishes of all the staff. She is succeeded by Mrs. M. L. Needs.

Mr. D. G. Davies attended the Administrative Course for the Museums Diploma. He has drawn and prepared four Bronze Age hoards in the Museum's collection for publication in the *Inventaria Archaeologica*.

Lectures to interested Societies continue to be given, 32 by the Curator and 26 by Mr. Davies.

## PUBLICATIONS

*Museums Behind the Scenes* by the Curator with a foreword by the Minister for the Arts, the Rt. Hon. Jennie Lee, M.P. Published by the Museums Association.

*Wivenhoe, a short guide to the Parish Church and the Town* by the Curator, published by the Wivenhoe P.C.C.

At the College of Art an exercise was set to produce a half-crown souvenir for the Museum. The Curator was kindly invited to assess the results, which were of such quality that three were subsequently commissioned for manufacture and sale on the bookstall. These were:

1. Four cut-out figures of Roman soldiers with articulated arms by Mr. Paul Sumner.
2. Six cut-out dolls in historic costumes by Mr. David Evans and Miss M. Sparrow.
3. A dial with information and pictures of 15 Romano-British towns by Mrs. E. Hubbard.

The first five coloured postcards of items in the Museum's collections have been issued from photographs taken by Charles Seely.

## FIELDWORK

Once again it has not been possible to work on a major project, but various short excavations were carried out under the auspices of the Colchester Excavation Committee. At Kelvedon, supported by a generous donation from the local W.E.A. class, Roman habitation sites were investigated in advance of the new school, though the area was seriously disturbed by uninformed enthusiasts. Here, as in the Hilly Fields, last year, the Committee was seriously restricted in the area which it was allowed to investigate, while no steps were taken to restrain unauthorised digging in the prohibited area.

Three trenches were cut into the area to the west of the Castle which covers the edge of the Temple Court. A Roman drain was discovered, and also part of a street, but the remains of the court itself had been substantially destroyed.

A small section was cut on the site of Messrs. Sainsburys in Culver Street (East) but it was not possible to develop it. This was a great pity, as subsequent construction revealed five parallel walls, each 8 feet thick, which must have been a substantial public building.

At the end of the year Miss Dunnett directed an excavation for the Chelmsford Excavation Committee which exposed various late Roman levels but there were disappointingly no traces of earlier occupation. The usual watch was kept on smaller commercial sites and various records made, and it is a great encouragement to record that a special clause in relation to archaeological records is to be included in all future planning consents for the Town Centre.

## ACCESSIONS

It has long been felt that some expiatory offering should be made to recompense visitors for the filling in of the "Mithraeum" building, a task reluctantly but, we believe, necessarily undertaken a few years ago. A model has therefore been made for the Museum by Mr. P. Kemplay, which shows it as a Mithraeum and which it is hoped will not excessively grieve the archaeological conscience of those who criticize this attribution. A model of Thorington Tide Mill, the last surviving example in the area, was made by Nigel Davis and deposited in the Museum. Its exceptional quality of detail does the utmost credit to its 16-year-old creator and the Museum is very privileged to be able to display it.

With the co-operation of the Borough Architect the Museum attended the obsequies of the Cups Hotel Dining Room, whose demise was marked by much controversy, and the Inn sign, two columns, a balcony rail and some plaster details were recovered.

The beam, dated 1597, and the decorated plaster flanking the stairs of 22 High Street, restored by the late Sir Gurney Benham, was also removed from the premises before their demolition. An electrotype





*Essex County Standard*

#### ROYAL OCCASION

The Princess Margaret enters the Castle with Major General Fergus Ling.





*Photovogue*

*Museums are fun* — Alderman L. E. Dansie, the Curator, His Worship the Mayor, Major J. G. S. Brinson, the Town Clerk.

#### SOCIAL OCCASION

*Museums are people* — Mr. M. R. Hull, Mr. L. C. Sawyer, Mrs. J. R. Clarke, Mr. J. J. Heath, Miss Caroline Clarke (in Siege of Colchester dress), the Curator, Alderman L. E. Dansie (Chairman), Mr. D. G. Davies, the Mayoress, Alderman C. E. Wheeler, the Mayor (Councillor C. A. Howe).

*Photovogue*





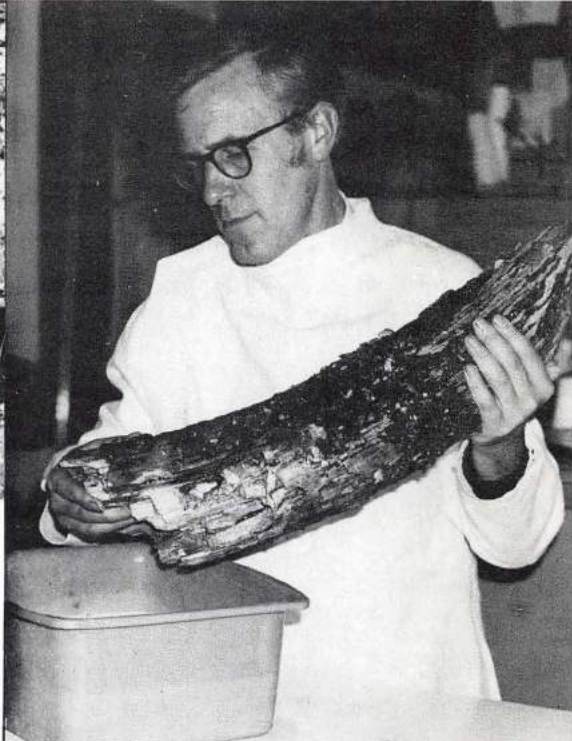
*Essex County Standard*

Mr. H. Malcom Carter at the  
Balkerne Gate.

### TOTAL INVOLVEMENT

Mr. J. J. Heath with young naturalists  
at Walton.

*Essex County Standard*



*J. J. Heath*

Mr. L. C. Sawyer impregnates a  
mammoth tusk.

### TOTAL INVOLVEMENT

Freeze-drying. Mr. J. J. Heath and  
Mr. S. Todd.

*J. J. Heath*







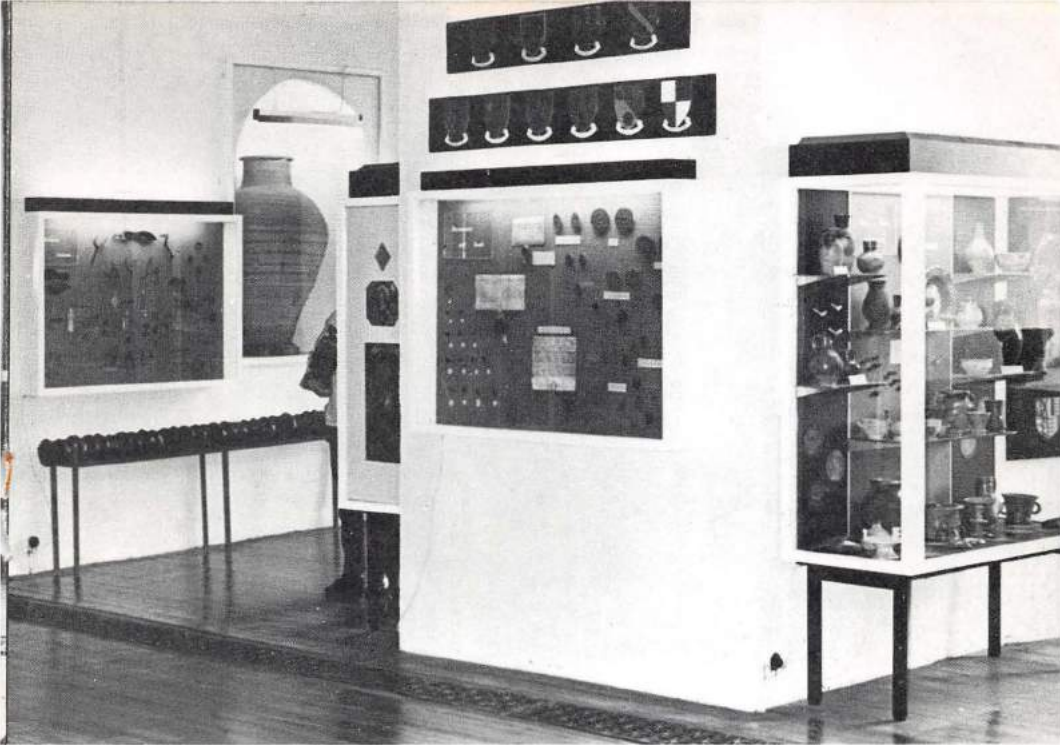
## THE CRYPT

Old look

*E. Cheek for Essex County Standard*



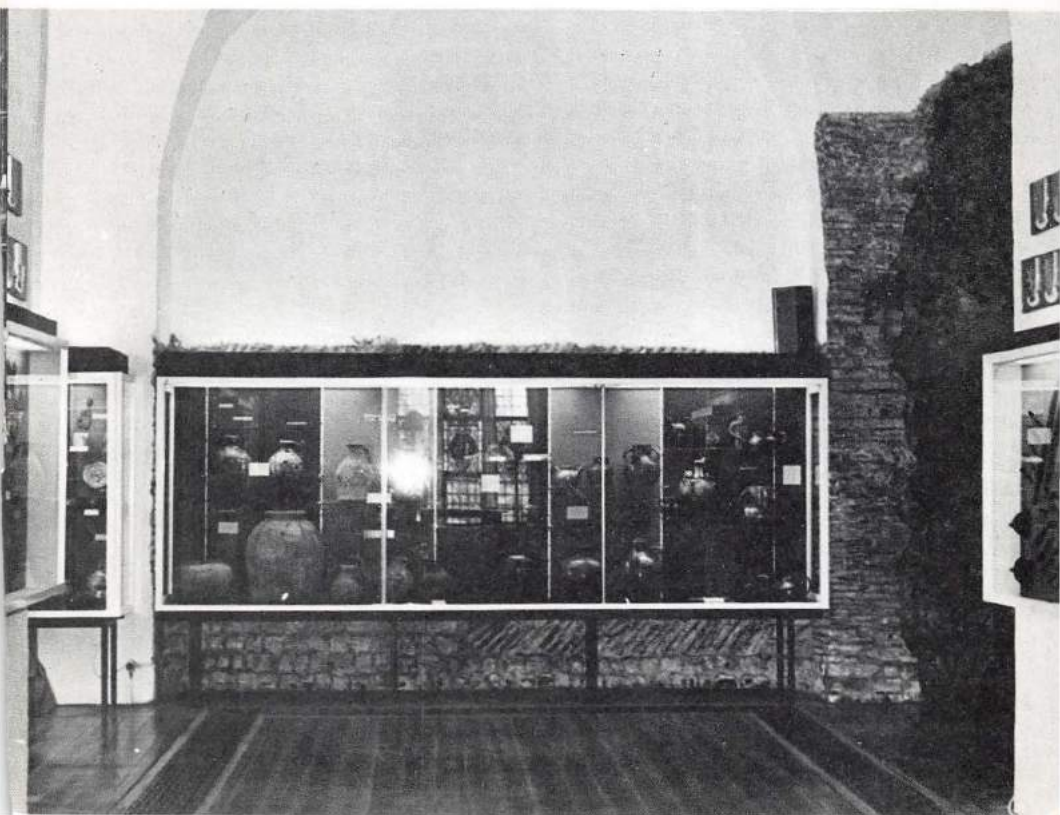


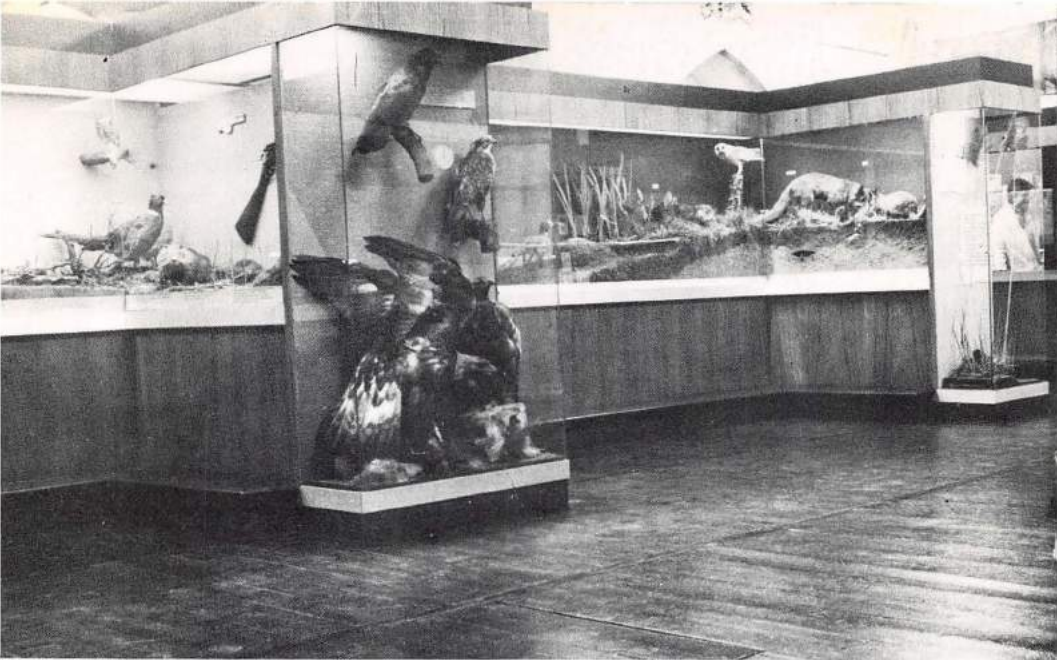


*Essex County Standard*

## THE CRYPT

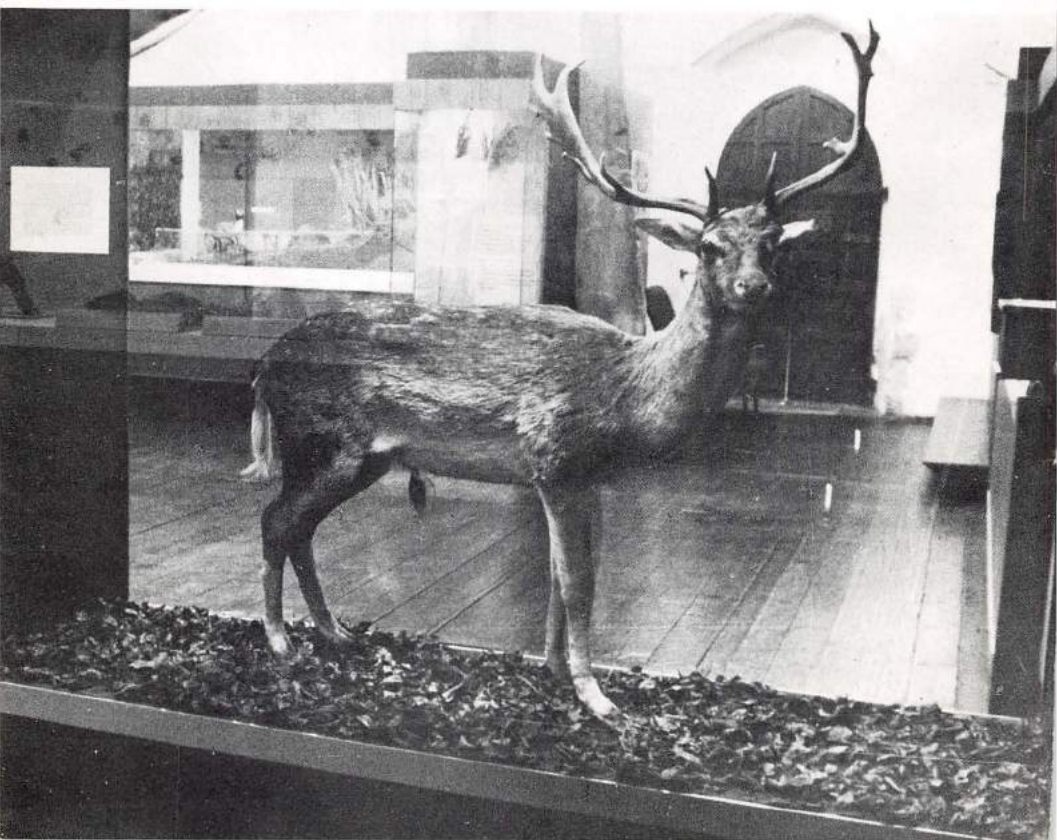
New look



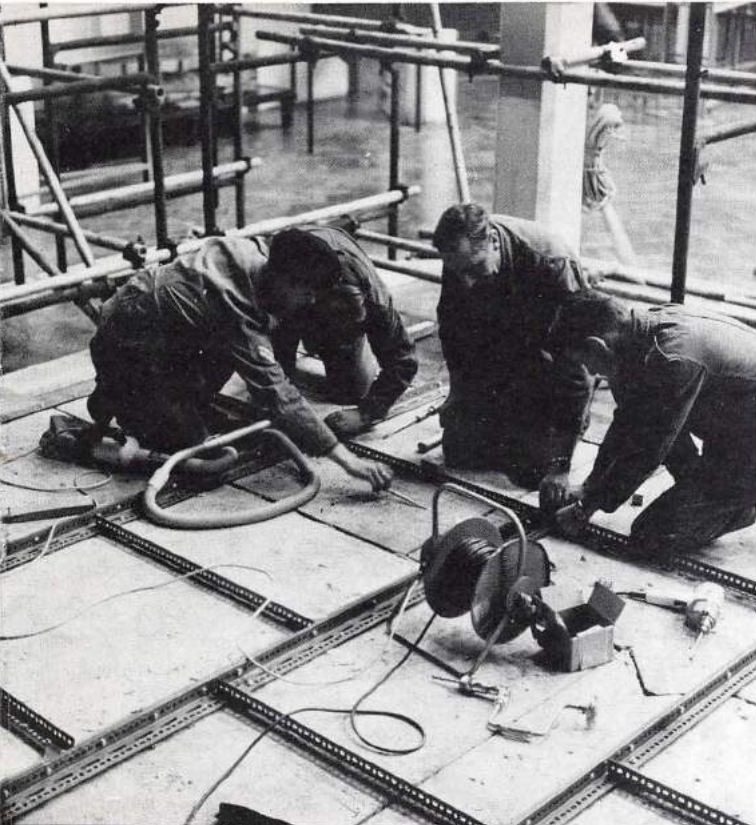


NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM  
New look

*J. J. Heath*





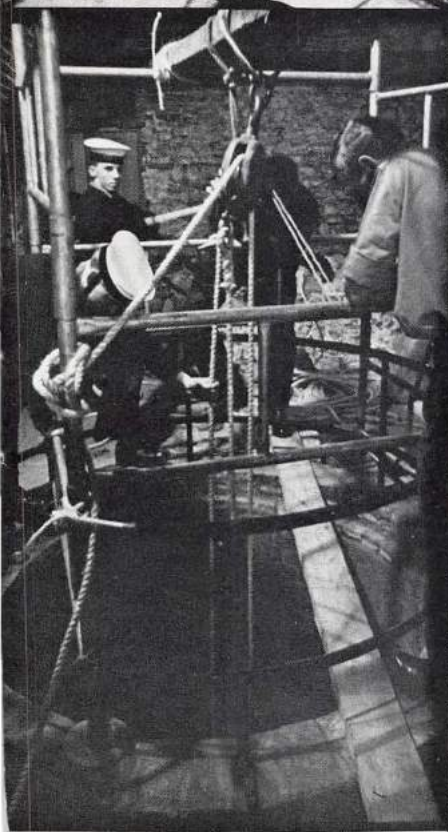


## FORCES HELP

Erecting the pavement.  
*Essex County Standard*

Clearing the well.  
*Essex County Standard*

"Up she goes!"  
The late  
Mr. M. E. Herbert.  
*Colchester Express*







*East Anglian Daily Times*

Miss C. A. Williams, 250 sherds, the Curator, Alderman L. E. Dansie, Mr. M. R. Hull.

### POTS WITH PROBLEMS

The Curator, 14,000 coins, Miss B. R. K. Dunnett.

*East Anglian Daily Times*



replica of the bronze head of Claudius was received from the British Museum who kindly undertook the work in recognition of the Council's offer of help when it recently came on the market.

Four students were received for short periods of practical work from the School of Museum Studies of the University of Leicester and part-time help which was most welcome was afforded by Miss Christine Couchman (Iron Age Catalogue) and Miss J. Hanson (Roman glass catalogue).

Volunteer helpers continued their welcome ministrations, especially Major and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield (costume), Mrs. E. Sellers (medieval pottery), and Mr. T. J. Robertson and Miss D. Rham, (medieval coins). To all of these the Museum says a very warm "Thank you", and also records its respectful gratitude to the late Mr. Alan Dace for his advice and patient work on the collection of firearms.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

General maintenance on the Priory Street section was continued, again assisted by a grant of £100 from the Ministry of Public Building and Works.

At the Balkerne Gate considerable research failed to reveal the owner of the small triangle of land to the north of the "Hole in the Wall" where the dense growth of creeper completely covered this impressive section. Direct action seemed the only answer and members of the Colchester Archaeological Group nobly responded to the Curator's call for help, and toiled valiantly to cut down the dense vegetation which was subsequently removed by the Parks Department. Their action earned a speedy and welcome reward: the landlord flung up the window and extended the hospitality of his house to the thirsty labourers.

The condition of Grymes Dyke, however, is a matter for concern, as extensive new building is taking place outside the Borough on the southern section, and quarrying has virtually made the Half Moon Dyke invisible and totally destroyed a large part of the Heath Farm Dyke. These monuments are amongst the most extensive surviving Iron Age earthworks in Britain, if not further afield, and unless drastic action is soon taken their entire character will be lost.

Throughout the year negotiations for the transfer of Holy Trinity Church to the Corporation moved but slowly, and the church sustained further damage. Whatever may be the ultimate use to which it is put, this is one of the principal monuments of Colchester, and is of primary concern to the Museum. It is much to be hoped that practical steps may be taken before it is too late.



## Natural History Museum

*Keeper:* Mr. J. J. HEATH

During the year under review the Museum has undergone changes. The acute shortage of storage units was alleviated slightly by the purchase of a number of white wood cupboards and chests of drawers, enabling more economic use to be made of the space available, though our large geological collections, with their many fine mineral and pleistocene mammal remains, are still stored under conditions which render them inaccessible and liable to damage. It is most disheartening to see fine crystal groups damaged and to find pleistocene material in fragments. Plans for geological storage units have been prepared and estimates received from local firms for their construction during April 1969, though unfortunately monies will only be available for about one-fifth of the cabinets required.

Donations to the Museum continue to increase with nearly 200 dead birds and mammals being received during the year. A number of these are surplus to our requirements and have been passed to the Area Museums Service for distribution to other museums in the area.

Numerous invertebrates were received or collected by the museum staff, as well as fossil molluscs from the Red crag and many botanical specimens for the herbarium and fungi for freeze drying.

Many hundreds of enquiries were dealt with, most were answered immediately, but a few, including some from the Public Health Department, required further research. A high percentage of enquiries also resulted in the donation of the specimen, thus further increasing our display and reference collection.

The special increased allowance of £200 for the purchase of books for the library was most useful and it is regretted that this is for one year only, as many standard works are only available at irregular intervals and are also very expensive. It is, however, essential that we build up our reference library of standard works if we are to improve and maintain our services to schools and private enquirers.

An increased number of school parties were taken around the Museum this year. A number were given talks on special subjects to fit in with current school work. Mr. L. C. Sawyer dealt with all these, and the considerable amount of research needed to produce the special talks, much of which, owing to pressure of work, had to be undertaken in his own time. The lack of equipment, suitable films, slides and specimens continues to handicap this side of our activities.



The contract for the supply of display cases for reconstructing the whole gallery was finally settled after much discussion and delivery started in December continuing until the end of January. We were able by devious means to keep the gallery open during all the chaos except for one day when carpenters, glaziers, and painters all arrived together to do work on various different cases. Owing to the necessity to cut costs, all the electrical work had to be undertaken by museum staff using salvaged fittings and wire from old cases.

Sloping roofs had to be fitted to one case to throw the rain leaking through the roof down the back of the case away from the electrical work and specimens. The continuance of this nuisance, year after year, is extremely disheartening. Various determined attempts have been made to effect repairs but until the roof is properly re-covered there is little hope of success, and it is earnestly hoped that this situation may be speedily resolved.

A bookstall has been provided as a part of the reorganization scheme, resulting in a considerable increase in the sale of postcards and books.

The prefabrication of displays which had occupied much of the first part of the year enabled us to fill the cases with displays as they were delivered, though this work was severely handicapped by lack of finance towards the latter part of the year.

Several days were spent on the Colne Estuary in early March obtaining colour sketches and photographs, preparatory to producing a habitat diorama of Brent Geese during the following year.

Training Mr. S. Trodd, the Area Museums Service Natural History Officer, has taken up much time during the year as the Keeper had to organise the provision of all necessary tools and supplies, to enable a wide variety of different techniques to be learnt in the shortest time, as it is envisaged that the bulk of the training will be completed in two years.

Three exhibitions were held during the year, and Museum Week in April, when various preservation techniques including taxidermy were demonstrated daily in the gallery to a large audience, and a photographic display on the history and techniques of taxidermy organised.

During July and August a very successful exhibition of children's paintings, the result of the Colchester Natural History Society competition, was displayed. In February and March the exhibition of the R.S.P.C.A. school competition was held; both were very well attended. The Colchester Natural History Society has continued to hold its indoor meetings at the Museum, and its members have been responsible for the donation of many valuable specimens to the collections.

Our present rapid rate of progress is only being maintained with great effort and a substantial injection of capital for storage and library purposes is essential if efficient use is to be made of the space and collections available, and the Museum maintain and develop its present services and facilities.

## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer:* R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.

The Service has continued to expand during the year, and various additions to its facilities have been made.

### SCHOOL VISITS

A total of 15,103 children were accommodated in visits to the Castle Museum and Holly Trees – an increase of almost 50% over last year. These were all given lecture tours consisting of a short lecture profusely illustrated with coloured slides to create interest and concentrate the children's attention on the subject under study, and the lectures were followed up by visits to the relevant galleries and exhibits. Sometimes children have also been able to handle actual material from the reserve collections.

It should be emphasised that anything savouring of a standard "conducted tour" has been deliberately avoided. Each party has studied an aspect previously chosen by the teacher, and these have varied from "Roman Colchester", "The Norman Castle", "Georgian Times", "The Victorian Era", to rarer requests such as "Our Great Grandparents", "Lighting through the Ages", "Farming Implements", and "Heraldry". Integration with school work is considered to be of paramount importance, and the visit to the Museum is now rarely treated as nothing more than "a day out".

### COSTUME

A new addition to the lecture tour Service has been the creation by Mrs. A. D. Mansfield, of an accurate set of reproduction Roman Costume, in which children actually dress up. The accoutrements of the gladiator on the Colchester Vase have also been copied and included in the costume lecture. This facet is to be extended to costume of other periods.

### LOANS

Loans of museum material have increased, and although the Roman period inevitably heads the list of requests, Georgian and Victorian objects are increasing in popularity, now that Victoriana has been restored to a respectable place in our national esteem.

### OUTSIDE VISITS

Lectures have been given in 19 schools and three colleges and teachers'



centres, in order to publicise the Service, one of these being in South-East Essex.

#### EXHIBITIONS

The portable loan exhibitions have now been increased to four, comprising: "The Siege of Colchester", "When Knights were Bold" - (History of Armour), "Roman Holiday", and "The Saxon Shore". The last-named covers the period between Roman Britain and Anglo-Saxon England. It also includes a special section on the facts and legends of St. Helena, patron Saint of Colchester. Another exhibition on the local Wool Trade is in preparation.

#### TRANSPORT

To transport these exhibitions, a new van has been acquired, which is being shared with the Public Library.

#### VIDEOCORDER

Another acquisition has been a Videocorder, by which pictures as well as sound can be recorded on tape and played back as a lesson through a school television set. A team of senior boys from the Royal Grammar School has been recruited to act as technicians, and the Colchester Theatre Group have offered their services for the acting roles, as historical reconstruction, to bring the past to life, is an essential for junior children, who may find difficulty in understanding museum specimens otherwise.

#### HOLIDAY ACTIVITIES

In the Christmas holidays three days of films were provided for children at the Castle Museum, and a Brass Rubbing competition and exhibition was also arranged in which entries were invited from Secondary Schools in Essex. The response was not extensive, but the quality of the work was very high.

#### ASSISTANCE

The heavy programme of lecture tours and delivery of exhibitions during the Summer term was helped by the temporary employment of Mr. M. Shepherd, who recently left the Royal Grammar School and who is now studying at Cambridge.

#### PUBLICITY

To publicise the Service and keep its name before the schools, the quarterly newsletter has been continued throughout the year, and is having the gratifying result of providing an ever-widening clientele from the Schools of Colchester and Essex, who are coming in increasing numbers to visit their own museum.



# Additions to the Museum

April 1 1968 to March 31 1969

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased by the Committee

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORIC

Collection of flints bequeathed by the late F. A. Girling, F.S.A.		63.1968
Flint axe	Halstead	Mr. Ivan Scillitoe 68.1968
Flint tool	Mill Farm, Thorrington	
		Mr. T. A. Glover 100.1968
Flint axe rough-out	Halstead	Mr. R. Wishart 101.1968
Flint awl	Wormingford	St. Andrews C.E.P. School per the Headmistress, Miss A. D. Taylor 111.1968

Barbed and tanged arrowhead	Messrs. Woods car park	
		Mr. C. H. Donne 123.1968
Iron Age sherds	Vange	Mr. P. J. Drury 110.1968
Potter's stamp. Terra nigra	Hilly Fields	collected 8.1969

### ROMAN

Bronze military hook	Hilly Fields	Mr. W. M. Dixon 40.1968
Sherd of large jar	Hilly Fields	Master Graham Martin 79.1968
Collection of 76 lead Roman soldiers		Sister M. Francis, C.P. 99.1968
AE3 coin of Constantine II	Oxford Road	Mr. K. J. Sofflet 103.1968
Pottery sherds	Mill Green, Ingatestone	Mr. P. J. Drury 124.1968

### MEDIEVAL

Pottery sherds c. 1150 and later	Beauchamp Roding	Miss M. Deacon per Mrs. E. Sellers 28.1968
Sherds of Hedingham fabric	Finchingfield	Major J. G. S. Brinson per Mrs. E. Sellers 29.1968
Type series from King John's Palace, Writtle		Mrs. E. Sellers 30.1968
Sherd of Hedingham glazed fabric	West Mersea beach	Mr. J. Reeve 61.1968
Door hinge, iron, Colchester	Castle	
	Collected from Great Stairs	86.1968
Forgery of penny, 14th century	Braistwick	Mr. B. J. Bunting 104.1968

### POST MEDIEVAL

Tudor bricks and tiles	Ingatestone	Collected by Paul Drury 26.1968/1-3
Pottery sherds, 17th century	Long Wyre Street	Mrs. E. Parratt 27.1968
Chafing dish and sherds	Long Wyre Street	Mrs. E. Parratt 45.1968
Sherds, Culver Street 1964	Messrs. W. & C. French & Co. Ltd.	122.1968/1-3

### NUMISMATICS

Guernsey nickel 3d. 1956		Mrs. S. Clarke 38.1969
Victoria shillings 1887 and 1897		Mrs. S. Clarke 39.1969

## LATER HISTORY

### CERAMICS

Wasters, etc., from Bingham's kiln, Hedingham	Mrs. V. Elsey	92.1968
Coronation cup 1911	Mrs. J. Bailey	12.1969
Staffordshire figure, Charles Spurgeon		17.1969

### COSTUME

Knickers, white linen pre 1921	Mr. J. A. L. Steggles	32.1968
Blouse, green cotton, shirts, blue and grey, pinafore and underskirt pre 1921	Mr. J. A. L. Steggles	34.1968/1-5
Child's dress, cotton print c. 1961	The Curator and Mrs. Clarke	35.1968
Brooch, jet	Mrs. Everett per Miss V. B. Stebbing	39.1968
Card cases, mother-of-pearl	Miss E. M. Blomfield	41.1968/1-2
Dresses, fawn and red, 1950s	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	44.1968/1-2
Wedding dress, cream satin, 1898	Miss R. M. Twyman	46.1968
Gloves, white kid with lace		49.1968
Wedding dress, cream silk, early 20th century	Mrs. E. Wells	64.1968
Corset box	Mrs. E. Wells	67.1968
Parasols, mauve, cream, fawn and cream	Mrs. E. Wells	70.1968/1-4
Child's dresses and picture, 1865	Mrs. M. Hislop	84.1968
Christening robes, c. 1920	Mrs. M. Hislop	85.1968/1-3
Child's boots, 1912-13	Mr. E. J. Russell	89.1968
Purse, beadwork	Mrs. M. F. Farraway	102.1968
Lady's coat, black. Mid 1920s	Mrs. A. R. Bailey	1.1969
Man's suit, c. 1942	Major A. D. Mansfield	7.1969
Lady's kid gloves c. 1900	Myland Boy Scouts per Mrs. M. Brewer	18.1969
Collection of Costume:	Mrs. J. W. Baker	23-33/1969
Blouses and skirts, 1930s, etc. (23/1-8), Collection of dresses 1930s (24/1-5). Waving tongs 1930s (25)		
Man's Homburg hat (26), Lady's court shoes by Norvic, c. 1958 (27)		
Handbag, c. 1950 (28), Necklace, green paper (29) Tippet, brown coney (3), Straw hat 1950s (31), Underwear 1950s (32/1-4), Nightdress c. 1950 (33)		
Man's coat, black baratheia	Mr. O. Rogers	35/1969
Evening dress, black, 1930s	Mr. O. Rogers	36.1969
Evening dress, pale blue lace	Mr. O. Rogers	37.1969
Collection of costume, etc.	Mrs. S. Clarke	42-72.1969
Wedding veil, pink net (42) Daguerrotype (43) Sewing case Tonbridge ware (44)		
Kid gloves in walnut shell (45) Fob seal (47) Bracelet, enamelled (48)		
Costume jewellery (49/1-6) (50/1-5) Buttons (55/1-3), Sewing case, hardwood (56), Chatelaines (57/1-7), Bathing dress motif (59), Card case silver filigree (60), Fans (62/1-7), Sampler panel, ecclesiastical (63), Court shoes white silk 1921 (66) Lace cuffs (67), Dress, black silk (68)		
Handbag (72)		

Dress, printed silk 1956

Mrs. J. R. Clarke 69.1969

### CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Prescription books and ledgers 1838-1916 from Prossers, Head Street 25.1968  
Stoneware bottles, Nicholl & Co., Colchester Mr. W. W. Harrison

Mineral water bottles, Colchester firms Collected 36.1968/1-2  
Medicine bottle, 19th century 37.1968/1-5

67 Maidenburgh St. Mr. H. E. Bruce 38.1968  
Menthol box, 16 High Street Miss V. B. Stebbing 52.1968

Invoices and licence, Manningtree and Mistley 1892, 1902, 1894  
Mr. J. R. Norton 53.1968/1-3

Solicitor's plates, 57 North Hill Mr. A. B. Doncaster 58.1968/1-3

Letterhead plate Jno. Bedwell, 63 High Street Mr. A. B. Doncaster 59.1968

Weaver's shears Mr. L. E. Marechal Smith 60.1968

Child's chimney sweeping accesorics, Coggeshall Mr. J. W. Borgart 65.1968/1-5

Portable pump. Coggeshall brewery Mrs. H. Sebastian 71.1968  
Blacksmith's equipment. Abberton forge Mr. H. Morgan 73.1968  
Sign of the Cups Hotel. 1959 Per the Borough Architect 74.1968

Engraver's knives Mr. T. A. Glover 81.1968/1-2

Mineral water bottle. F. Cracknell Brightlingsea Mrs. P. Dan 96.1968

Printing blocks, engravings of Colchester, 1925-30 Mrs. H. J. Edwards 97.1968/1-6

Plastic milk packs. Colchester Mr. H. J. Edwards 98.1968/1-3

Bottle, Colchester Brewery Co. Ltd. Mr. H. Malcolm Carter 113/1968

Mineral water bottle, Colchester Table Waters Ltd. Mr. H. Malcolm Carter 114.1968

Brick stamped COPFORD The Castle Well Collected 121.1968

### DOMESTIC

Tea and coffee service, plated 1867 Mrs. F. M. Simmons 43.1968/1-4

Ladle, copper Shalford Miss Carol Faulkner 48.1968

Ornamental vase Mrs. F. M. Simmons 76.1968

Knife and fork, 19th century Mr. T. A. Glover 82.1968

Candlesticks, turned brass Mrs. C. M. Mundy 115.1968

Shoe polish bottle, stoneware Mr. W. W. Harrison 120.1968

Metal money box Mrs. J. Bailey 11.1969

Hand warmer, brown glazed pottery Mrs. E. Sparrow 13.1969

Milk bottle opener, 1930s The Curator 15.1969

Warming pan, copper Mrs. S. Clarke 71.1969



## FIRE FIGHTING

Fireman's helmet and boots Wivenhoe Wivenhoe U.D.C. 4.1969/1-2

## HOUSE CONSTRUCTION

Columns and plasterwork from the Cups Hotel Dining Room  
Per the Brough Architect 2.1969

Oak beam dated 1597 with merchants mark, High Street  
Boots (Chemists) Ltd. 3.1969

Floor tile, Old Workhouse, Dedham Mr. G. W. Hands 5.1969

## LAW AND ORDER

Constable's staff, Pattiswick 1792 117.1968

## LOCAL

Coronation newspaper 1937 for the Children of Colchester  
Miss V. B. Stebbing 62.1968

Civil Defence material, 1939-45 Miss V. B. Stebbing 93.1968/1-21

Prospectus and sale notices, Colchester 94.1968/1-3

Banner. The Lucas arms Borough Art Collection 20.1969

## MILITARY

Painted mirror, Essex Regt. and photograph of Sgt. Ingram  
Delhi 1911 Mr. F. J. Radley 87.1968/1-2

Pair of pistols by Hast, Colchester 125.1968

## MISCELLANEOUS

Pawsey's Lady's Fashionable Repository, 1864 Miss V. B. Stebbing 51.1968

Basket, gilt filigree Mrs. F. M. Simmons 75.1968

ARP and WVS badges, 1939-45 The Curator 105.1968/1-2

Group of wool flowers c. 1860 Miss F. L. Branson 116.1968

Lord Roberts Stamp Album, 1914-18 Mrs. J. Bailey 9.1969

Gas mask, 1938-39 Miss V. B. Stebbing 34.1969

## NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Antimacassar, white linen Mr. J. A. L. Steggles 33.1968

Needlework specimens Miss E. Perry 50.1968/1-3

Pattern books 1847 and later Miss Mary Milman 77.1968

Pattern book c. 1853 Miss V. B. Stebbing 118.1968

Christening pin cushion 1863 Mrs. J. Bailey 10.1969

Tablecloth 1820 Mrs. W. Forrester 14.1969

## PICTURES AND PHOTOGRAPHS

Collection of old prints of Colchester Clr. Vivien Rhys Davids 31.1968/1-10

Plans and elevation for new Corn Exchange by Charles Pertwee 1882  
Mr. E. F. Logan 54.1968

Drawings by C. J. Staniland, R.I.  
Fowling 55.1968/1-6

Oil paintings by Sylvia St. George 1881-1950  
Colchester during an air raid.  
Bombed house, St. Botolphs Miss I. M. St. G. Brett 56.1968/1-2

Watercolour by H. B. Johnson 1930 The Old Coach Road	Mr. N. Woodward per Friends of the Museum	57.1968
Watercolours by Major J. E. Bale St. Nicholas Church, interior 1903 Holy Trinity Church, interior 1905		66.1968/1-2
Record of Bridge Street, Almshouses, Witham Photographs of East Ward School 1908	Bequeathed by Mrs. C. G. G. Pickin	78.1968
	Miss V. B. Stebbing	95.1968
Oil painting by J. H. Savage, The Old Moot Hall 1821 Borough Art Collection		106.1968
Watercolour by Major J. E. Bale, St. Nicholas Church	Borough Art Collection	107.1968
Oil painting, Dr. William Gilberd Borough Art Collection		108.1968
Watercolour by Major J. E. Bale, St. Mary at the Walls, Interior Borough Art Collection		109.1968
Record of the Wilderness, Witham		112.1968
Photographs and reports, St. James' School 1894-1901	Miss V. B. Stebbing	119.1968
Oil painting by Charles T. Gale "The Peep-Show Man" c. 1893	Mr. R. M. Gale	16.1969
Watercolour by Edward Eyre East Bridge, Colchester	The Friends of the Museum	19.1969
Oil painting, Colchester Castle c. 1820 Borough Art Collection		21.1969
Lithograph, James Howard 1808-1881	J. B. Bensusan-Butt	22.1969
TOYS AND GAMES. EDUCATION		
Dolls' clothes	Mrs. T. F. Bird	42.1968
Tucks Natural History Book	Mr. T. A. Glover	80.1968
Doll, white dress, mid 19th century	Miss C. R. Mulley	88.1968
Race game c. 1912	Mr. E. J. Russell	90.1968
"The History of the Black Prince" 1822	Mrs. L. Miller	6.1969
Collection of children's items	Mrs. S. Clarke	
Child's tea set, green print transfer (41), Scrapbooks 1894 (46/1-2)		
Children's books (51/1-9), Puzzle, Wappen Schlosser (52)		
Alphabet cards (53), Paper doll and clothes 1886 (58), Jigsaw "The Dockyard" (61), Baby doll (64), Child's knife and fork (65), Jigsaw, Queen Victoria (70)		
TECHNOLOGY		
Sewing Machine, Singer	Dr. J. G. Parish	69.1968
Sewing Machine, Original Express	Mr. G. Bainbridge	83.1968
Electric light bulb, 1920s	Mrs. S. Clarke	40.1968
Drawing instruments by F. Watkins	Mrs. S. Clarke	54.1969
TRANSPORT		
Bath Chair	St. Mary at the Walls The Churchwardens	72.1968
NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM		
The following kindly donated specimens:		
B		
K. Bountick	S. Beechingham	W. Begert
S. Black	D. Blackman	P. Blackman

B. Bousfield  
L. Butcher

H. Carrington  
S. Clarke  
L. Cross

C. Denham

P. Edgars

J. Firmin  
K. Fuller

H. Garbett

T. & T. Haggis  
B. Harley  
W. Hind  
L. Hunt

A. MacMasters  
B. Marshall  
C. Mattock  
A. Mills

Mr. Newmen

J. Paget  
S. Peil

M. Reckett  
R. Rogers  
R.S.P.C.A.

D. Sriver  
P. Smith  
M. Strang  
C. Sycamore

R. Tann  
V. Thorpe

R. Warne  
S. Wells  
F. Whitehead  
R. Wiltshire

M. Brawn  
F. Buck

C  
H. Castell  
H. Collins  
Mr. Croucher

D  
K. Downey

E  
H. Erdley

F  
B. Frederickson  
M. R. Fuller

G  
M. Goodwin

H  
G. Hamney  
L. Harris  
A. Hissey

I  
T. Ives

J  
C. R. Jones

L  
D. Lee

M  
P. Maddison  
G. Martin  
T. Mattocks  
K. Miriams

N  
P. Nice

P  
L. Parkin  
N. Pitts

R  
G. Reeson  
A. Rollings

S  
M. Sessions  
W. Smith  
R. Sugden

T  
Mr. Tansley  
D. G. Turley

W  
G. Watts  
D. & J. Weston  
A. Whittaker

T. Brown

Mr. Chedley  
E. Compton

E. Dudley

G. Evans

G. French

M. Harasymczuk  
S. Hill  
D. Hower

R. Mann  
P. Mason  
D. Meakins  
M. Moore

P. Noddles

S. Peck  
D. Purbeck

A. Roberts  
E. Roper

R. Sinclair  
A. Southley  
H. Sutton

L. Thompson

G. Waugh  
R. Wheeler  
A. Williams



# COLCHESTER & ESSEX MUSEUM



*Annual Report 1969-70*

Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1969 – 31 March 1970

Ten New Pence (10p)

# Cultural Activities Committee

The Right Worshipful The Mayor of Colchester  
Alderman R. W. Hilham

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

*Deputy Chairman*

Alderman S. H. Wooster

*Committee*

Councillor R. R. Collier

Alderman C. J. Jolly

Councillor H. E. Love

Councillor F. Miller

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor K. G. Wade

Councillor H. Williams

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor R. H. Dyball

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

*Principal Officer*

C. J. Q. Cooper, M.A.

*Staff*

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A.

*Assistant Curator*

D. G. Davies, B.A. (until 27.2.70)

*Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

*Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

*Technical Assistant, Archaeology*

Miss C. A. Williams (until 15.8.69)

*Assistant, Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

*Junior Assistant*

Miss S. E. E. Robinson (until 7.5.69)

*Shorthand-Typist*

Mrs. M. L. Needs

*Clerical Assistant*

Mrs. J. D. Jachnig, B.A.

*Bookstall Attendant*

Mrs. G. R. Howard

*Head Attendant*

M. E. Herbert (until 31.10.69)

F. G. Banham (from 1.11.69)

*Senior Attendants*

J. E. Peachey

J. H. Rutkin

W. E. Edwards (from 1.11.69)

*Attendants*

E. A. Mower

T. Pannell

J. W. Reeve

E. C. Dowsett (from 17.11.69)

G. F. Robinson (from 5.5.69)



## EXHIBITIONS

1969

To April 20th	Art Nouveau Pewter (Victoria and Albert Museum)
May 10–May 31	East Anglian Federation of Photographic Societies
June 7–July 27	Venetian Glass (Victoria and Albert Museum)
July 26–August 17	Wallpapers (Victoria and Albert Museum)
October 4–October 25 (Natural History Museum)	Fine Bird Prints (Victoria and Albert Museum)
November 15–January 4	Wedgwood Ware (Victoria and Albert Museum)

1970

January 24–March 15	Delftware (Victoria and Albert Museum)
---------------------	---

---

## VISITORS

1969–1970

Castle .. .. .	245,000 (2 months' estimated)
Hollytrees .. .. .	52,000 (partly estimated)
Natural History Museum .. .. .	64,757

## to the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

This is the first Museum Report to be submitted under the new administrative structure of committees. Committee meetings are inevitably more lengthy, but it is hoped that the new arrangement may allow for the Committee to give more attention to the long-term needs of the activities for which it is responsible.

These needs grow yearly more critical. A museum service is one which the authority provides as an amenity, and like all amenities, can readily be regarded as a luxury. Nevertheless, in a society where so much stress is laid on material goods, there would seem to be a compelling need for those elected to the government of a community to devote their attention to its cultural services. The ensuing pages afford ample evidence that public interest in museums is increasing, and given the necessary encouragement can increase perhaps to a hitherto undreamed of extent. The Committee's problem, therefore, is how best to finance such development, especially bearing in mind the problems of relating it to the revenue of this not over-large borough which is yet so rich in its monuments of the past.

The time seems therefore due, if not overdue, for this and other Councils in historic towns to seek the help of the nation in preserving our share of the nation's heritage, a task in which we in Colchester can fairly claim to have a good record. Your Committee is therefore anxious to support the proposals now being drafted by the Museums Association, and is actively considering other means by which our museum service can be developed not merely to equal, but if possible to surpass, that which is available in other countries.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*

## Annual Report 1969-70

Our Roman ancestors, who kept a superstitious eye on the calendar, might well have referred to this year as an *annus nefastus*.

It has been said that there are only two financial climates for museums, depression and acute depression, and this year could well be seen in the latter category. The wind blew chill through the corridors of the Treasury, as it did through the broken windows of Holy Trinity Church, through the Castle when the boiler again burst, through the Hollytrees when melted snow poured through the roof, and through the Natural History Museum via the leak so often recorded in these reports. We lost four members of staff, the bronzes corroded when the boiler failed, and we were unsuccessful in raising the money to purchase a specimen of outstanding importance.

Nevertheless there is a brighter side. For the first time nearly a quarter of a million people visited the Castle, and the other attendance and sales statistics showed steady improvements. The Schools Service continued to develop and has received many letters of gratitude and approval, and the flow of enquiries, fascinating and otherwise, continues to increase.

Most notable of these was a large ring of twisted metal, salvaged from a field at Great Bromley some years ago by a labourer in the belief that it was copper wire. The finder, Mr. Alan Chilvers, hung it in the shed, and when it did not tarnish, his curiosity was aroused, and he took it to a jeweller, Mr. S. G. Gant, of Brightlingsea, who brought it to the Museum. Tests by Mr. Gant and ourselves revealed it to be gold, and since it was found in a field where Bronze Age objects have been discovered, it may well be of this date, though good parallels are rare. It could equally well be Iron Age or Roman. It was felt proper to inform the police and an inquest was duly held at Clacton on 22nd September, and the object adjudged not to be Treasure Trove. The finder then sent it to London for auction, and the Council, against the advice of the Committee, declined to augment the Museum's purchase fund, while the Grant in Aid from the Victoria and Albert Museum was exhausted and could not help. Nevertheless, three weeks' telephoning and begging raised £1,500 by promise, and the Curator struggled from his bed with a heavy cold and went to bid for it, only to see it pass to a private collector for £1,550.

This mortifying situation emphasises yet again the disgraceful state of the law in respect of antiquities, and also the inadequacy of the sum voted for the Grant in Aid. Is it too much to hope that the British people may yet be wakened to these threats to its heritage?



## THE CASTLE

Structural work has been limited – gratifying in that this indicates the improved condition of the building and as an indication that when finance is available, attention can be paid to internal developments.

The repairs to the vaults were steadily continued, and the most serious cracks in the western vault have now been properly consolidated. This has been a tedious task for which there is little visible result, but the preservation of England's oldest stone building is obviously a vital responsibility, and the patience and thoroughness of the Council's masons has been beyond praise.

In the Lecture room the gaps between the floorboards were filled and the defective plaster repaired, and outside a small gate was made for the cloakroom. The lunettes were filled in to reduce noise, and a ventilating fan was installed in Gray's chimney, which thus returns to useful life.

The wide spaces in the gallery rail have long been a potential source of danger for small children, and these were covered with glass panels. A new set of steps was built in metal, with wooden treads, for the north-west turret. The office block was redecorated before Christmas, with a harmonised colour scheme, and the telephone system was redesigned. On the roof the new floor of Gray's study was much damaged by damp and was relaid to a new design and new windows were inserted, so the room can now be used for research. Outside, the lanterns of 1882 on the Park Gates, wired last year for electric light, were coupled to the main, and a new lamp post was erected at the end of the bridge. The notice board was also rebuilt.

In January the boiler again burst but was luckily spotted in time, and the Curator (in his best suit) and Mr. Rutkin, wildly flung bucketfuls of water out of the service well, to prevent the water reaching the electrical gear until they could plug the leak. As a result the humidity increased rapidly, and several bronze objects began to corrode, which attracted facetious remarks in the national Press. It is hoped to replace the boiler in the not too distant future.

## THE HOLLYTREES

The boiler house ceiling was repaired and redecorated, and the old blocked window on the top floor was refitted internally. A new notice board was made for the entrance.

In the course of repairing the panelling in the hall, a Gothic wallpaper of c. 1830–40 was discovered behind it, and a section was exposed under glass. This gives an uncomfortably late date for the panelling. The lower part of the stairs was redecorated, but during the snow the gullies on the roof were blocked and water poured in. The leadwork on the roof has now been treated and will, it is hoped, be waterproof.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

General maintenance was continued, but is hampered by a shortage of septaria, which are now almost impossible to obtain. The painting of the rails of Duncans Gate was completed, and advice given on a possible new layout for the Balcerne Gate when the Relief Road is made.

The ruins in front of the Castle were repaired.

In Land Lane the Corporation has assumed responsibility for the area outside the walls which will be suitably cleared and landscaped, so that it will be possible to extend the walk from Park Folley down the eastern side almost to East Hill.

The Committee discussed the future of the fountain in Middelborough, erected in 1864. Though naturally anxious for its preservation, the Committee were advised that its removal and reconstruction would incur costs out of proportion to its merits, and it was therefore decided to take no further action.

#### GENERAL ACTIVITIES

In consequence of Miss Robinson's resignation, the opportunity was taken to revise the staff and Mrs. J. D. Jaehnig was appointed copy typist, and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield engaged part-time to work on the costume collection. The advantages of this have readily become apparent, for not only has the clerical work ceased to be a drag, and the telephone, as far as it ever can, ceased to be a nuisance, but it has been possible to press ahead with the cataloguing. On the costume side, all accessions can now be promptly marked, cleaned and repaired, and displays can be regularly changed, an important factor in this discipline. The display of dolls and toys at Christmas was especially popular.

The Museum continues to be indebted to various individuals whose specialised knowledge is generously directed to the care and documentation of various aspects of its collections.

Mrs. E. Judson voluntarily catalogued and sorted all the Essex tokens.

Mr. James Vicenzi helped with Roman coins and Mr. Ian Hamilton retored the wheels of the baker's cart from Wivenhoe.

Students were again received from the Department of Museum Studies of the University of Leicester who worked on their special interests. Help was also afforded by senior pupils of the County High School for Girls, an experiment which it is hoped to continue.

Miss G. Helmkamp, the picture restorer of the Area Service, repaired the 14th century painted wooden panel from St. Osyth, and Mr. P. Kemplay made a model of the Roman building in the Park, restored as a Mithras Temple, (though this attribution has subsequently again been questioned) and of the Siege of Colchester, showing the outer earthworks.

The important medieval collection from Dunwich (Suffolk) was brought to Colchester on behalf of the Trustees and with the co-operation of



the Area Service and Ipswich Museum so that it could be catalogued by Mrs. J. R. Clarke. It is hoped to set up a site museum in due course.

A set of byelaws for the Museum based on the draft submitted by the Government was adopted by the Council. The value of these is that proper legal backing is now afforded for the internal control of visitors who may incline to misbehaviour.

The Mayor, Alderman R. W. Hilham, in his inaugural address, drew attention to the lack of publicity for the town, and during the year called meetings of appropriate representatives to discuss the position. Though the principal problem is of course finance, a number of advertising projects were set on foot, and the publicity estimates were increased, and separated from those of the Museum, though the duties were regrettably not.

In April the South Midlands Federation held its annual meeting jointly with the South Eastern Federation, at the University of Essex. A lively programme included visits to the museums, and Lord Montague of Beaulieu was amongst the distinguished persons who discussed the theme "The people we serve". He urged provincial museums to adopt a realistic view of today's needs, and not to be inhibited by traditional methods of approach.

The plans for the new Mercury Theatre were formally launched in the Castle in May, and in the same month Alderman L. E. Dansie and Mrs. Dansie gave a party to mark the end of the Museum and Muniments Committee.

A selection of pictures from the Museum's collections was exhibited at the Wivenhoe Arts Club, under the title "Curator's Choice", which was well reviewed in the Press. Conversely, the private collection of one of the Club's members, Mr. T. White, British Council representative in Cambodia, was exhibited in the Castle.

The demolition of 37 Crouch Street, an early Georgian (and possibly somewhat earlier) house necessitated the removal of the Venetian window on the ground floor. Since this window is published in Nathaniel Lloyd's *History of English Brickwork* (p. 306), it is of architectural importance as a type specimen, and on the recommendation of the Planning Committee the Museum undertook to remove it. The bricks were all numbered and carefully extracted, and the window frame was subsequently transferred to the Museum for reconstruction.

Recorded talks were given for Radio Colchester and the usual information and news afforded to the press, radio and television. The sympathetic coverage of the Museum in the *Essex County Standard* and the *Colchester Express*, as exemplified by our scrapbook, is a source of admiration to many of our visiting colleagues, and the Museum again expresses its gratitude to these organisations.

Over 413 enquiries were answered in writing, and every day brings its crop over the telephone.



#### STAFF

The Curator accompanied the Chairman to the Annual Conference of the Museums Association at Leicester. He continued his work for the Association on various sub-committees, and also acted as one of the three resident Tutors at the Administration Course at Bristol, where a new technique of situation teaching was successfully devised in place of the former series of lectures. He further served on various committees of the Area Service, and addressed the Museum Assistants Group in Bristol. These various activities are inevitably time-consuming, but if the museum service is to be improved it is imperative that officers should bear their share in formulating and developing organisations which can stimulate co-operative action. He gave fifteen lectures to outside bodies, from many of whom generous donations were made to the Purchase Fund, and served on the Chelmsford Excavation Committee.

Mr. D. G. Davies, the Assistant Curator, resigned in February to take up the post of Director of Museums in St. Albans. His work here has been of outstanding value, not least in the restoration of the prehistoric collection to its deserved place of honour by cataloguing it and taking impressive steps towards its publication and re-display. Our favourite memory is seeing him walk along a six-inch timber, fifteen feet above the Castle Court, wielding a sledge hammer on a recalcitrant medieval structural beam, but our thanks are perhaps best expressed to him by our wider understanding of the Welsh national heritage to which he was, and is, so deeply devoted.

Mr. J. J. Heath, was awarded the Bree Trophy for his work on behalf of the Colchester Natural History Society.

Miss C. A. Williams, on becoming Mrs. D. McFalone, resigned in July as Archaeological Technician. As the first holder of this post she was responsible with Mr. B. Blake for the design and equipment of the laboratory, and she has been particularly concerned with the treatment of the specimens in the crypt (where she was also responsible for the colour scheme) and she began the vast task of conserving the existing collections, though new acquisitions made considerable inroads on this project. She also re-organised the large collection of negatives. We are grateful for her practical service and in lighter vein, for her sartorial enrichment of our daily lives.

Mr. M. E. Herbert, Head Attendant, died on 31st October, after a short illness. Liked and respected by all members of the staff, and ready to tackle any job, he continued working to the end, even though he was in considerable pain. He was very proud of his lifelong connection with Brightlingsea, where he had held the ancient office of Jurat, and like many of her sailor sons, he went down with the flag flying. He was one of those people whom one feels privileged to have known, and his service to the Museum is recorded with deep gratitude.

Miss S. E. E. Robinson, "Susan", resigned in May to take up a new career. Since her appointment in 1962, she had been concerned with the Accession Register, the Costume Collection, and the bookstall,



The Prisoner in the Castle

*(Photo: Charles Seely)*





Moving is our business

*(Photos: Essex County Newspapers)*







Georgian window, Crouch Street



New geology storage

## CONSERVATION

(Photos: Essex County Newspapers)

Wheel of a baker's cart





Natural History Museum with carpet

(Photo: J. J. Heath)

#### DISPLAY

Siege model with Roundhead forts

(Photo: Essex County Newspapers)



which made increasing demands as its sales have risen. Her methodical and cheerful work in these various fields has been of the utmost value in the Museum's daily life, and we all wish her well.

#### FIELDWORK

On behalf of the Colchester Excavation Committee, Miss B. R. K. Dunnett excavated the site of the new Methodist Church outside the Castle, finding a Roman drain, street surfaces and the slope of the Castle ramparts, a section was cut in Land Lane in the town ditch, which flooded, but suggested the ditch was broad and revetted in timber, and in the Hilly Fields, with a grant from the Corning Museum of Glass, an attempt was made to find a suspected glass kiln, this last directed by Miss Dorothy Charlesworth. An area of hardened clay was discovered, but this may not be the remains of the kiln.

A section at the rear of the Roman Walls in the new theatre site, excavated with the co-operation of the Archaeological Research Group, Colchester, revealed that the wall was originally free standing and was still almost perfect. Stratigraphy suggested that the date of construction was c. A.D. 110-120, and that the colony may originally have extended beyond the present wall.

Assistance was given to the excavation by the University of Chicago, directed by Mr. John Wymer, at Clacton, where extensive traces of occupation of this, Britain's oldest human settlement, were discovered.

Visits were paid to Ulting (Roman inscriptions subsequently purchased by Birmingham Museum), Copford Hall, (discovery of wall paintings), Bocking Old Deanery (wall paintings), and Dunmow (Roman site).

In spite of our efforts, neither the resources nor the labour could be marshalled to deal with the known Roman site at Noahs Ark, Brightlingsea, the majority of which was destroyed by new quarrying. The need for a wider and wealthier organisation to deal with these problems grows daily more imperative.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*James Parnell* by Howard Diamond. The story of the first Quaker martyr.

Published for the Society of Friends, Colchester.



## Natural History Museum

*Keeper: J. J. HEATH*

The year has been an exceptionally busy one for the department. The first week in April saw the delivery of the first of our new Geology storage cabinets into which we moved the Pleistocene material, most of which needed impregnating and repair after many years of neglect.

A visit in May to a building site at Parkestone, where a "big bone" had been found, led to the excavation and recovery of the complete right half of the lower jaw of a Right Whale, with other parts of the skull and rib bones, many showing marks of the tools used to cut up the corpse. Unfortunately no pottery or other objects were found and it is not possible to date the occurrence; but from the mollusc found in situ with it it is possible to establish that the area was part of the Stour estuary though now some 700 yards from the shore.

The East Anglian Group of the British Deer Society visited the area for a weekend in June, using the Museum for evening meetings. The Keeper gave a talk on the "Art of Taxidermy from the 17th century to the present".

Three fifth form students from the County High School for Girls spent three weeks working in the Museum on a wide variety of jobs including repair of Pleistocene fossils, collecting marine specimens and Red Crag fossils, maintenance of the Herbarium and mounting newsheets and poisoning the specimens. With the aid of the Crag fossils so collected a small exhibit on the Red Crag was arranged; this included an impregnated section of the actual cliff, with the Red Crag London clay unconformity.

In August the Diorama of Brent Geese on the mud flats at Fingringhoe was completed, finishing the exhibition work on the renovation of the gallery commenced in December 1968.

A survey of the freshwater mollusca of the River Colne was commenced and is continuing.

In September a visit was made to the excavation by Chicago University of a Hoxnian interglacial site at Clacton and an impregnated section of the strata was made for future display in the Museum.

The Victoria and Albert Museum "Fine Bird Prints" Exhibition in October attracted a large number of visitors and was very popular.

A fine shed antler of an Elk was dredged from the River Stour at Bures and donated to the Museum by Master David Pilgrim.

A replica of the antler was presented to him by the Museum. A considerable amount of impregnation was required to stabilise the very soft decalcified antler.

A trip to Dundee at the end of October enabled useful exchanges to be made, Colchester receiving a Wildcat, Harrier, Puffins and a Mountain Hare in exchange for surplus material from our deepfreeze.

The Colchester Natural History Society held an exhibition in the Museum in November, the display work being done by the Museum staff.

A number of exhibits were changed in December as part of a series of seasonal and topical display, enabling us to exhibit more of our material to the public and encouraging regular visiting from people in the area.

During December, January and February, a card index of the Geology collection was produced, the Assistant, Mr. Sawyer, undertaking the identification of much of the material, the cards being produced by Miss M. Smith.

Some taxidermy was undertaken, but with the training of the Area Museum Service Technician by the Keeper nearly completed, more work could be passed to him, easing the load on the Museum staff.

Mr. Sawyer continued to give lectures on a wide variety of topics to visiting schools parties. Several schools paid more than one visit.

A number of additions were made to the library particularly monographs for the identification of the invertebrates. Mr. F. Buck continued his generous donations of new books to the library.

The loan service of specimens has increased this year and has included loans of geological specimens for a Gemology course held at the local Technical College.

A start has been made on a collection of lepidoptera and other insects set in natural life postures, a number of species have been reared for this purpose and to provide subjects for photography and freeze drying. A large number of colour slides were produced to build up the collection for lecturing to schools and other groups. Several evening lectures were given.

Research has continued into the reproduction of quantities of foliage by modelling and freezedrying.

Reports on bones from local archaeological sites have been produced.

Sufficient screen printing apparatus has been purchased to enable posters to be produced for exhibitions.

Shortage of working space is now acute due to the rapid increase of the collection, and it is hoped that the Area Service technician will soon be transferred to premises of his own, enabling the Museum to take over his "corner".

The leaking of the roof over the new cases still causes concern, particularly on rainy Sundays when staff are not present all day to "mop up" regularly.

The care of the livestock necessitated continued weekend and holiday visits by the staff. A number of different species were cared for during the year resulting in an increase of knowledge about the species concerned and also additional colour slides for lecture use.

The Keeper continued to serve on the Committee of the Colchester Natural History Society.



## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer: R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.*

The Schools Service is now becoming firmly established as an integral part of the Museum, and a useful way of arousing interest in its collections among the rising generation of Colchester and Essex.

The accent throughout the year has been on tailoring the lecture-tours to the requirements of the individual schools, and the avoiding of anything savouring of monotony or repetition. The range of lecture subjects is constantly increasing.

Children have frequently been able to handle genuine objects from the past, and three sets of accurate reproduction costume have been made by Mrs. A. D. Mansfield of West Mersea, depicting Colcestrians of the Roman, Stuart and Georgian periods.

When actually worn by visiting children in conjunction with genuine objects and music of the period, interest is inevitably aroused.

The total number of children who visited the Museum in school parties during the year rose from 15,152 in 1968/69 to 17,321.

To help with these large numbers, Mr. P. Watson was employed from mid-May to mid-July as School Service Assistant. He also assumed responsibility for collection and delivery of portable exhibitions to the schools.

These exhibitions form a means of bringing the museum to the schools, and mostly include genuine objects, photographs, colour slides, and accompanying tape recordings.

They now number five, namely: "The Siege of Colchester"; "The Saxon Shore and St. Helena"; "Roman Holiday"; "When Knights were Bold" – and one added during the year, "The Wool and Cloth Trades", which illustrates the source of wealth in Colchester throughout the 17th century.

A sixth exhibition is in preparation, to be entitled "Georgian Colchester".

A model making competition for schoolchildren was staged in the Museum in March, sponsored by Airfix Ltd., who kindly supplied the prizes.

Assistance was given with a full scale historical pageant staged by Myland Junior School, Colchester, in the summer.

Lectures were given at many schools, as well as at St. Osyth College of Education and the refresher course of Thurrock Educational Fellowship. The Schools Officer also attended the Annual Conference of the Historical Association at Bangor in April.

A full report on the Museum Schools Service was prepared for the Minister of Education and Science by Mr. R. Arnold, H.M.I., and circulated to numerous schools.

This has helped appreciably towards publicizing the Service which is growing steadily year by year.

## Accessions to the Museum 1969-70

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased by the Cultural Activities Committee

### ARCHAEOLOGY

#### PREHISTORIC

Stone axehead, neolithic	Hilly Fields	Mr. M. W. Whittington	99.1969
Cinerary urn, middle bronze age	Dedham	Deposited by Mr. W. H. D. Dunnett	100.1969
Flint tool, palaeolithic	Stanway	Miss A. Noar	121.1969
Collection of flints	Tendring	Miss J. Crawford	14.1970
Butt of flint axe		Master Paul Francis	15.1970

#### ROMAN

Small colour-coated pot	St. Mary's Hospital	The Secretary	73.1969
Hipposandal	Lexden	Mr. Michael Neill	94.1969
Coin of Crispus. AE3	Shrub End		97.1969
Military belt plate		Miss G. Stone	128.1969
Sherd of flanged bowl, red gloss and white decoration	Colchester	David and Margaret Brookes and Valerie Maclean	140.1969
Two mortaria	Colchester	Mr. H. C. Calver	1.1970
Colour coated beaker	Priory Street	Mr. P. Hughes	13.1970

#### MEDIEVAL

Small jug, unglazed	Lamarsh	Mr. S. Fell	77.1969
Stirrup	Bocking	Mr. G. L. Lyster	130.1969
Sword	Braintree	Mr. G. L. Lyster	132.1969
Sherds and mask	Sible Hedingham	Major J. G. S. Brinson	166.1969

#### POST MEDIEVAL

Cup, green-brown glaze	7 Culver Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	84.1969
Chamber pot and platter	Bures	Mr. R. F. Budd	88.1969
Neck of costrel	Salcott	Mr. A. Bird	129.1969

### NUMISMATICS

Token, Francis Clarke of Colchester 1656	Trinity Street	Mr. Bernard Mason	91.1969
Set of British Coins 1967			131.1969
Eight short cross pennies	Colchester Hoard		137.1969
Coronation 1911 and Jubilee 1935 medals		Miss V. B. Stebbing	143.1969
Gold stater, early uninscribed type	Braintree		157.1969
Antoninianus of Allectus RIC35	Wivenhoe		4.1970

## LATER ANTIQUITIES

### AGRICULTURE

Bean dibber and root lifter Colchester area Mr. E. J. Russell 87.1969

### ARMS

Cannon ball Crouch Street Master Edward T. Jeacock 74.1969

### COSTUME

Slip, yellow parachute silk, 1946	Major A. D. Mansfield	78.1969
Lady's white kid boots, 1873	Mrs. Coleman	80.1969
Three baby's robes	Mr. & Mrs. F. B. Willson	89.1969
Paisley type shawls	Norwich	Mrs. Collins 102.1969
Lace veil	Mrs. Collins	103.1969
Dress, yellow and green, c. 1954	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	105.1969
Pair of court shoes	Mrs. E. A. Mann	106.1969
Stole, green	Mrs. E. A. Mann	107.1969
Poke bonnet, 1795	The Misses R. & M. Roper	108.1969
White lace coatee	Fr. Donald Clover	111.1969
Dress, black lace c. 1923	Mrs. D. M. Lee	114.1969
Dress, black watered silk c. 1875	Mrs. D. M. Lee	115.1969
Wedding dress and trousseau c. 1890	The Sisters of Mercy	116.1969
Court shoes 1960	Mrs. G. R. Howard	122.1969
Cape, black velvet, c. 1880	The Misses R. & M. Roper	125.1969
Five handbags, beadwork and chainwork	Mrs. Bernard Mason	139.1969
Two baby's dresses and jacket	Mrs. P. Parsons	145.1969
Two shifts, 1869	Miss M. J. Gethen	146.1969
Black crepe frock c. 1940		147.1949
Bag, polychrome beadwork	Miss M. J. Gethen	148.1969
Fur clip, 1920's	Miss V. B. Stebbing	159.1969
Embroidered waistcoat	Mrs. Haddock and Mrs. Head	2.1970
White kid gloves	The Curator	5.1970

### CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Spirit measure, Lambeth stoneware	London	Mr. H. Booroff 75.1969
Beer bottle, East Hill Brewery		Master Nigel London 76.1969
Hide scraper	Bures	Mr. R. F. Budd 82.1969
Jug, stamped "Queen's Head Bures"		Mr. R. F. Budd 86.1969
Tea Label "Mill's Tea Warehouse, Colchester"		Mrs. Stuart Rose 96.1969
Bread Spade	Wivenhoe	The Friends of the Museum 104.1969
Dentist's plate and footdrill	Crouch Street	Dr. D. F. Johnstone 135.1969
Baker's cart	Wivenhoe	The Friends of the Museum 163.1969
Model cart	Purleigh	9.1970
Set of planes and auger		10.1970



## DOMESTIC

Oval frying pan		Miss Daphne Harper	79.1969
Porringer, pewter	Bures	Mr. R. F. Budd	95.1969
Wooden bucket		Miss R. W. Vernon	98.1969
Game carrier		Miss S. Sage	126.1969
Two box irons		Mr. F. Ball	142.1969
Mangle. Made in Colchester		Mr. C. S. Robins	164.1969

## HOUSE CONSTRUCTION

Three pieces of decorated wall plaster	24 High Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	113.1969
Coats of arms, on perspex	Colchester and Essex		11.1970

## LAW AND ORDER

Badge moulds	Colchester Borough Police	The Superintendent	85.1969
--------------	---------------------------	--------------------	---------

## MSS. AND ARCHIVES

Colne Fishery Indentures, 1883 and 1854	Mr. H. C. Angier	92.1969
War Damage Records 1939-45	The Borough Architect	109.1969
Plans of Colchester tramway system	The Borough Engineer	117.1969
Plans of the Balcerne Gate	The Borough Engineer	118.1969
Apprenticeship Indenture, 1879	Miss M. Bonner	141.1969
Original plans of the Town Hall by John Belcher	The Borough Architect	143.1969
Programme. Electricity exhibition 1907	Mr. H. Sillar	156.1969
Property Indenture, 1728		161.1969
Admission ticket, East Street Infant School,		
Trade notice, Hedge and Banister Box	Collected	162.1969
Opening of New School House, 1853	Mrs. Hilda Greenlaigh	6.1970

## NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Bedspread and pillowcase	Mr. and Mrs. F. B. Willson	90.1969
Sampler, 1723	Miss M. J. Gethen	149.1969
Sampler with text	Miss M. J. Gethen	150.1969
Needlework picture, Christ	Miss M. J. Gethen	151.1969
Sampler, 1784	Miss M. J. Gethen	152.1969

## PICTURES, PRINTS, PHOTOGRAPHY

Two oil paintings, grapes	Colchester and East Essex Horticultural Society	81.1969
Two daguerrotypes	Miss A. M. Lazell	93.1969
Watercolour, the Old Moot Hall by Paul Braddon	Borough Art Collection	112.1969
Colour print, Sheregate after Rhys Jenkins	Mrs. R. H. Seaman	120.1969
Reproduction of Prospect of Colchester, 1724	Mr. Bernard Mason	124.1969
Original front elevation of the Town Hall, 1843	Borough Art Collection	133.1969

Drawing, main entrance gates to Town Hall, 1844	Borough Art Collection	134.1969
Collection of Photographs, building the Bypass	Ald. L. E. Dansie	138.1969
Silhouettes of James Shewell, 1785-1875 and his wife	John Kavanagh Ltd.	7.1970
Portrait of John Kavanagh by Frank Daniell		8.1970
Oil painting, Middle Mill by E. Nagle	Borough Art Collection	12.1970

### SOCIAL LIFE

Two snuff boxes, tortoiseshell and papier mâché	Mrs. Betty Watts	83.1969
Two scrapbooks, 1870's	Mrs. M. G. Clarke	144.1969
Badge, Jack London Club	Miss V. B. Stebbing	153.1969
Souvenir plate, Clacton	Miss V. B. Stebbing	158.1969
Hearing aid	Mrs. Heddle	3.1970

### TOYS AND GAMES

Early lantern slides	Mr. F. R. Brown	136.1969
Cane doll's house furniture	Mrs. H. Tweed	160.1969

### TECHNOLOGY

Dictaphone c. 1938	The Borough Architect	110.1969
Calculator	The Borough Engineer	119.1969
Eidograph	The Borough Engineer	123.1969
Piece of original Colchester telegraph cable	Found in store	127.1969
Vacuum cleaner, The British Queen	Mr. C. P. Rose	155.1969

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM

All single specimens except where indicated

Two <i>Nyctalus noctula</i>	Mr. E. Mumford
<i>Erinaceus europaeus</i> (live)	Miss H. R. Castell
Two <i>Apodemus sylvaticus</i>	Master S. Warner
Twelve <i>Mus musculus</i>	Mr. T. Martin
<i>Microtus agrestis</i>	Master D. Allen
<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>	Mr. G. Nichols
<i>Talpa europaea</i>	Mrs. L. Farthing
<i>Talpa europaea</i> (erythristic)	Miss M. and Master A. Scott
<i>Sciurus carolinensis</i>	Mr. R. Harvey
<i>Erinaceus europaeus</i>	Master C. Green
<i>Sorex araneus</i>	Miss N. McCauley
A number of voles and shrews	The cat of Mr. D. T-D. Clarke
Female <i>Dama dama</i> and young	The Lord Tollemache
<i>Felis sylvestris</i> , <i>Lepus timidus</i> , <i>Circus cyaneus</i> and 3 <i>Fratercula arctica</i> .	Dundee Museum
<i>Jynx torquilla</i>	6922/23
Case of four mounted bird	6924
<i>Tyto alba</i>	Mr. A. Ralph
<i>Anthus pratensis</i>	Miss D. M. Long
<i>Phasianus cholicus</i> , <i>Pica pica</i> , two <i>Garrulus glandarius</i>	Mr. D. Hart
	Mr. D. Waugh
	Mr. R. Hanney

Nest of *Columba palumbus* made of wire  
*Parus caeruleus*  
*Larus ridibundus*  
*Strin aluco*  
*Tyto alba*, *Turdus pilaris*, *Gavia stellata* and other specimens  
*Larus minutus*, *L. canus*, *L. argentatus*, *Rissa tridactyla* and numerous other specimens  
*Gavia immer* and many other specimens  
*Passer domesticus*  
*Turdus philomelos*  
*Xanthium sponosum* from Lawford  
Nests of *Turdus philomelos* and *Tmerula*  
A selection of fish from the River Colne  
*Anas platyrhynchos*  
*Fringilla coelebs*  
Fossil *Zaphrentis*  
Iron pyrites  
Two *Triturus vulgaris*  
Ammonite and *Gryphaea* from Bures  
Two Cretaceous fossils  
*Triturus vulgaris*  
*Lacerta vivipara* and *Anguis fragilis*

Miss S. Hatherley  
Mrs. G. Webb  
Master J. Williams  
Mr. J. K. James

Mr. P. Smith

Mr. T. Haggis  
Miss D. and Mr. J. Weston  
Mrs. J. Platell  
Miss J. Green  
Mr. C. A. Grant  
Master S. Latford  
Master M. Goodwin  
Master C. Green  
A. Griggs  
Mr. F. Needham  
Mrs. M. L. Kengie  
Mr. W. Hudson  
Mr. E. G. Harris  
Master P. Baine  
Master R. Clarke  
Master A. Garrard

Also gave donations:

A Richards  
K. Nessling  
G. Hughes  
R. B. Webb  
P. J. Marron  
R. Warne  
B. Cox  
A. Waite  
K. Mason  
K. H. Erith

Library of natural history books formed by the late

A number of Natural History books

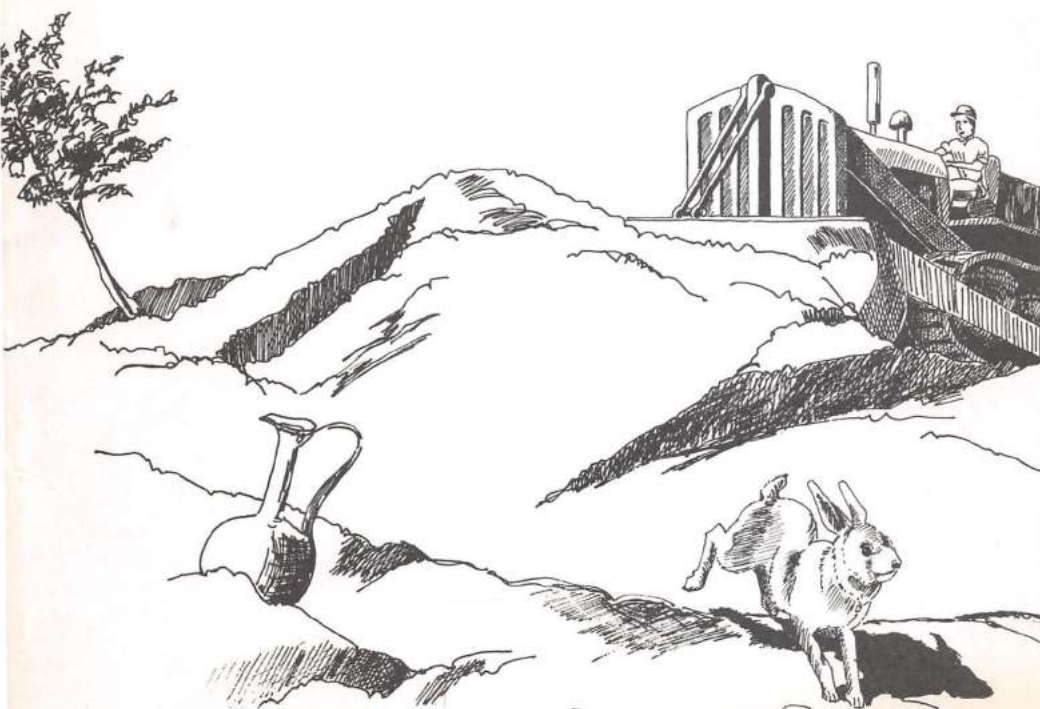
K. Nelson  
R. Sampson  
S. Baines  
M. Harvey  
D. Meakins  
D. J. Smith  
D. King  
R. Howard  
E. Erdley  
R. Meakins

A. E. Blake  
Bequest of A. E. Blake 699  
Mr. F. D. Buck



# annual report 1970-71

colchester & essex museum



international  
conservation year

Graffito, on the roof of the excavation shed 1970

HIC.FLORIT.QVONDAM. REX.MAGNVS CVNOBELINVS  
POSVIT.HIC.VICTOR.DOMINANTIA.CASTRA.ROMANVS  
DESTRVIT.OMNIA.HIC.FVRENS.REGINA.PER.IGNEM  
PARVA.VBI.NVNC.NOSTRAE.CONSTRVCTA.DOMVS.ROSALINDAE.  
OMNIA.DEFODIAT.QVAECVNQVE.RELIQVERE.TERRA.

This inscription has been the subject of much speculation in the archaeological world; the false quantity suggests it was written by someone not wholly familiar with classical practice. It is believed that the final line is now preserved at St. Columba's Church, Pont Street. We offer a translation:

Here once Cunobelin gave his commands,  
His tents the victorious Roman here set down,  
Here too the outraged Queen destroyed the town,  
And now where Roz's little house here stands,  
We seek for history's tale with curious hands.

Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1970 – 31 March 1971

Ten New Pence (10p)



## Cultural Activities Committee

The Right Worshipful The Mayor of Colchester

Alderman J. R. Wheeler, J.P.

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

*Vice-Chairman*

Councillor Mrs. J. M. Brooks

*Committee*

Alderman S. H. Wooster

Councillor J. Bensusan-Butt

Councillor A. D. Blaxill

Councillor F. Miller

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor E. White

Councillor H. Williams

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor P. Wormell

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

*Principal Officer*

C. J. Q. Cooper, M.A.

### Staff

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A.

*Assistant Curator*

G. M. R. Davies, B.A.

*Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

*Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

*Technical Assistant, Archaeology*

P. Sweeney (from January 1971)

*Assistant, Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

*Shorthand-Typist*

Mrs. M. L. Needs

*Clerical Assistant*

Mrs. J. D. Jaehnig, B.A.

*Bookstall Attendant*

Mrs. G. R. Howard

*Head Attendant*

F. G. Banham

*Senior Attendants*

J. E. Peachey

J. H. Rutkin

W. E. Edwards

*Attendants*

E. A. Mower

T. Pannell

J. W. Reeve

E. C. Dowsett

G. F. Robinson

## EXHIBITIONS

1970

May 9-June 28	English Medieval Alabasters (Victoria and Albert Museum)
June 6-June 28	Fine Flower Prints (Victoria and Albert Museum) at the Natural History Museum
October 2-October 31	Colchester Art Society

1971

March 6-April 25	Italian Renaissance Maiolica (Victoria and Albert Museum)
------------------	--

---

## VISITORS

1970-1971

Castle .. .. .	213,056
Natural History Museum .. ..	64,904

## to the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,


This, the 48th Report to be laid before you in the 68th year since printed Reports have been issued, comes at a time when all of us who are concerned in local Government are viewing the future with interest not unmixed with some anxiety. For museums especially the changes which will take place in the next few years may at first sight seem to have little impact on departments which, with the possible exception of Weights and Measures until recently, are amongst the smallest in local government. But as it is necessary for every shopkeeper to have a true balance, so it is necessary for every community to have a true and balanced knowledge of the land in which he dwells and the community in which he lives. I have long urged the need for setting a higher value on this aspect of local Government work, and I am not ungrateful for the Council's response, which is tabulated at the end of this Report.

Nevertheless, the proposed changes in the structure of administration would seem to offer an opportunity to take a fresh look at the services which this and similar museums provide and to consider how best they can be developed and financed to ensure their future improvement and well-being. The Museums Association has already given a lead in its document "A Museum Service for the Nation", and your Committee will be giving careful thought to this matter during the coming year.

LEONARD E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*



## Annual Report 1970-71

Nineteen Seventy was international conservation year, and if perhaps the trumpet of alarm did not sound as loudly as might have been hoped, nevertheless there was at least sufficient volume and cogency to make responsible people pause and consider. Far off, the roar of aircraft can be heard awaiting the landing signal at Foulness, and he would be a credulous man indeed, and a brave one, who attempted to take the waters of the Colne at Wivenhoe as recommended by Dr. Tunmer in 1755. Nearer home the bulldozers reverberated at the gates of Camulodunum and drove, uninhibited, over the Half Moon Dyke and through a 200 foot breach in Grymes Dyke, while layabouts threw stones at pigeons in the chancel of Holy Trinity, and rain continued to pour through the channels of bureaucracy down the wall of All Saints church. 

Nevertheless, in our modest way, we took a bold stand against the flood. One exhibition in the Natural History Museum, reinforced with the contents of the Keeper's dustbin, drew attention to the problems of pollution and uninformed invasion of the countryside. At Sheepen the Colchester Excavation Committee mounted the biggest excavation yet, and within the walls of the Museum the work of re-organisation moved steadily on. Plans were drawn up for the re-casing of the upper floor of the Castle, and new storage units were acquired and put to good use for the geology collection.

A new phenomenon was the examination of the Museum by the Management Services Unit. A museum does not readily conform to an economic yardstick, for it is a service, and like most services, capable of limitless expansion. Even so, it is valuable to take stock from time to time to ensure that the available resources are put to the best possible use. It is hoped that the Report will help to focus attention on the continuing problem of relating policy to finance.

### THE CASTLE

The repointing of the vaults was brought to a successful conclusion, and one small vault was paved for the display of building materials. A window was cut in the ice-house wall to allow a view of the still-open excavation to the foot of the foundations. The lecture room was redecorated and given panels for the display of follow-up work, and the columns and masks from the Cups Hotel were used to enrich its atmosphere. New windows were made for Gray's study, and the

storeroom was partially rewired. The toilets were re-equipped, decorated and re-floored, becoming at last suitable for the gentlemen and ladies whose names they bear.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

The house is now in a much better state of repair, though the Georgian guttering was at one stage unable to cope with the heavy snow and is to be thoroughly repaired. The hall and staircase were re-decorated and the panelling repaired, in the course of which a Gothick wall paper of about 1830-40 was discovered and a section preserved under glass. The electrical switchgear was resited.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

Repairs were carried out in Park Folley where tree roots rendered the wall liable to collapse. Shortage of septaria continues to be a problem – small quantities were obtained from Weeley and other possible sources were investigated.

#### GENERAL ACTIVITIES

The most notable historical event was without doubt, the luncheon provided for the Relais de Campagne at the suggestion of the Mayor (Alderman R. Wheeler). Few, if any, banquets provided by the erstwhile Constables can have been more lavish, and surely none more elegant, than this repast. Thirteen hundred oysters testified by martyrdom to the recovery of the Fishery, and their shells were duly transferred to the Natural History Museum for statistical analysis, to be set against their excavated ancestors who suffered the same fate in the halls of Cunobelin, in the first century AD. A French male guest danced the Can-Can, three of Mr. Milsom's staff sang a yodelling song, and a photographer who presumed to immortalise the Town Clerk dancing the Conga was properly suppressed.

Shortly after this occasion Colchester United won their match in the 4th round of the F.A. cup, and in default of the Moot Hall, the Mayor celebrated the occasion with a further luncheon for the victorious team, who were subsequently handed over to their physical training instructor.

In more academic vein the Museum continued to welcome scholars who wished to study its collections, including M. Giard (France) on Claudian coins, Miss Duff-Stewart (Canada) on the Taylor Collection, Dr. Holbrook (U.K.) on the Benham Collection, and Mr. H. R. Robinson (H.M. Tower Armouries) on Roman helmets. Information was provided to many others by correspondence, and bulging files bear witness to the steady flow of fact and photographs which are the intangible contributions to the Museum's widening reputation.

A group of enthusiasts came from New England for a whirlwind tour of timber houses in Essex and Suffolk, properly commencing in the Inns of the High Street. The Essex Archaeological Congress held its second symposium on recent excavation in the Castle, and again demonstrated how much interesting work is in progress in the county.

In December the Friends of the Museum arranged a concert of carols, music and readings for Christmas. The choirs of St. James' Church and Castle Methodist Church sang the carols, and Mr. A. Rowland-Jones' quartet played the music. Over 250 people attended, and the retiring collection was shared between the Hostel of the Good Shepherd and the Museums Association Benevolent Fund. This concert was in the nature of an experiment and was an obvious success. We are deeply grateful to all who helped us so generously.

Amongst other services, advice was given in regard to a guide book to Peldon Church and in the conservation of the Museum at Maldon. A visit was paid to a Roman cemetery discovered during the construction of a swimming pool at Littlebury and negotiations were begun regarding the preservation of important features of Mistley Old Church, now ruinous. Students from the Department of Museum Studies at the University of Leicester again spent some weeks secondment as part of their course.

The Friends of the Minories used the lecture room for a programme of art films, a welcome opportunity of co-operation which is hoped to develop.

Mrs. A. D. Mansfield continued her work on the costume collection, which is now much better conserved and documented, and is being made available to students through her good offices and those of Major Mansfield. Miss Frances Lyon came to work on a temporary basis, and revised the documentation of some of the Folk Life collections, for which Mrs. Jaehnig contributed much information from the old accessions books.

In July regional Group 10 of the Council for British Archaeology, was revived in a tripartite basis with Hertfordshire, London and Middlesex, and the Curator was elected the first representative of the new body for a yearly term. Written enquiries this year totalled 350. The annual figures remain fairly constant, but it is noticeable that requests for help by students over a wide field are growing more frequent, a welcome, if time consuming, sign of growing interest in the subjects with which the Museum is concerned.

#### STAFF

The Curator accompanied the Chairman to the conference of the Museums Association at Liverpool, where his excessive zeal for antiquities led to a 26-hour journey home; and went to the Annual Meeting of the South Midlands Federation at Oxford.



Members of staff attended the meeting of the Federation at Lords, to discuss matters of current significance for the future of museums generally in that most gentlemanly environment.

The Curator was elected Chairman of the Advisory Panels of the Area Museum Service, and among other duties visited Chatham to advise on improvements to the museum of the Royal Engineers, where acting Lance-Corporal Clarke, D. T-D. 6106917 (R. Signals, retired) was most hospitably received in the officers' mess.

Northwards he acted as resident tutor for the Museums Associations administration course at Sheffield, and visited the remarkable complex of museums being developed on Teesside. He gave 22 talks to various societies, mostly at evening meetings from which some £30 was contributed to the purchase fund and also gave a lecture using Victorian slides from the collections at the Wivenhoe Arts Club.

Mr. G. M. R. Davies took up his duties as Assistant Curator, having been Archaeological Assistant at Chester Museum, and rapidly brought his site supervisor also to Colchester to be his wife. He gave a series of lectures for the W.E.A. on Archaeology at Nayland, Terling and Ipswich and individual talks in other places.

Mr. J. J. Heath commenced his study for a degree at the Open University.

#### FIELDWORK

The Colchester Excavation Committee faced its greatest task to date, necessitated by the levelling of the scheduled ancient monument of Camulodunum for playing fields, a project involving some 13 acres. The Ministry's team carried out a proton-magnetometer survey, and some 3 acres were then excavated.

Much new light has been shed on the early history of the town, and has been recorded elsewhere, but the subsequent bulldozing revealed that too much had been lost, and one may beg leave to question a national attitude to antiquities which thus permits the wholesale destruction of monuments of known significance and does not afford sufficient resources to permit of their total investigation. Foreign visitors have assured us that such things would not be permitted in some lands whose governments we affect to despise.

A minor excavation was also carried out on the site of the Fleece in Head Street, but there the ground had been much disturbed.

Miss B. R. K. Dunnnett resigned her post as Supervisor in September and was succeeded by Mr. P. J. Crummy. During the six years in which she has been at Colchester, not only has a vast amount of excavation been successfully achieved but the entire charisma of archaeology

in the town has taken a new aspect, due to her charming and unflagging energy, and her name, perhaps as "Roz", can be properly added to the already long and distinguished roll of Colchester archaeologists.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*The Colchester Borough Arms* by Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A. (in colour).

*William Gilbert*. A biography by E. B. Gilbert with an assessment by Lord Penney.

(Mr. Gilbert generously contributed one third of the cost of this publication.)

*Guide de Colchester*, translated by Mrs. Marie Sloman.

#### ACCESSIONS

It will again be observed that the list of accessions is brief, underlining the current upward trend in the commercial exploitation of historic objects of all kinds, and by contrast, the generosity of our donors. It is becoming increasingly necessary to purchase specimens, but it is becoming equally evident that financial resources alone will be insufficient, and that if the Museum is to develop its collections adequately it will have to seek out appropriate items before they reach the market and their history is lost. In the province of archaeology, this will undoubtedly mean protective legislation, and in later periods it will require freedom from routine commitments for staff to cultivate personal contacts throughout the area.

## Natural History Museum

*Keeper: J. J. HEATH*

The work load this year has been as heavy as last. In order to reduce the burden of Sunday work on the staff, the amount of livestock kept has had to be reduced. Live material has always been very popular, but time consuming, requiring daily care, and it was felt that the same amount of time devoted to developing the lecture and loan service to schools would produce a better educational return.

A special exhibition "Naked Apes Versus the Rest" was produced for European Conservation Year, showing the impact of man on his environment. It employed photographs and three-dimensional exhibits including a large transparent plastic cylinder containing all the nonbiodegradable waste from one household for a period of a few weeks.

Work was started on a long-term project for a woodland diorama. An area of local coppiced chestnut wood was chosen and a series of colour slides taken for use during painting the background, etc. Suitable coppiced stumps were collected, along with other plant material. About a thousand Bluebell flower heads were freeze-dried, the stems and leaves for these are being produced during the next two or three years, while other materials for the diorama are accumulated.

Visitors to the Museum brought in the usual stream of objects for identification and also a steady procession of corpses for preservation by the Museum staff, as display or study specimens. Skeletal material was prepared from most bodies too decomposed for taxidermy use. A fine Red-breasted Goose, shot accidentally, was added to the collection.

The Area Service Taxidermist, Mr. S. Trodd, moved into 4 Trinity Street, accompanied by the freeze-dryer, which caused some anxious moments as it followed the deep freeze through the upper window, with the assistance of a crane. The growth of the collections and of work generally have, however, cancelled out any gain in space.

The roof of the north aisle continues to leak as usual, causing extra work and worry to the staff.

The lack of facilities for talking to school parties is hampering work in this area. With the lecture room at the Castle in full use some alternative accommodation adjoining the Museum is required if this important aspect of our work is not to be neglected.



The Keeper continued to serve on the committee of the Colchester Natural History Society and during the early part of the year was able to do some week-end work with the society's junior section.

Three girls from Colchester County High School worked for three weeks during the summer and produced several hundred stalks and leaves for the Bluebells, as well as washing quantities of bones from the archaeological dig at Sheepen, and extracting records of lepidoptera from the *Essex Naturalist* for use in the production of a new volume on the lepidoptera of the County.

The Colchester Natural History Society held a number of field meetings to survey lepidoptera at various local sites. The Keeper was able to attend a number of these and gain some useful first-hand information on the distribution of insects in various local habitats.

Visits to a number of the local London Clay outcrops enabled the staff to collect some specimens of Eocene mollusca; the search for fossil seeds, however, went unrewarded.

A further supply of geological cabinets has enabled the geological collection to be sorted and stored in an accessible fashion. A number of cabinets have been reserved for the Clactonian Fauna deposited at the Museum as a result of the excavations by the University of Chicago on Clacton golf course, and with the kind approval of Clacton U.D.C. The facilities of the darkroom and the laboratory in Hollytrees were made available to the excavators, as room was not available in the department.



Miss B. R. K. Dunnett and Roman  
bronze ingot from Sheepen

*(Photo: Essex County Standard)*

Pointing the Roman walls

*(Photo: Essex County Standard)*





Spirit jars from the Park Hotel,  
Wivenhoe

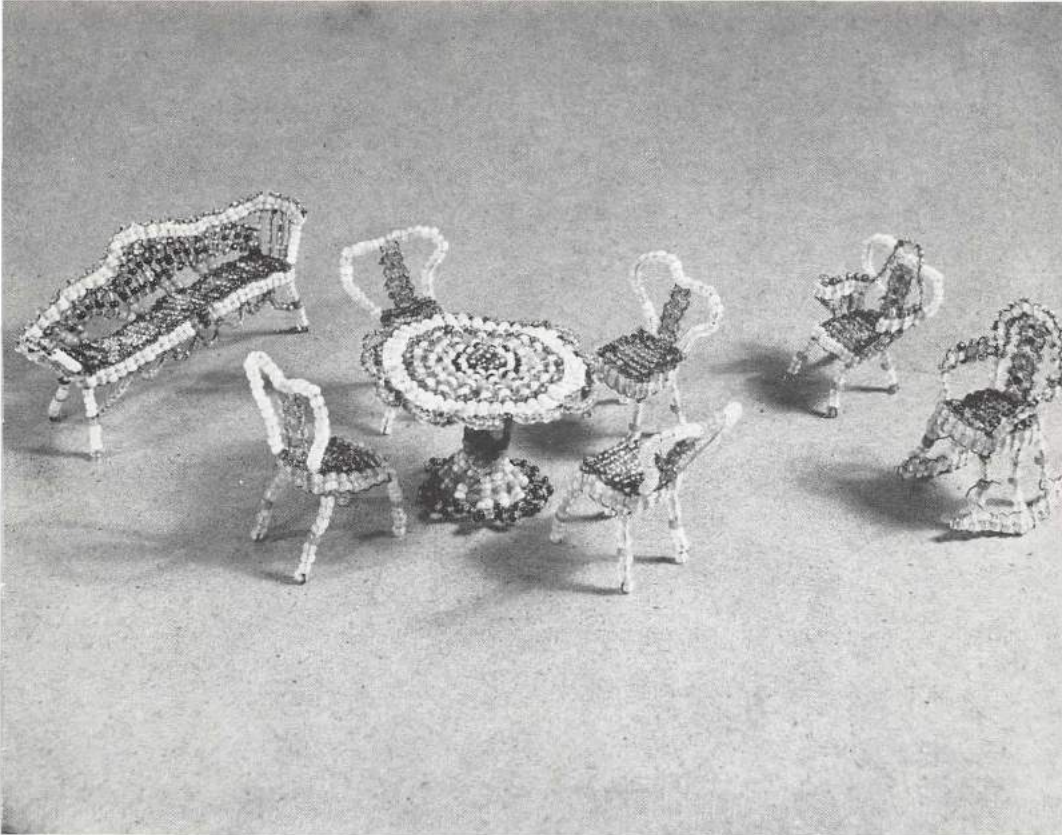
*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*

Medieval finial from Branston



*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*





Doll's house furniture in beadwork

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*



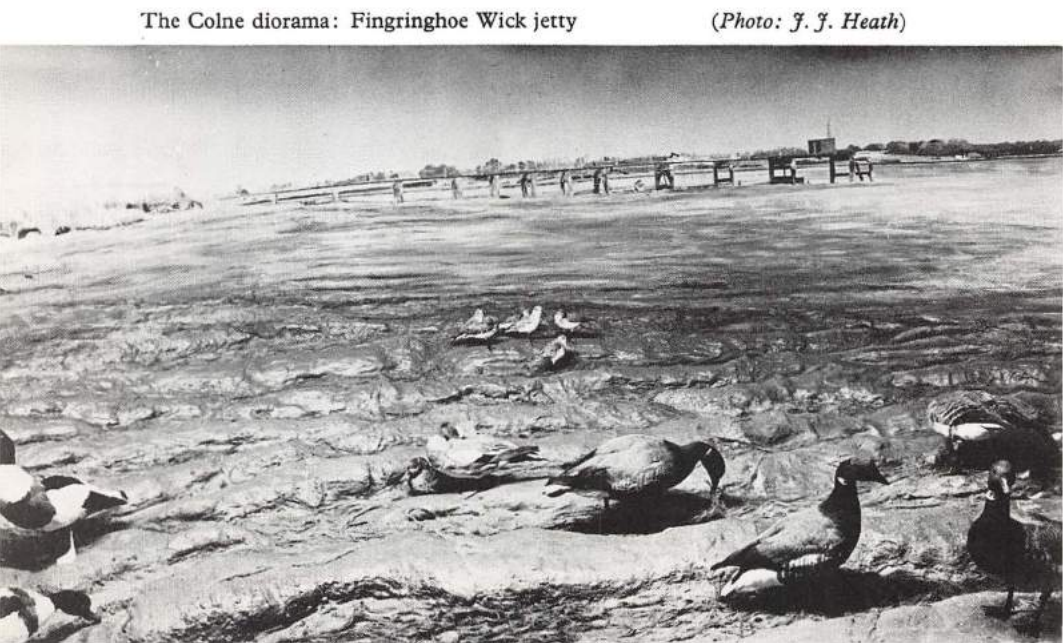
Rabbits, by A. R. Barber

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*



Preparing specimens, Mr. J. J. Heath

*(Photo: J. J. Heath)*



The Colne diorama: Fingringhoe Wick jetty

*(Photo: J. J. Heath)*

## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer:* R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.

A gratifying feature of the service during this year has been the way in which it has been taken up by schools in the more distant parts of the county, such as Basildon, Billericay, and the villages near the Suffolk border. Visits by schools from other counties have also increased markedly.

Though showing numerically a slight decrease in numbers when compared with 1969-70 (16,465 as against 17,321), the visits by school parties have been well maintained.

The decrease is largely due to the degree of integration possible with School Television Programmes: last year the theme was "Romans", this year it has been "Vikings" - a period but sparsely represented in the Museum collections.

Mr. T. Curtis and Mr. R. Askew were employed as temporary assistants during the year, and Mr. C. Austin, temporary castle guide during the summer months, assisted with lecture tours for the School parties.

Loans of museum material continue to be made and special boxes for transporting these have been obtained. Coincidental with the centenary of the Education Act, emphasis has naturally been placed on loans of Victoriana for school exhibitions.

Sets of reproduction costume of the Stuart and Georgian periods have now been added to that of the Roman era, and their use by Schools visiting the Museum is increasing. We are deeply indebted to Mrs. A. D. Mansfield for the trouble she has taken in obtaining materials and patterns for the actual making of these garments.

Two further portable exhibitions, one on Georgian Colchester and the other on Roman Colchester have been completed and are now in use in the schools, along with the five earlier ones.

In April a schools model making competition, sponsored by Airfix Ltd., and restricted to models with historical connections, was held in the Castle. Reponse was a little disappointing, but some entries were most original.

The Schools Officer paid 31 visits to schools in Essex for lectures; the audience on one occasion comprising several hundred secondary children.



The Annual Conference of the Historical Association at Bangor was also attended by the Schools Officer as well as the Annual Refresher Course of the North East Essex Educational Fellowship, held at Monkwick Senior School.

It is hoped that it will not be long before funds are forthcoming to obtain a permanent assistant in order that the progress and expansion of the School Service may continue.

## Finance

In response to requests from colleagues the following is a summary of expenditure over the last 10 years.

EXPENDITURE	1960-61 £	1965-66 £	1970-71 £
Salaries and Wages .. .. .	7,162	12,671	21,862
Repairs and Maintenance .. .. .	354	3,164	3,954
Fuel, Light, Cleaning Materials .. .. .	683	1,316	2,420
Furniture and Fittings .. .. .	79	978	1,145
Maintenance of Roman Walls, etc. .. .. .	274	107	750
Materials and Equipment .. .. .	161	588	2,692
Clothing and Uniform .. .. .	43	60	216
Books, Bindings and Periodicals .. .. .	103	122	336
Exhibitions and Exhibits, including purchase .. .. .	247	484	1,164
Office Expenses and Telephones .. .. .	169	675	923
Establishment Expenses, Insurance Rates	144	117	6,162
Transport, Conference Expenses .. .. .	76	174	568
Excavations .. .. .	—	398	535
Publications for Sale .. .. .	757	1,246	—
Miscellaneous Expenses .. .. .	227	227	152
Debt Charges .. .. .	1,536	2,471	2,660
	<u>12,015</u>	<u>24,798</u>	<u>45,539</u>
INCOME	£	£	£
Sales and Publications .. .. .	1,018	1,632	2,118
	<i>Profit</i> 261	<i>Profit</i> 368	
Miscellaneous Income .. .. .	166	83	1,388
Visitors' Fees, Charges .. .. .	646	473	1,060
	<u>1,830</u>	<u>2,188</u>	<u>4,566</u>

### NOTES

*Staff:* 1960-61: Professional 4, Clerical 2, Attendants 5  
1970-71: Professional 5, Clerical 3, Attendants 9

Purchase Fund 1960-61 £50, 1970-71 £300. Amounts unspent are carried forward. The expenses of the Schools Service are included in 1970-71 and offset by the contribution of £1,000 from the Essex County Council, under Miscellaneous Income.

Income from the Collecting Boxes is credited to the Purchase of Specimens Account.

# Accessions to the Museum 1970-71

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORIC

Palstave, Middle Bronze Age, Waltham Abbey	Maidstone Museum	48.1970
Flint axe	Holland Marshes	Mrs. R. F. Cole 152.1970
Flint spearhead	Mistley	Mr. C. Southgate 163.1970
Flint blade	Wrabness	Mr. J. G. Paget 172.1970

### IRON AGE

Terra Nigra base with stamp,	Hilly Fields	Mr. D. Lock 162.1970
Two Terra Nigra cups	Sheepen	193.1970

### ROMAN

Sherds of lamps and lamp carriers	West Stockwell Street	Mr. H. C. Calver 23.1970
Glass cup	West Lodge Road	Mr. H. C. Calver 35.1970
Samian bowl stamped OFI BILIC	Hilly Fields	Mr. D. Lock 161.1970
Sherds	Hilly Fields	Mr. M. J. English 167.1970
Prick spur	Hilly Fields	Mr. M. J. English 169.1970
Bronze handle and scabbard-chape	Hilly Fields	Mr. M. J. English 170.1970
Collection of Samian sherds	Colchester	16.1970
Grave groups with iron saw	Lexden Road	17.1971

### MEDIEVAL

Collection of floor tiles	Mistley Old Church	Mr. J. S. Appleby 130.1970
Base of pot	River Blackwater	Mr. C. A. Chaplin 139.1970
Stone pestle	East Mersea	Mr. C. W. Townes 189.1970
Collection of floor tiles	Leez Priory	Old Collection 192.1970
Bronze harness ornament	Hockley Place Farm	Mr. A. Munson 9.1971
Roof finial, human head	Barnston	Lent by Mr. and Mrs. D. H. Simmons 76.1971

### POST MEDIEVAL

Horse-trapping, pewter 17th century	Mr. P. O'Sullivan 153.1970
Mortar, latten, decorated, 17th century	154.1970
Poultry drinking trough	Elmstead Mrs. J. Pannell 74.1971

## NUMISMATICS

Penny, 1935, farthing 1937, threepence 1937	The Curator 19.1970
Order of Leopold II	Bequest of Mr. A. E. B. Amos 32.1970



GS and Victory medals of Pte. R. A. Castell	Miss H. R. Castell	107.1970
Colchester school medals 1905-13	Miss H. R. Castell	109.1970
Plaistow halfpenny token 1670	Mrs. E. M. Judson	166.1970
Two Claudian military coins	Hilly Fields	Mr. M. J. English
		171.1970

## LATER ANTIQUITIES

### AGRICULTURE

Hay cutter		Miss C. H. Young	99.1970
Timber conduit	Near Bypass	Mr. David Fenwick	81.1971

### BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Coat of arms of Byng	Quendon Hall	Prof. J. L. Cranmer-Byng	61.1970
Drain pipe, c. 1854	Hyderabad Barracks	Major A. D. Mansfield	10.1971
Memorial stone, A.O.F., 1846	Essex Street	The Ancient Order of Foresters	84.1971
Water pipe, 18th century	Culver Street	Collected	99.1971

### CERAMICS

Hedingham ware, 7 pieces		Professor J. L. Cranmer-Byng	62.1970
Pin try with picture of Dedham		Miss V. B. Stebbing	78.1970
Hedingham jug, inscribed CAR REX.		Mrs. Robertson	113.1970

### COSTUME

Man's coat, embroidered, 18th century		Mrs. M. M. Painter	16.1970
Child's frock, cream and blue check		Collected	24.1970
Dress, pink cotton, 1950's		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	25.1970
Liberty bodice by Peter Pan		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	26.1970
Underskirt, pink net, 1950's		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	27.1970
Lady's shoes, bronzed, 1950's		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	28.1970
Dress, daisies on claret crêpe, c. 1938		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	49.1970
Boy's sailor suit, c. 1912		Col. Frank de Vaux	50.1970
Tail coat		Col. Frank de Vaux	51.1970
Bathing dress, c. 1887-90		Col. Frank de Vaux	52.1970
Cocktail dress, strawberry, 1957		Mrs. B. Grant	53.1970
Dress, black crêpe, c. 1958		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	54.1970
Dress, black crêpe, c. 1954		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	55.1970
Summer coat, beige, c. 1936-7		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	56.1970
Underskirt, stockinette and seersucker		Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	57.1970

Dress, black silk, c. 1939-45	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	58.1970
Handbag, green leather	Mrs. Turner	64.1970
Fox fur	Mrs. Turner	65.1970
Hooks and eyes, c. 1900	The late Mrs. S. Clarke	66.1970
Dance-dress, lavender silk	Mrs. D. J. Smith	67.1970
Evening dress, lavender, silver lace	Mrs. D. J. Smith	68.1970
Lady's court shoes, black, 1930's		70.1970
Five waistcoats, 20th century	Col. F. de Vaux	72.1970
Thomson's Celebrated Clock Spring Corsets	Mrs. Hall	74.1970
Lady's white, red shoes	Mrs. Hall	75.1970
Handbag, brown sealskin	Mrs. Hall	76.1970
Lady's stockings, cream silk	Mrs. Hall	77.1970
Coat and skirt, gold barathea, 1945	Mrs. G. H. Sampson	86.1970
Panties, pale blue paper, 1970	Collected	87.1970
Lady's stockings, green nylon	Mrs. J. Smith	88.1970
Pantie girdle, 1969	Mrs. J. Smith	89.1970
Coat, olive green, 1960	Mrs. J. Smith	90.1970
Dress, green and black, 1954	Mrs. N. Hughes	91.1970
Dress, pink flowers, c. 1930	Mrs. N. Hughes	92.1970
Working dress, dark brown crêpe, c. 1933	Mrs. N. Hughes	93.1970
Dress, pale pink silk with flowers, c. 1936	Mrs. N. Hughes	94.1970
Dress, red silk taffeta, c. 1954	Mrs. N. Hughes	95.1970
Dress, wool, stone-colour, 1962	Mrs. E. Janke	96.1970
Dress, green tricot, 1965	Mrs. E. Janke	97.1970
Man's suit, 1932, made in Colchester	Mr. T. Glover	98.1970
Child's dress, white cotton	Mrs. W. Collins	100.1970
Man's nightcap	Mrs. W. Collins	101.1970
Dress, pale pink silk	Mrs. A. J. Tomlison	102.1970
Man's leather gloves, c. 1900	Mr. C. S. Robins	103.1970
Dress, cotton, mottled	Mrs. M. Wilkins	105.1970
Dress, tricot, green and white	Mrs. Colebrook	106.1970
Nursing mother's collar, 1916	Mrs. C. H. Goodchild	118.1970
Lady's coat, black and white check, 1916	Mrs. C. H. Goodchild	119.1970
Baby's cap	Mrs. C. H. Goodchild	120.1970
Four lady's hats, 1965-67	Mr. E. E. Woods	121.1970
Three women's suits, 1960-65	Mr. E. E. Woods	122.1970
Lady's brown court shoes, 1968	Mr. E. E. Woods	123.1970
Summer dress, pink nylon, 1966	Collected	124.1970
Slip, suspender belt and long johns, 1967-9	Collected	125.1970
Yellow elasticated swim suit, 1938	Miss B. Nevard	126.1970
Lady's court shoes and evening coat	Colchester Repertory Theatre	131.1970
Lady's shoes, 18th century	Lady Anderson	132.1970
Three dresses, 18th century	Lady Anderson	133.1970
Spencer, salmon silk	Lady Anderson	134.1970
Child's dress, white lawn	Lady Anderson	135.1970
Lady's hats, straw and ribbon, 19th century	Lady Anderson	136.1970
Four dresses, 1960-8	Mr. E. E. Woods	141.1970
Two hats, 1963 and 1961	Mr. E. E. Woods	142.1970
Lady's raincoat, nylon, 1966	Mr. E. E. Woods	143.1970
Nightdress, blue nylon, 1966	Mr. E. E. Woods	144.1970
Two cardigans, 1967, 1968	Mr. E. E. Woods	145.1970
Lady's jersey suit, 1965	Mr. E. E. Woods	146.1970

Handbag, black plastic, 1963	Mr. E. E. Woods	147.1970
Four pairs of lady's shoes, 1964-7	Mr. E. E. Woods	148.1970
Sack back dress, c. 1760	Lady Anderson	149.1970
Bustle dress, grey-brown silk	Mrs. Benham	150.1970
Man's morning suit, 1922	Mrs. Mary Hereford	
		157.1970
Baby's robe	Miss D. W. Gale	159.1970
Skirt hook	Miss H. R. Castell	174.1970
Hat pin, with jet stud	Mr. G. W. Carr	175.1970
Artificial orange blossom	Mr. G. W. Carr	176.1970
Girl's pinafore, c. 1910	Mrs. N. Keen	177.1970
Hairbrush engraved IW	Mr. G. W. Carr	178.1970
Wig curler, Cups Hotel	Mr. Fisher	180.1970
Scent box, silver	Mrs. D. Kempson	181.1970
Two child's dresses	Miss M. Bennett	1.1971
Lady's boots, grey suede, c. 1909-18	Mrs. B. L. Fenning	
		2.1971
Chemise and petticoat, 1910-12	Mrs. B. L. Fenning	
		3.1971
Apron, embroidered muslin	Mrs. B. L. Fenning	
		4.1971
Three nightdresses, c. 1910-12	Mrs. B. L. Fenning	
		5.1971
Evening dress, black crêpe	From Storeroom	6.1971
Collection of baby clothes	From Storeroom	7.1971
Evening dress and accessories	Mrs. A. Hadden	8.1971
Chemise and nightdress	Mrs. B. L. Fenning	
		15.1971
Nightgown, 1864	Mrs. R. Rastrick	70.1971
Baby's robe and petticoat, c. 1900	Mrs. Camper	71.1971
Man's demob suite 1945-6	Mrs. V. Newell	72.1971
Handbag, black velvet	Mr. Peter Elder	73.1971
Bias binding	Mrs. M. Morgan	79.1971
Yellow 'mini' skirt, 1967-70	Major A. D. Mansfield	
		85.1971
Lady's cocktail suit, brown silk, 1950's	Major A. D. Mansfield	
		86.1971
Man's shirt, blue and white stripe, 1941-50	Major A. D. Mansfield	
		87.1971
Afternoon bodice and skirt, stone colour, '50's	Major A. D. Mansfield	
		88.1971
Man's white flannel trousers, 20th century	Major A. D. Mansfield	
		89.1971
Lady's white cotton stockings	Mrs. V. L. Tomlinson	
		90.1971
Handbag, black crochet, 1920's	Miss V. B. Stebbing	
		96.1971

## CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Six horn scoops		22.1970
Mineral water bottle by Schweppes & Co., c. 1912	Miss E. M. Shrosbree	
		30.1970
Advertising sign, 'Tibbits'	Collected	34.1970
Pub till		45.1970
Three stoneware spirit kegs Wivenhoe		155.1970
Medicine bottle, 19th century	Registrar, Univ. of Essex	
		183.1970
Trade plate of Charles Bradshaw, printer	Mr. Jones	185.1970
Grain box, St. Osyth tide mill	Mr. K. Mackay	14.1971
Model of sailing barge, made by donor	Mr. T. Matthews	83.1971



Three mineral water bottles, Colchester	Mr. J. Garbett	93.1971
Bottle, Colchester Brewing Co.	St. Giles' Church	Henry Everett and Son
		97.1971
Liquorice cutter, chemists,	High Street	The Friends of the Museum
		98.1971

### DOMESTIC

Thread carrier, brass, 19th century	The Curator	18.1970
Three pairs of scissors, 19th century	The Curator	20.1970
Salt box, variegated boxwood	Mrs. M. Taylor	31.1970
Retracting pencil, brass	The Curator	42.1970
Moulded glass sugar bowl c. 1880	Mrs. E. Jacob	47.1970
Embroidered bookmark	Mr. C. M. U. A. Barton	59.1970
Nutmeg grater	Prof. J. L. Cranmer-Byng	81.1970
Hot water bottle, Lambeth stoneware	Prof. J. L. Cranmer-Byng	82.1970
Box iron, with directions	Miss A. Gould	114.1970
Water softener	38th Colchester Scouts	151.1970
Charms for Christmas pudding 1930's	Miss D. W. Keeble	158.1970
Retractable pencil c. 1875	Miss M. D. Symmonds	173.1970
Oven scraper	St. Osyth	Mr. K. Mackay
Vegetable chopper		Mrs. E. S. Francis

### HOROLOGY

Bracket clock and case by Richard Wright, Witham	82.1971
--	---------

### MILITARY

Steel helmet, R.O.C., 1939-45	Ald. L. E. Dansie	111.1970
Captain's uniform, mid-19th century	Mrs. Mary Hereford	156.1970
Forage box, Colchester Barracks	Collected	11.1971

### MANUSCRIPTS AND ARCHIVES

Letter, 1881 and printed card	The Rev. A. W. H. Croker	33.1970
Invoice, Alfred Welsh, 1 St. Botolph's St.	Mrs. Lloyd	41.1970
Playbill, 1852		44.1970
Various local archives	The Borough Treasurer	46.1970
Programme, 1856	Mr. S. Snelling	63.1970
Parish records from All Saints Church	Found in church	1956
		84.1970
Voter's card, 1895		112.1970
House agents' particulars	Reeman, Dansie, Howe & Son	116.1970
Official programme, 1863	Reeman, Dansie, Howe & Son	128.1970
Ration book and identity card	Mrs. Ewens	78.1971
Programme, 1944	Miss V. B. Stebbing	80.1971
Certificate, 1889, Wesleyan Day School	Miss V. B. Stebbing	95.1971

## NEEDLEWORK

Sampler, 1661 (2), 1663, 1749	79.1970
Sampler, 1828	Bequest of Mr. Harold Lamonby, S.A.S. Regt. Killed in Crete, 1943
	75.1971

## PICTURES, PHOTOGRAPHS AND PRINTS

Photograph, biplane at Colchester, 1913	Mrs. T. Robotham	21.1970
Watercolour, "Chappel Viaduct" by E. J. Hawes		29.1970
Oil painting, "Rabbits", by A. R. Barber		36.1970
Collection of negatives and photographs	Mr. B. Mason	37.1970
Collection of slides	Mrs. J. Cardy	38.1970
Silhouette, Martha Cranmer, c. 1800		80.1970
Drawing, proposed tower for St. Giles	Ald. L. E. Dansie	110.1970
Watercolour, Headgate, by Major J. E. Bale, 1899	Borough Art Collection	115.1970
Drawing, Colchester Castle	Reeman, Dansie, Howe & Son	127.1970
Original design for Oyster Feast menu, 1912	Reeman, Dansie, Howe & Son	129.1970
Watercolour, Lexden Lodge, 1814		165.1970
Watercolours, four reconstructions of Old Colchester by Major J. E. Bale	Borough Collection	92.1971

## SOCIAL

Pipe, late 19th century	Mrs. J. S. Crane	104.1970
Two Valentine cards, c. 1860	Miss M. Reynolds	186.1970
Valentine and birthday cards, previously unaccessed		18-69.1970
Travelling basket, 19th century	Miss K. Cross	91.1971

## TECHNOLOGY

Telescope, 1889	Mr. B. Mason	60.1970
Acetylene cycle lamp	Mrs. I. Diggins	71.1970
Long case clock by Robert Page, Wivenhoe		85.1970
Coracle	Major D. J. F. Polley	140.1970
Sundial, brass	Mr. B. Mason	187.1970
Pump joint, Castle Well	Collected	190.1970
Plate camera, "The Convention"	Mr. R. W. Smart	191.1970
Cash register from stationers, St. Botolph's Street	Moore & Roberts	12.1971
Cranse, from protection vessel "Colne" c. 1900	Mr. D. G. Pamplin	77.1971

## TOYS, CHILDREN, EDUCATION, SPORTS

Two sets of doll's furniture of cane and beads	Mrs. T. Tebbult	17.1970
Seated cat in leather	Mrs. I. Diggins	39.1970
"The Child's Companion", 1892-3	Mrs. I. Diggins	40.1970
Toy pram, 3 wheels		43.1970
Collection of school books, Kelvedon School	Previously unaccessed	69.1970
Model farmyard in wood	Col. F. De Vaux	73.1970
Steel skates, c. 1900	Prof. J. L. Cranmer-Bying	83.1970
Box of toy bricks	Mrs. W. Collins	117.1970
Doll dressed as Elizabeth I	Lady Anderson	137.1970
Collection of doll's clothes. 23 pieces.	Lady Anderson	138.1970
Prize shield, Culver Street Sunday School, 1921-34.	Mr. M. J. Abbs	160.1970

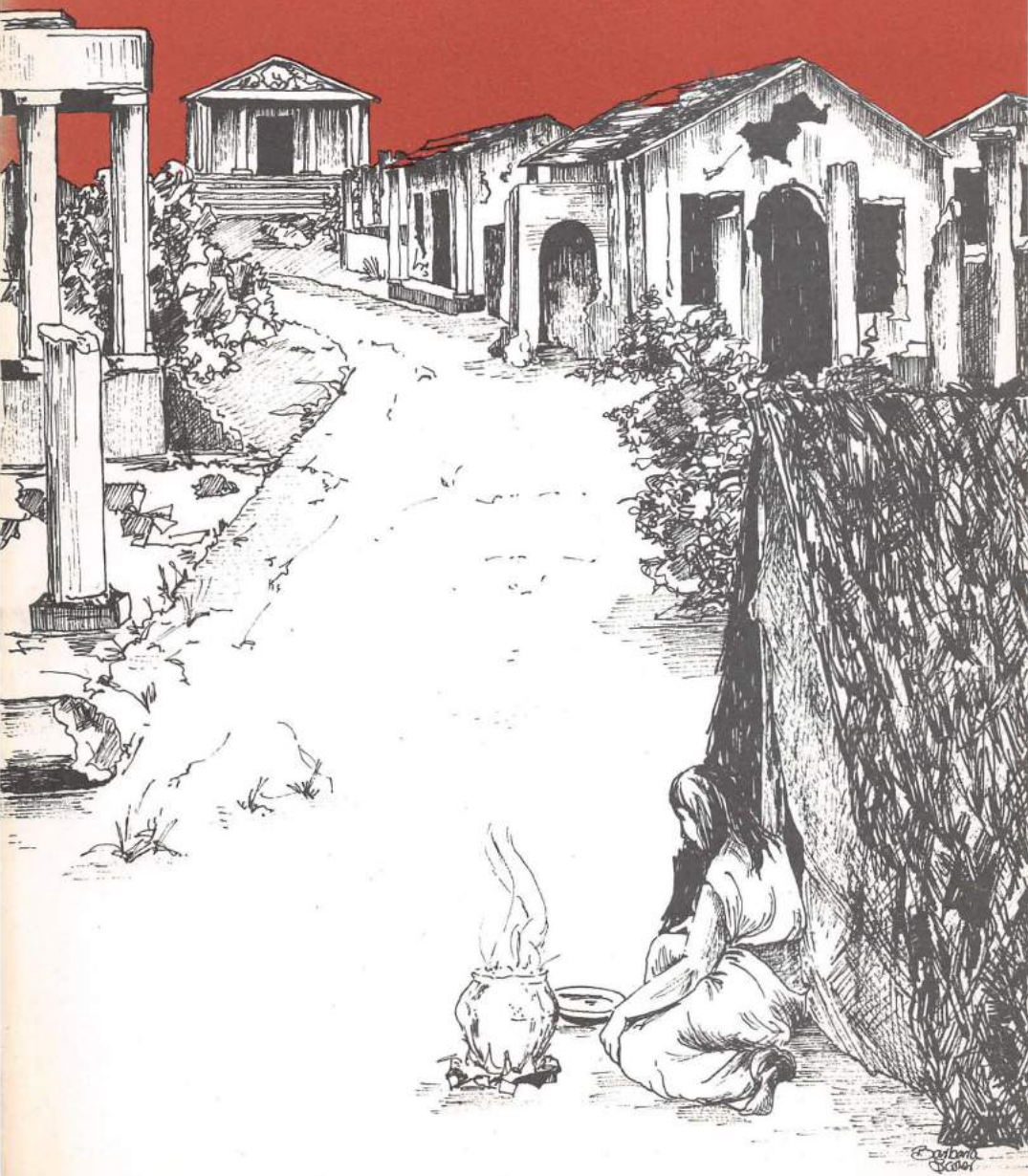
Lead soldiers		Col. F. de Vaux	164.1970
Four stone marbles	Cups Hotel	Mr. Fisher	179.1970
Baby's rattle, silver, 18th century		Mrs. D. Kempson	182.1970
Inkwell, stoneware		Mrs. C. C. Munson	184.1970
Counters and dominoes, 19th century		Markham Office Equip. Ltd.	188.1970

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM 1970-1971

Reference books for the library	Mr. F. D. Buck	704
A collection of British birds eggs formed by donor	Mr. J. M. Hedges	7013
A selection of rare Lepidoptera and a collection of dragonflies.	Mr. J. Firmin	7016
Common seal pup from the Wash	Mrs. J. Blacker	7019
Hooded Crow from Wix	Mr. P. Smith	
Weasel ( <i>Mustela nivalis</i> )	Mr. Snellgrove	
Dormouse ( <i>Muscardinus anellarius</i> )	Mrs. J. W. Wass	
Fox from Colchester	Mr. G. Hanney	
Water rail from Gosfield	Mrs. P. Owers	
Wood pigeon, colour variety from Little Oakley	Mr. G. Hunt	
Greenfinch from Bures	Dr. K. T. Brown	
Long-tailed tit (ringed) from Colchester	Mrs. S. Barker	
Firecrest from Holland-on-Sea	Mr. A. Amey	
Great tit from Tollesbury and one pied flycatcher	from West Mersea	
Quail and wigeon (drake) from Clacton area	Miss M. Benton	
	Mr. R. G. Stratford	7110, 7111
Aranea reaumuri from Dedham	Mrs. G. Powell	
Little ringed plover chick from Buckinghamshire	and water rail from Tring	
Kestrel from Nayland	Miss D. Keating	
Collared dove from the Hythe	Mrs. S. Faithfull	
Dunlin from Braintree	Mr. C. Cotrell	
Three tufted ducks from Bocking	Mr. B. D. Church	
Red breasted goose from Pottton Island, Essex	Mr. Dixon Smith	
Great tit, ringed, from Colchester	Mr. P. Philpot	
Immature whitefronted goose from Walton	Mr. A. H. Finch	
A collection of birds eggs mainly from the Rowhedge district and a series of Zoo magazine	Mr. M. Hutchings	
A collection of Natural History photomicrographs	Mrs. F. Tye	719
A collection of local birds' eggs	Mr. G. Rutter	
A smooth newt from Colchester	Executors of Mr. Higley	
A hornet ( <i>Vespa Crabo</i> ) from St. Botolph's	Miss K. Hassler	
A collection of British lepidoptera	Mr. Wingrove	
A blackheaded gull (ringed) from Mersea	Mrs. R. Humphrey	718
A common gull found in the school grounds	Mr. D. Benham	
	Charles Lucas School	



# Colchester and Essex Museum Annual Report 1971-72



Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1971 – 31 March 1972

Ten New Pence (10p)

## Cultural Activities Committee

The Right Worshipful The Mayor of Colchester  
Alderman Mrs. A. M. Smith

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

*Vice Chairman*

Alderman S. H. Wooster

*Committee*

Councillor J. Bensusan-Butt, M.A.

Councillor G. F. D. Barber

Councillor W. E. Buckingham

Councillor F. Miller

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor P. S. Watts, B.A.

Councillor H. Williams

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor P. R. Wormell

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Mrs. F. M. Bloomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

*Principal Officer*

C. J. Q. Cooper, M.A.

## Staff

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A.

*Assistant Curator*

G. M. R. Davies, B.A.

*Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

*Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

*Archaeological Technician*

P. Sweeney

*Assistant Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

*Shorthand-Typist*

Mrs. M. E. Needs (until 10.9.71)

Mrs. L. J. Fox (from 6.9.71)

*Clerical Assistant*

Mrs. J. D. Jaehnig (until 26.3.71)

Miss S. A. Riddolls (from 28.6.71)

*Bookstall Attendant*

Mrs. G. R. Howard (untill December 31)

*Head Attendant*

F. G. Banham (untill 31.1.72)

J. E. Peachey

*Senior Attendants*

J. H. Rutkin

W. E. Edwards

E. C. Dowsett (from 1.2.72)

*Attendants*

E. A. Mower

T. Pannell

G. J. Groves

J. W. Reeve

G. F. Robinson



## EXHIBITIONS

1971

June 6-July 4	Colchester Art Society
July 10-July 25	Work by Students (Colchester Senior Evening Institute)
October 9-November 21	London Porcelain (Victoria and Albert Museum)
December 4-January 2	Tassili Prints (Area Museums Service)

1972

January 8-February 3	Rockingham Ware from Rotherham Museum (Area Museums Service)
February 5-March 19	The Rural Chair (Victoria and Albert Museum)

---

## VISITORS

1971-1972

Castle .. Owing to technical faults the figures are unreliable. From late July to September 1971, 24,426 people paid for admission.

Natural History Museum .. .. 65,368

## to the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

In choosing a subject from the contents of this Report on which to comment, I would refer, not to the introduction of admission charges, nor to the construction of new showcases in the Castle, nor to the general growth of services, important as these are, but to the creation by the Paymaster General of a Committee on Provincial Museums and Galleries. For some time there has been a Standing Commission on Museums and Galleries, which has produced deeply-researched documents on various aspects of museums in Britain, and by its very existence aided the development of the museum idea. But this is a new departure in that it betokens an active concern by the government of the day to assess, and we hope in due course, help, the principal provincial museums in Britain, amongst which I venture unblushingly to suggest we can fairly claim to be numbered.

As you will read in these pages, our services, enjoyed not only by Colchester but by thousands of visitors from all parts of the world, have reached a point where expansion is necessary if their needs are to be effectively met.

Much of this task we can, and I hope will, be prepared to shoulder ourselves, but for the first time we can do so in the confidence that the nation as a whole is coming to appreciate the services which its local authorities have performed for the cultural life of our people and that this will stimulate us to yet greater efforts ourselves. Let us hope the day is not far distant when we can join in a partnership throughout these islands to give our people and their guests from overseas, a museum service which will be in every respect worthy of the beautiful and historic land of which we are proud to call ourselves citizens.

L. E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*

## Annual Report 1971-72

A major change in policy this year was the introduction of admission charges. The arguments for and against charging have been extensively rehearsed in the national press and in the *Museums Journal* and were carefully considered by the Cultural Activities Committee. Attendance at Colchester's museums is seasonal, and it is not unreasonable to assume that the majority of our summer visitors are not ratepayers. Indeed many visitors have stated that they would gladly pay if thereby the museums' work could be advanced. The Committee, therefore, decided that the charge should be for the summer only, and that children, students and old age pensioners should be exempt. The branches, too, should remain free. Furthermore, and most important, the revenue so obtained should be reserved, less ten per cent for administrative costs, and devoted to the development of the Museum. This decision was subsequently ratified by the Council.

Charges therefore were instituted on July 28, and before the Curator went on leave the following day a graph for revenue from £1 to £1,000 was pinned up. On his return a fortnight later, it had, to everyone's amazement, run off the paper, so that by the end of September no less than £2,000 was available for immediate use. Of this £200 was promptly devoted to the purchase of new cabinets for the collection of lepidoptera, and a further £200 to provide extra light for the new showcases.

During the year also the functions of the Museum have been under review. This is continuing but it is perhaps appropriate to highlight some of the problems. A museum is a service, and like all services can ultimately absorb as much finance as is available. The task therefore is to achieve a practical balance between development and revenue, bearing in mind that in common with all human institutions, we either develop or obsolesce.

On the credit side the picture is impressive. The revenue available has risen from £14,000 in 1963 to £55,000 in the current year. The conservation of the historic properties in the Council's care has improved greatly, thanks to a steady policy of repairs carried out by the Borough Architect, and the resultant clean, cheerful, and safe galleries have attracted a steadily increasing flow of appreciative visitors. The bookstall can reasonably claim to be amongst Britain's Top Twenty. A vigorous programme of excavations runs in the Roman City, organised by the Colchester Excavation Committee, with which the Museum is closely associated. In the office, the services to knowledge by the provision of photographs and information by correspondence would



gladden the heart of any philatelist, and ranges from primary school bookings to problems of the Neolithic salt works of Japan. Grateful testimonials, entirely unsolicited, occupy a large file in the Schools Service, and the deep-freeze in the Natural History Museum is always comfortably occupied. The salary structure is much improved.

There is, however, also a debit side. Of those to whom much is given much is required, and service given and appreciated leads naturally to the demand for more. To meet such needs it is imperative that the resources of information which the Museum affords should be readily available and in this we still have a long way to go. Considerable progress has been made in the catalogue, but there is still very much work to be done before the vast mass of historical fact is satisfactorily co-ordinated in a form from which individual details can be rapidly ascertained. This applies as well to objects as to written material, and the storage is still far from adequate. Conservation too, lags sadly behind, ranging from de-foxing prints to remounting fragments in comprehensible form. Offices are small and few, and there is nowhere to mount displays save in the gallery.

In the field, an increasing demand on our time as new building takes place, there are insufficient resources of labour to photograph and record, let alone excavate, and information and specimens are continually being lost through our inability to cover the ground. Our heritage of Essex dialect is slipping away unrecorded, while the tools of our rural craftsmen are sold to decorate saloon bars. Scrap dealers demolish the relics of our industrial pre-eminence and the finer achievements of our artists and craftsmen find their way to export packing departments at prices which we cannot afford.

What then is to be done? Surely the time is ripe for a long, cool look at the Museum service as a whole and to devise, in consultation with our neighbours, the best means of tackling these problems on a wide front. It is hoped that the forthcoming Report of the Committee on Provincial Museums and Galleries will contain guidance in this direction.

#### THE CASTLE

The main event has been the total recasing of the upper galleries. The large E-shaped cases and the multiplicity of odd cases had become unsuitable to modern needs, and a new series was designed by the Borough Architect's Department and built by County Display and Exhibition Ltd. of Ipswich. The aim has been to make an historical sequence, a Roman court, and a "scholars gallery" ending up with a rest area. The red floors have been transformed to grey, there are tiles in the Roman court, and carpets in the corridor and rest area. The furniture for this latter was kindly given in memory of the late Mr.

M. E. Herbert by his family and is obviously much appreciated. Trackline lighting was installed under the gallery in the Court, thus making it possible to provide a variety of light effects for the exhibits and temporary exhibitions. A new railing, designed after the Roman fasces (symbols of authority) and suitably inscribed S.C. (by order of the Senate) was erected round the entrance to the vaults. On the roof the weathervane was removed, repaired and re-gilded, and its cardinal point letters, long missing, were restored.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

The Garden Room and the adjacent room were redecorated and the Garden Room was fitted with gold curtains.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

Work on the walls has again been hampered by the difficulty of obtaining septaria and of finding the necessary skilled labour. Some work was however done on the north-east corner area, where the unsightly railings have now been removed. Negotiations for the purchase of Holy Trinity and All Saints churches went steadily on, and by the end of the year were nearing success. We are especially grateful to the Soroptimists for offering the £100 required as the nominal price of Holy Trinity – a most generous gift to the town which will be appreciated as long as the structure endures. The lease of St. Helen's is also under review. Unfortunately the 1633 Colchester cast bell from Holy Trinity was cut from its frame and dropped to the floor, before being stolen. This is a tragic historical loss, and emphasises again the perils surrounding redundant churches.

#### GENERAL ACTIVITIES

The Colchester Civic Society held a one-day seminar on May 8 on the history of Colchester, which was well attended. Various speakers discussed aspects of the town's development, and an appeal was made to recruit new guides for the service run by the Friends of the Museum, for which there is a growing need.

On May 18 the Captain of the School and a new boy of the Colchester Royal Grammar School unveiled a tablet in Culver Street to mark the site of the original Grammar School. This replaced one formerly on the site, and was carved by Mr. John A. Green. Messrs. Caters, the new owners, contributed generously to its cost, as did the Governors of the C.R.G.S. It is hoped that the practice may be continued on other new developments in the Town Centre.

The Belgic Mirrors were lent to the Society of Antiquaries for their designs to be cast as part of a new study undertaken by Lady Eileen Fox. Figurines from the child's grave were lent to the BBC for their new "Animal, Vegetable, Mineral?" series.

An unusual proof of the value of the Enquiry Service was the arrival of a series of Anglo-Saxon objects, some of gold, excavated from the Standlake (Oxon.) cemetery in the 1860's and since lost. They were brought in by a resident of Halstead, who had come across them as an Executor. It was a strange chance that, while Mrs. J. R. Clarke, the Curator's wife, was employed at the Ashmolean Museum she had made a special study of this cemetery, and was therefore immediately able to authenticate these specimens. The owner was most co-operative, and the objects have now been all reunited in Oxford.

Enquiries continue at their usual rate, 382 being answered in writing, and as usual over twice as many verbally and by telephone. This total refers only to antiquities. If it is doubled for Natural History, and doubled again for verbal enquiries (both are certainly underestimates) this gives an average of five to six every day.

Towards the end of the year the Colchester and District Sub-Aqua Club kindly offered to investigate the Castle well. This they did with great competence, using breathing apparatus in cramped and highly unpleasant conditions. They reached the bottom of the masonry, but alas the well had been scoured out, possibly in the 18th century, and the only find of consequence was a late medieval arrowhead. We, however, are deeply grateful to them for the diligence and good humour with which they carried out this work. It may bear unusual fruit, for it drew attention to the Samian bowl from the Colne which is in the collection and which is of the same date as the amphora in West Mersea Church. Is their a Claudian wreck in the Colne? Perhaps they may be fortunate enough to find it.

Through the generosity of the County Record Office the Borough Charters were cleaned, pressed and photographed, while here the cabinet was rebuilt for their better conservation.

In December the Friends of the Museum organised another Concert of Carols which was attended by over 600 people. The offerings were given to the Hostel of the Good Shepherd and the Museums Association Benevolent Fund.

A bronze statue of Mercury purchased by Mr. Bernard Mason for the Mercury Theatre was cleaned by Mr. Sweeney before it was hoisted to its new home over the entrance. We look forward to opportunities to develop co-operation of this kind between kindred activities, and other ideas are under investigation.

The programme of exhibitions was continued, enriched by exhibitions from the Area Service which seeks to circulate little known collections from other museums. A new departure was a scientific exhibition explaining the history and works of computers, and arranged by International Computers Ltd. This was opened by the Mayor, who then tried his skill against a machine at "noughts and crosses". The machine won, but it was noted that it took a long time to think.



After lengthy negotiations the surviving porch of the 15th century church in Mistley Heath was demolished. The archway, spandrels, and one altar slab were removed by the Museum and the other altar slab was sent to Chelmsford Museum.

A tour of churches in NE Essex and a talk on Roman Colchester were provided by the Curator for children on holiday. Both were well attended.

A small exhibit of historic photographs of the village was provided for the Wivenhoe Festival. This led to the discovery of a large local collection of negatives, all of which were copied and some used for the exhibition. There is little doubt that if this kind of activity were to be extended, much more would come to light.

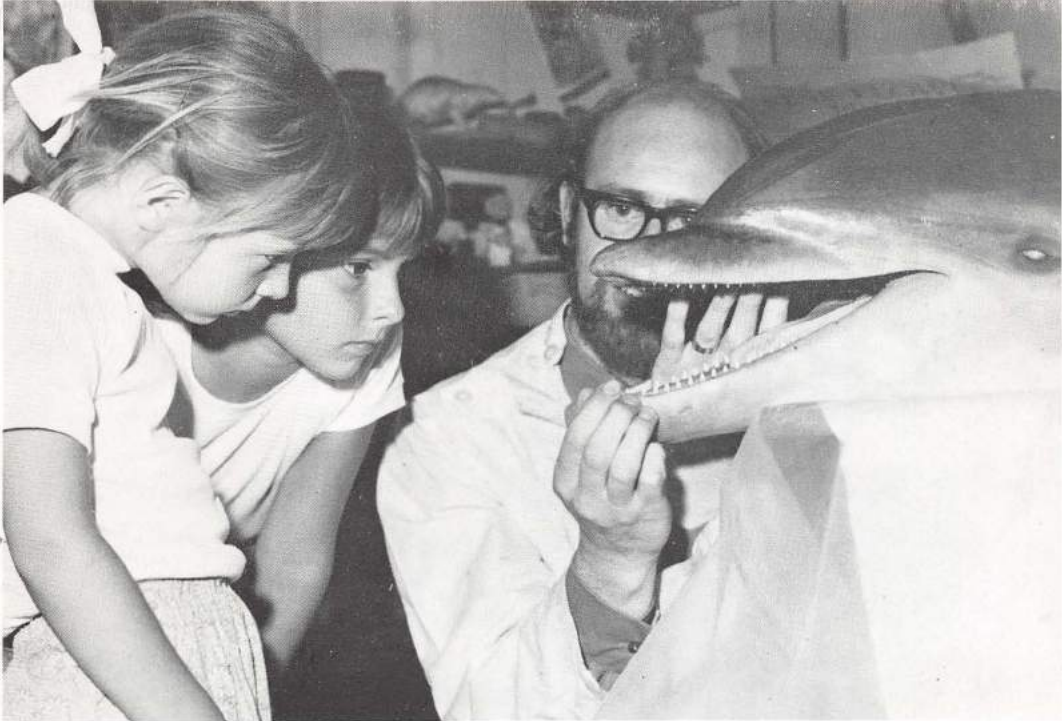
Miss Frances Lyon, B.A. (Essex) worked as temporary assistant during the earlier part of the year and continued to make inroads on the documentation of the Hollytrees. We are deeply grateful for her help and also that of Mrs. A. D. Mansfield who worked part-time on the costume collection. Her help ensured that this large collection is kept up to standard and regularly re-displayed and Major Mansfield has also made use of it for teaching students of dress design in whose work its influence is often evident. Students from the College of Art also make regular visits to the galleries and there is undoubtedly a wide field to be explored here, if only staff were available to exploit it.

The Colchester Archaeological Group continued to hold its excellent weekly lectures in the Castle. The attendance is rarely less than 60 and apart from being of obvious benefit to the Society, the staff of the Museum profit greatly from the opportunities to discuss problems with their colleagues which these sessions afford.

#### EXCAVATIONS

The Colchester Excavation Committee was engaged throughout the year on the major site in Lion Walk occasioned by the proposed new developments there. The work has received the practical support of Frincon Ltd., and the discoveries have been widely reported elsewhere. This is the first time that it has been possible to examine a large area of the Roman city in depth, materially assisted by the fact that the land was mostly not built upon until the 19th century. Not only have there been medieval structures above ground, but Anglo-Saxon huts and Norman floors lay only 18 inches deep, thus sealing all levels beneath them, so that it has been possible to recover a comprehensive history of the later Roman period.

A further small excavation was conducted by Miss D. Charlesworth to look for a possible glass kiln on the Hilly Fields, but it was unsuccessful. Other work was done in Sussex Road where a deposit of Belgic coin moulds was recovered. They seem to have been made in units of 50,



The mouth of the dolphin

(Photo: L. C. Sawyer)

## EDUCATION

The wooltrade exhibition

(Photo: Eric Smith)





Cremation urn in Lion Walk

*(Photo: Colchester Express)*

## EXCAVATION

Iron Age pot,  
Fingringhoe



*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*

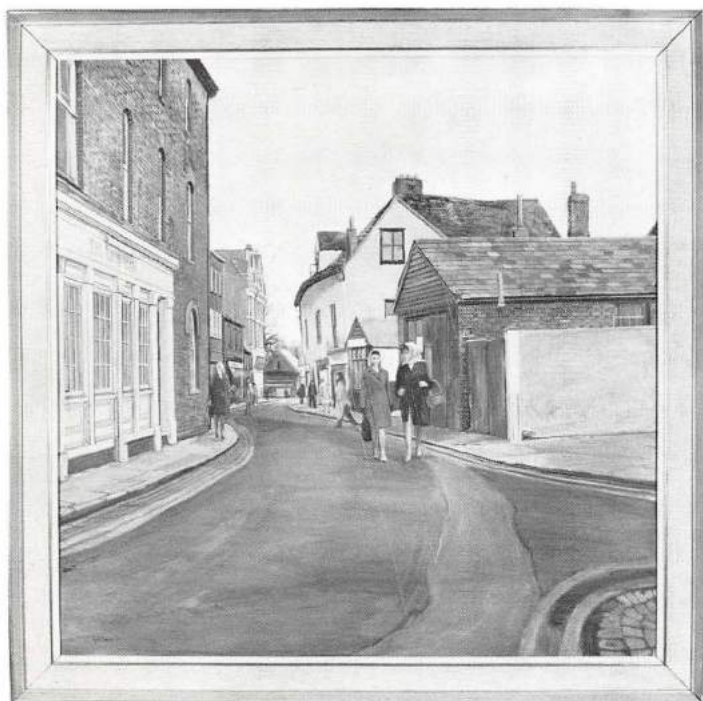




Loyal Colchester  
Volunteers belt plate

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*

## ACCESSIONS



Culver Street by Gail Cross

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*



## RE-CREATION

Reproduction costumes:  
the siege of Colchester

*(Photo: R. E. Boustred)*

Reproduction costumes: family group

*(Photo: R. E. Boustred)*



but their arrangement of  $7x7+1$  may preclude any speculation as to Belgic decimal currency.

Off the Maldon Road a trial excavation intended to locate the Crouched Friars buildings, revealed a Roman cemetery with some spectacular grave groups.

#### ACCESSIONS

It will be noted that, for the first time in our history, there are no Roman accessions this year. Though this grim picture should be set against the material from excavation which is still to come, it is none the less a reflection on the growing attitude to antiquities which is fed on the "investment for the future" publicity now surrounding the entire field of historical objects. Preservation, in itself laudable, becomes little less than vicious when financial gain rather than objective study is its main criterion. Money alone will not combat this trend. Publicity must be fought on its own ground and for this we need the help of everyone concerned with the written, spoken and broadcast word. England's history is too precious to be sold to the highest bidder.

#### STAFF

The Curator attended the Annual Conference of the Museums Association at Exeter where the question of admission charges was extensively discussed. An evening excursion by steam train (with bar) up the Dart Valley was a memorable culmination of a busy week.

The Curator was honoured by an invitation to serve on the Committee for Provincial Museums and Galleries set up by the Paymaster General, Lord Eccles. This has naturally involved a great deal of extra work and travelling, but in the interests of the future of provincial museums as a whole it is hoped that it should prove eminently worthwhile. He also served on the Liaison Committee of the Museums Association with the British Tourist Authority, and in July was elected Chairman of the Education Committee of the Museums Association. He acted as Convener for Regional Group 10 of the Council for British Archaeology, and compiled the report for Essex, Herts and Middlesex for the year. A visit was paid to report on proposed developments at the Powell-Cotton Museum, Birchington (Kent) on behalf of the Area Service.

Mr. G. M. R. Davies attended the conference on Romano-British Coarse Pottery at Oxford and a course on the reconstruction of Roman buildings at the Institute of Archaeology. He was appointed Secretary of the Research Sub-Committee of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress. He contributed to the section on Roman Chester in the Chester volume of the "Buildings of England" series.

Mr. Boustred, in addition to the many activities recorded in his own report, composed and directed a Pageant at Fingringhoe, in which a



large number of his fellow-villagers co-operated. This production, informative, spectacular and entertaining, drew large audiences and excellent reviews.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*Colchester and Essex Museum.* A guide with illustrations in colour by D. T-D. Clarke and J. J. Heath.

*Visitors Colchester.* Second edition in full colour.

## Natural History Museum

*Keeper:* J. J. HEATH

The work of the department during the year has been mainly concerned with the organisation and arrangement of the collections behind the scenes, so that reference specimens are readily accessible for comparative purposes to aid the identification of specimens both for enquiries from the public and for research.

Some extra cabinets will be required for the Entomological collections so that the various collections can be fully amalgamated and placed in logical order. Extraction of records for the County Lepidoptera Panel has continued.

The Geology collection was strengthened by the addition of a fine collection of Coraline and Red Crag fossils from Mr. J. B. Lott, the purchase of a series of 200 British Petrological specimens and the collection of fossils mainly from the Sudbury area formed by Mr. A. Chamberlain. The Geological collection is now indexed and stored in suitable cabinets, thus making the material fully accessible for the first time. This has been of benefit to the staff, visitors and school parties, and has earned favourable comments from visiting research workers.

Preparatory work for the proposed woodland diorama has continued with the preservation of further plant material and the preparation of two Badgers.

Marine Algae have been collected along much of the North East Essex Coast as the Museum's contribution to a National Survey.

A small collection of accurately named Marine Biological material has been purchased to assist the staff and students acquire expertise in the use of identification keys for Marine Organisms and provide reference specimens to help in the naming of species collected during Ecological Surveys.

The Assistant, Mr. Sawyer, has continued to develop his work with schools, though handicapped by the lack of a Lecture Room, and finance. His talks have covered numerous subjects, including Saltmarsh Ecology, Glacial Geology, The Seashore, Conservation, Lepidoptera, Birds, Mammals, Possible Affects of Foulness Airport on Wildlife, Fish, Owls, The Red Crag and many others related to the needs of individual schools.

In March, a Schools Loan Service was launched with nearly 200 specimens, worth about £2,000, drawn from the Museum collections and 90 specimens have been borrowed during the first month. It is hoped that the Service can be expanded to include Insects, Geology and Colour Slides, but as the Department has to carry the expense from its own allocation this will inevitably be a slow process. Further mounted material is also needed to provide some duplicate specimens for the loan collection, however, the Services of the Area Museum Taxidermist, who was trained by the Keeper, are now so much in demand that he is unable to prepare more than a few specimens for Colchester in any one year. The appointment of a technician for the Department would enable us to maintain and expand our educational services.

The number of visitor enquiries continues to increase though the number of telephone enquiries is much reduced due to the inconvenience to callers coming through the central switchboard. As the callers have, in the past, been mainly people notifying the Museum of the whereabouts of specimens, the number of bodies recovered this year has been substantially less than previously, to the detriment of the collections.

The Keeper continued to serve on the Committee of the Colchester Natural History Society and took an active part in the Entomological Section's fieldwork. He also serves on the Natural Science Panel of the Area Museum Service.

An exhibit was put on at Tendring Show in conjunction with the Colchester Natural History Society.

The weathercock was regilded and repaired, and a security system was installed. The roof leaks in the North aisle have improved somewhat with the levelling up of the guttering in the lead, but smaller leaks still occur and a large damp patch on the north wall still gives cause for concern. Inadequate ventilation in the laboratory allows a build-up of toxic and inflammable solvents, to the possible detriment of the collections and the staff. The lack of office space makes day to day work difficult. There is little room for visitors who wish to use the library and collections for study or for discussing enquiries with the visitors concerned.



## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer:* R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.

The basic schemes of previous years which have proved to be effective in working with the schools, have continued to be followed, though various additions and extensions have been made.

In order to integrate with the interest aroused in schools by the presence of a part of the Tutankhamun Treasure at the British Museum, several illustrated lectures were given on the subject, since, by fortunate coincidence the Schools Officer has visited the Tomb, the Cairo Museum and the London Exhibition: the last in company with a school with which we have worked closely for a number of years.

Loans of Egyptian objects have been made to schools also, and the Museum's Egyptian mummy re-displayed.

The reproduction historical costumes used to supplement lecture tours have been increased by the addition of a fine crinoline of the Victorian period, created by Mrs. A. D. Mansfield. These are, of course, intended to be worn by children. This, and the accumulated "Historical Wardrobe" of other periods proved invaluable in the power cuts in February, when the slide projector could not be used. Greater use was also made of the handling of Museum objects by visiting children, the result being that not a single lecture tour was cancelled. One power cut took effect when a school party was visiting the prisons – but the use of candles merely helped to enhance the eerie atmosphere, and render the visit even more memorable to the participants.

The portable exhibitions loaned to schools have now been increased to eight by the addition of another on the history and structure of the Castle itself, which, with the addition of colour slides and synchronized commentary, gives the effect of a tour of the building as well as imparting some of its history, not readily accessible to a casual visit.

The van used to deliver these exhibitions to the schools has now become fully available for the Museum; the Public Library having obtained their own vehicle for book deliveries. This has meant far wider resources becoming available for serving the schools with loan material.

The deliveries have been carried out by Mr. A. Buckley-Saxon (Oct. '71–Jan. '72) and Mr. R. Rickett, both of whom were engaged on a temporary basis and without whose help the programme would have

to have been seriously restricted. We learned with deep regret that Mr. Buckley-Saxon was killed in a road accident and we would especially record our sympathy to his parents, and our gratitude for his help in our work.

Various Colchester and Essex newspapers have been kind enough to feature aspects of the Schools Service during the year, and our periodical newsletters have been issued to the Schools of Colchester and N.E. Essex.

Lectures have been given in schools of most types throughout the county during the year in order fully to integrate with the teachers' work; to make the Museum a useful and enjoyable extension of the school.

The number of children who visited the museums during the year rose from 15,856 in 1970-71 to 17,674. The demand is now so great that extra assistance is required in order to enable time to be available for creating new ventures, other activities, exhibitions, and loan materials without which any museum schools service must inevitably become stereotyped.

# Accessions to the Museum 1971-72

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### PREHISTORY

Axe head, flint	Tendring	Mr. S. Mundy	118.1971
Flint spearhead (forgery)		Mrs. R. F. Cole	124.1971
Iron Age pot	Fingringhoe	Mr. J. A. L. Steggles	7.1972

### MEDIEVAL

Lead canister	Colchester Hoard, 1969	Boots the Chemists Ltd.	126.1971
			127.1971
446 silver pennies from the above			

### POST MEDIEVAL

Cup, green glaze	24 High Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	116.1971
Clay bead, brown glaze	Alresford	Dr. W. Dean	119.1971

## NUMISMATICS

School medals, Colchester 1904-6	Mr. W. S. S. Castell	131.1971
Belgic coins, Mack 230, 222a, 246		
	Hilly Fields	132.1971
Silver pennies, Canute (Colchester)	Purchased with the	
Aethelred II (Maldon),	aid of a grant	
Edward the Confessor (Maldon)	from the V. & A.	
	Museum	141.1971
Thames Tunnel medal, 1843	Mrs. D. M. L. Searle	142.1971
Collection of 10 British coins	Mrs. D. M. L. Searle	143.1971
Two Roman coins	Mrs. D. M. L. Searle	144.1971
Penny, St. Edmund	Mrs. D. M. L. Searle	145.1971
C.B.E. and Coronation medal, 1953	Awarded to and bequeathed	
	by Mr. J. S. Hopwood	146.1971
Eight silver pennies from Colchester Hoard, 1902		4.1972

## LATER ANTIQUITIES

### AGRICULTURE

Thistle puller	Great Bentley	Mr. A. Sams	100.1971
Belly girth	Great Bentley	Mr. A. Sams	101.1971
Digging shoe	Great Bentley	Mr. A. Sams	102.1971
Faggot binder	Dedham	Mr. F. H. Erith	121.1971



## BUILDING

Decorative tiles	Sainsbury's, High Street	Collected	113.1971
Stained glass	Town Hall	Collected	129.1971

## COSTUME

Dress, terylene, 1960's	Mrs. J. Smith	103.1971
Child's anorak, 1968	Mrs. J. Smith	104.1971
Evening dress, turquoise satin, 1950-54	Major A. D. Mansfield	105.1971
Dress, tricot, 1958-62	Major A. D. Mansfield	106.1971
Wedding dress, grey silk, 1898		130.1971
Waistcoat, mid-18th century	Miss S. Jones	6.1972
Matching coat and dress, cream c. 1967	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	8.1972
Two head scarves, 1950's	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	9.1972
Child's party frock, lemon nylon, 1960-65	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	10.1972
Child's frock, blue nylon velvet, 1960's	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	11.1972
Brown suede jacket, 1932	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	12.1972
Pink plastic raincoat	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	13.1972
Dress, tricot, psychedelic pattern c. 1965	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	14.1972
Dress, green courtoise, 1960's	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	15.1972
Dress, royal blue silk	Miss A. Paterson	16.1972
Suspender belt, blue nylon, 1960's	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	17.1972
Cocktail frock, black nylon, c. 1954	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	18.1972
Cocktail dress, gold silk jersey, 1960's	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	19.1972
Bodice, white lace	Miss Daphne Keeble	22.1972

## CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Boilerman's clogs	Colchester Gas Works	The Manager	107.1971
Steel broomhead	Colchester Gas Works	The Manager	108.1971
Chemists' bottles, etc.	24 High Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	114.1971
Harness maker's manual, 1900	East Hill	Mr. P. Motum	117.1971
Carding machine		Mr. L. R. Beagen	123.1971
Plaque, Colchester Gas Works, 1930		The Manager	128.1971
Company seals	Mistley	Mr. C. A. Brooks	133.1971
Company seal, Mistley, Thorpe and Walton Railway		Mr. C. A. Brooks	134.1971
Penknife, Essex and Suffolk Fire Office		Mr. C. A. Brooks	135.1971
Two sacks, c. 1900		Mr. C. A. Brooks	139.1971
Mineral water bottle, T. Wood & Son, Colchester		Mr. P. D. French	23.1971

## DOMESTIC

Night light holder	Mr. L. H. Gant	115.1971
Vinaigrette	Miss M. Swain	140.1971
Wool winder	Miss A. Paterson	149.1970
Washboard	Miss B. Nevard	20.1972

## EDUCATION

Child's slate, East Ward School	Miss B. Nevard	21.1972
---------------------------------	----------------	---------

## MILITARY

Belt plate, Loyal Colchester Volunteers		3.1972
---	--	--------

## MANUSCRIPTS AND ARCHIVES

Deed relating to Rowhedge Ferry, 1725	Mrs. D. Sandford	110.1971
Envelope with Colchester stamp, 1971	Collected	112.1971
Four emergency stamps, 1971	Mr. G. P. Dowe	120.1971
Admission ticket, Colchester Corn Exchange, 1882	Mr. C. A. Brooks	138.1971

## NEEDLEWORK

Sampler, Mary Inever, 1730	Miss A. Paterson	148.1971
----------------------------	------------------	----------

## PICTURES, PHOTOGRAPHS, PRINTS

Print, Sir John Hall, High Sheriff of Essex, 1815	Miss A. G. M. Crouch	109.1971
Watercolour by W. Gurney Benham, 1913	From Town Hall	111.1971
Oil, Culver Street, by Gail Cross, 1971	Commissioned	125.1971
Photograph, William Brooks Mistley	Mr. C. A. Brooks	136.1971
Photograph, first motor car bought by W. H. H. Brooks, 1912	Mr. C. A. Brooks	137.1971
Drawing of North Hill mosaic, 1923	Miss E. E. Hurry	147.1971
Watercolours, Roman Colchester and Balcerne Gate, by Alan Sorrell		5.1972

## TECHNOLOGY

Barometer by J. Huggins, Colchester	Mrs. V. Simmons	122.1971
-------------------------------------	-----------------	----------

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM 1971-1972

A collection of Coraline and Red Crag fossils and a copy of a thesis on them giving details of outcrops	Mr. B. Lott	713
Reference books for the library and various entomological specimens	Mr. F. D. Buck	714
Skeleton of a young horse. <i>Equus caballus</i>	Mr. F. Erith	7112
A collection of offprints on mites and spiders from the library of the late Rev. J. E. Hull	Mr. M. R. Hull	7114
Bone of Elephas and Bos from Clacton area	Mr. Goodchild	7117
A young puffin from Dovercourt	Mr. A. Novorol	7118
A brent goose from West Mersea	Mr. B. Barton	721
Male goldeneye, one guillemot from Walton	Mr. and Mrs. J. Weston	722
Guillemot from Walton	Mr. T. Haggis	723
Mandarine drake, one green woodpecker and one bullfinch	Mr. D. Allen	724
Coal measure fossils and iron pyrites from state coal mine, Hendrick, Holland	Mr. E. J. Colebeck	7210
Specimens of compact Red Crag with phosphate nodules from Lower Raydon	Mr. L. Gilbert	7211

A coot and three cormorants from Ardleigh Reservoir	Mr. R. Connell	7213
A jay and one magpie	Mr. John Hanney	7214
Barn owl ( <i>Tyto alba</i> )	Miss J. M. Buck	
Kingfisher from Writtle	Mrs. K. M. A. Carlisle	
Blackheaded gull from Colchester	Mr. C. M. Green	
Robin from Alresford	Miss V. Hatford	
Wren from Colchester	S. and K. Hewes	
Shorteared owl from Latchingdon	Mr. J. Friedlein per G. Pymon	
A female pintail, one wigeon (colour variety)	Mr. D. Lord	
Longeared bat, one woodmouse from Dedham	Mr. C. A. Brooks	
Grey squirrel from Lexden	Mr. N. Carter	
Tawny owl from Wales	Mr. M. Evan	
Three very young grey squirrels	Mr. P. Nice	
Greenfinch from Colchester	Mr. N. Hackney	
Rock pipit from Wrabness	Mr. P. Smith	
Kingfisher and mole	Mrs. J. Blacker	7212
A large collection of mainly local fossils from Sudbury	Mr. A. T. Chamberlain	7113
A selection of marine specimens from the Colne below Wivenhoe	Mr. Crabby	
A dark bush cricket ( <i>Pholidoptera griseoptera</i> )	Miss McLean	
One male fallow deer	Forestry Commission	





D·M

DECVRIONIBVS·COLONIAE·CLAVDIAE  
VICTRICENSIS·QVAE·EST·IN·BRITTANNIA  
CAMVLODVNI·TRINOVANTIVM  
HANC·RELATIONEM·RERVM·GESTARVM  
ANNO·MCMLXXII·ET·MCMLXXIII

IN·MVSEO

RERVM·ANTIQVARVM·NATVRALIVMQVE  
AEDILIS·CVSTODESQUE·D·D

V·S·L·M

Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1972 – 31 March 1973



## Cultural Activities Committee

The Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester  
Councillor W. E. Buckingham

*Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

*Vice-Chairman*

Alderman S. H. Wooster

*Committee*

Councillor J. Bensusan-Butt, M.A.

Councillor W. E. Buckingham

Councillor D. F. Panton, C.B.E.

Councillor R. E. Russell

Councillor E. White

Councillor D. M. Williams

Councillor H. Williams

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*

County Councillor P. R. Wormell

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A.

*Principal Officer*

C. J. Q. Cooper, M.A.

## Staff

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A.

*Assistant Curator*

G. M. R. Davies, M.A.

*Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

*Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

*Archaeological Technician*

P. Sweeney

*Assistant, Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

*Clerical Assistants*

Mrs. L. J. Fox

Miss S. A. Riddolls (to 18.7.72)

Mrs. B. Trodd (from 14.8.72)

*Head Attendant*

J. Peachey

*Senior Attendants*

J. H. Rutkin

W. E. Edwards

E. C. Dowsett

*Attendants*

E. A. Mower

T. Pannell

G. J. Groves

J. W. Reeve

G. F. Robinson

## EXHIBITIONS

1972

April 1–April 27	Heat Engines (Science Museum and Area Museums Service)
April 29–May 28	Japanese Art from Maidstone Museum (Area Museums Service)
June 3–July 2	Colchester Art Society
September 9–October 8	Tassili Prints (Area Museums Service)

1973

January 12–January 27	Wivenhoe Artists
January 27–March 11	Meissen Porcelain (Victoria and Albert Museum) In Hollytrees
February 10–March 10	Eastern Approaches (Colchester Civic Society)

---

## VISITORS

1972

Castle	From April to September	47,022 people paid for admission
Natural History Museum		66,117

to the Mayor, Aldermen and Councillors  
of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

As this appears to be the last time I shall write an introduction to an Annual Report I take this opportunity of paying a sincere tribute to the work the professional staff have achieved. Although under-manned the staff have accomplished a great deal of success, for which they themselves must feel a sense of satisfaction.

As Chairman, I have had the pleasure of seeing first hand what has been done, and I have met visitors far and wide who have expressed their warm appreciation of the reception they have received. A large number have said that they were astounded at the importance of our collections and the way in which they are presented. Some, too, have been impressed by the fact that our Romano-British items are displayed in the town in which they were found.

Sometimes I wish that more of our townspeople could be present in the Castle Museum when school parties arrive in excited anticipation and their enthusiastic interest is maintained during the whole of their stay. They must carry away with them wonderful memories of what has been presented to them. It is gratifying, and at the same time embarrassing to know that the service to schools has proved so attractive that bookings are so heavy that without additional staff many will have to be turned away.

During my service on the appropriate committee I have had loyal support from my colleagues, irrespective of their political persuasion. By and large over the years I consider that the Council has been generous in its response to our requests.

As I have been privileged to serve on a number of outside bodies I have found that the Colchester Museums Service stands high in the worlds of archaeology and history. I feel that it is pleasant today to know that museums are accepted as a part of cultural life, and widely recognised as such.

Finally, I consider it a great honour to have been allowed to serve for twenty years. It has widened my outlook and enriched my life. I wish my successor well.

LEONARD E. DANSIE, J.P., F.S.A., *Chairman*



## Annual Report 1972-73

It is the custom in China to dedicate each year to a protective animal-spirit. In that event this year might be called the year of the Pushmi-pulyu. Over the future of all museums lay the uncertainty of local government reorganisation and museums, in spite of vigorous policy statements, had to reconcile themselves to their usual place with Cinderella in the inglenook.

Here in Colchester the keys of Holy Trinity were victoriously conveyed to the Borough Architect and ere long the carpenter's plane and the stonemason's hammer were triumphantly heard in the long-neglected aisles. But alas, there was insufficient labour to tackle the leak in the roof of All Saints, to which reference has so often been made in these pages. However, it is good to know that the money is now available to eradicate this long-running irritant.

Down the High Street the shutters went up on East Hill House, the large Georgian mansion adjoining St. James's Church, a hundred yards or so from the Castle, which ceased to be used as a school. Discussions were therefore opened with the Borough and County Councils regarding the possibility of acquiring this beautiful and historic building and its 5 acres of grounds (which include an Ice House and the site of the Beryfield mosaic and some superb trees) for museum purposes. No better home could be envisaged for Mr. Bernard Mason's collection of Colchester clocks, and the building seemed to offer a unique chance for development within the existing same town centre complex, and would also ensure the preservation of a fine house and provide land for possible extensions, or even the re-erection of buildings otherwise to be destroyed in the future. The County Council kindly agreed to the temporary lease of the stables for the Schools Service, but alas, there has so far been no money to equip them, even though the Schools Officer and his assistant decorated the main room as a reserve lecture room with their own unaided and far from unskilled labour. Negotiations are continuing, and it is hoped that this opportunity to add to the amenity of this gracious town, which has suffered so much in recent years, will not be lost.

In Lion Walk the excavations moved from one financial crisis to another, fortunately saved by the generosity of the developers, the Department of the Environment and the Admission Charges on successive occasions.

We return to our theme. The demands grow but the resources lag behind, and there is need for an end to reviews and assessments and for positive action to tackle the problems. In London the Curator toiled with other colleagues upon the Report commissioned by the Paymaster General on this very subject, a task involving many hours of reading, writing and discussing, but enlightened by visits to the primroses of St. Fagans and the smokies of Dundee in the search for information and comment. It is hoped that this work (published in June 1973) will mark a new approach for the whole museum world. Its recommendations if accepted, will of course, require time before their effects are felt, and hence there is an opportunity for high-level discussion regarding the future of the museums in Essex, and possibly with our neighbours in Norfolk and Suffolk, to ensure the development of a well thought out and comprehensive service. It is good to record that correspondence has already been initiated by the Borough Council on this matter and the County has initiated a Working Party.

#### THE CASTLE

In the storeroom, after various misadventures, the remaining trolleys were installed and the mezzanine floor was extended over the corridor and fitted with steel cupboards and drawers, after which the vast task of moving in all the pottery formerly stored below the showcases was successfully completed. Much work however remains to be done on sorting and documenting this fascinating treasury of reserve material. Shortage of labour precluded any structural work other than routine maintenance.

The principal problem within the walls was the slow progress of the redisplay of the galleries. Day to day commitments make it difficult for the professional officers to devote sufficient time to the selection and documentation of exhibits, hampered still more by the lack of any working space where specimens can readily be laid out and background material constructed. It is not generally realised that one case needs an average of six weeks full time uninterrupted work, supported by technical services, all of which have to be sought from outside sources. Results therefore have been disappointingly limited, though much of the progress achieved was due to Miss Barbara Scorer, a student at the College of Art, who helped on a part-time basis with the aid of a grant from the Area Museums Service. Steps are however being taken to increase the speed of production.

During the summer Mrs. H. Weston acted as guide so that the service of showing visitors the vaults and prisons was maintained and much appreciated. Owing to the geography of the building it is not possible to allow visitors unrestricted access to what is, in fact, one of the principal monuments of Roman Britain, and the museum is acutely conscious of this unsatisfactory situation. Various mechanical devices have been investigated but none have proved satisfactory, and it looks as if the use of part or full-time guides is the only answer.

A hygrometer was borrowed from the Area Museums Service and installed at various places in the Castle. The resultant graphs resembled a Himalayan landscape, and revealed the unsatisfactory conditions which metal specimens have to endure. It has proved impossible to couple a thermostat to the boiler, but steps have been taken to try and control the heating at a more constant level.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

The Costume rooms were redecorated and various minor repairs done. Mrs. A. D. Mansfield continued her part-time work on the costume collection, changing displays and doing repairs and revising the catalogue. The Museum is again indebted to her and to Major Mansfield for their support and expert advice.

An appeal was made for information regarding the identity of some of the late 17th century chiaroscuro panels from Giffords Hall, but alas, Biblical studies are now so superficial that even the town's clergy have been unable to help.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

The recurring problems of finding suitable labour and septaria again inhibited conservation of the walls. Housing development spread undesirably close to the ditch at the NE corner of the walls, which was also mysteriously levelled and damaged. Treasure hunters operated in this area with mine-detectors, in spite of warnings, and found an Anglo-Saxon brooch of considerable interest, which they removed.

The wire netting in Grays Summerhouse was replaced with a commercial lift-grill, which it is hoped may soon be succeeded by a purpose built fitting more in keeping with its architectural character.

#### GENERAL ACTIVITIES

On July 8 the Castle was host to the Essex section of the Appeal for St. Pauls Cathedral, our spiritual authority until the late 19th century, who presented a display of medieval and Renaissance dances performed by the Historical Branch of the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing. At least four centuries must have passed since our courts were so graced, and a substantial sum was obtained for the preservation of Wren's masterpiece.

A further celebration was the candlelight dinner given on 20th November by the Corporation to mark the twinning of Colchester and Avignon. In this romantic setting speeches unintelligible even to our Norman forebears were vigorously delivered in Provencal, denglishe and franglais, and impeccably translated into a tongue to be understood of the people. The proceedings concluded with the singing of "Old King Cole" and "Sur le pont d'Avignon" to texts supplied by the Borough Librarian from sources previously unknown to the nationals of both countries. The band played marches from the armies of



Napoleon, but the Waterloo tree continued to flourish in the floodlights. Of more significance was the proposal to take an exhibition of Colchester antiquities to display at Wetzlar and the Palace of the Popes, and it is earnestly to be hoped that funds to achieve this will be forthcoming.

In November the Annual Symposium of Recent Excavations was held at Colchester in the Methodist Church Hall, with the Colchester Archaeological Group acting as hosts. The large audience was welcomed by the Mayor, and, under the Chairmanship of the Assistant Curator, listened to a full programme of informative and well illustrated talks, which effectively gave the lie to a recent comment in the national archaeological press that Essex was neglecting its archaeological responsibilities.

The Friends of the Museum continued their good work by running tours of the town on Sunday afternoons in August, which had a gratifying response, averaging over 20 people each time, and they also arranged a further concert of carols in the Castle in December, sung this year by the choir of the Castle Methodist Church.

Regretfully entrance had to be restricted for safety reasons, and every seat was filled. The collection was given to the Museums Association Benevolent Fund and the Hostel of the Good Shepherd. The Friends also discussed the possibility of furnishing one of the rooms at the Hollytrees to the time of Charles Gray, but since it soon became apparent that this would need a long term policy, it was decided to await the result of negotiations regarding East Hill House.

Sir Mortimer Wheeler, in whose distinguished career Colchester is the first name, visited the Balcerne Gate and the Castle with Magnus Magnusson, of BBC TVs for the first of his biographical programmes, which were subsequently broadcast. The Museum was proud and honoured to have been able to assist in this tribute to one to whom British archaeology and Colchester itself owes so much.

The Borough Engineer drew attention to an ivy-clad building in the Braiswick Golf Course which was formerly a shelter in the "Jacobethan" style erected by a philanthropist for cab drivers in the High Street in 1894. Research could not discover any picture of it *in situ* (it stood near the Town Hall) but it was suggested negotiations might be begun with a view to using it in connection with the landscaping of the new Southern Relief Road. This stimulated a new idea. If one, why not several, creating an outdoor display of monuments for which the Museum has, at present, no adequate space. The gates from the 1843 Town Hall, the Middleborough fountain, the plaque from the inn at St. Botolph's Corner, all came to mind. Consideration is now being given to this exciting scheme.

When the Corn Exchange came to be demolished two life size female statues were discovered in the cellar. Research showed that they came from the Albert Hall, built as a Corn Exchange in 1846. They were

therefore purchased from the demolition contractor, and put in store until a suitable home can be found for them.

Reports of this nature normally concentrate on major activities, and for a change it may be of interest to list some of the little jobs which occur with some frequency. The results of this type of work are unspectacular, but nevertheless involve some expenditure of time and are an integral part of the general service which the Museum affords. Young people often seek guidance on the possibilities of a museum career, occasionally accompanied by anxious parents. Students of all ages seek help, often from far afield, on their current topic of study. These queries cover the whole spectrum of history from the scrawled "Please tell me about the Romans" to the specialist analysing traces of lead in the bones of deceased Romans who may have died of water pollution. It is in our view imperative that each and all receive a constructive, helpful and prompt reply. Authors, apparently a lazy race, use agents to trace and obtain illustrations for their books, even on one occasion erotica (we can supply), and photographs must be taken and fees determined. Organisers of "Our Village" exhibitions, fellow curators putting together exhibitions, Councillors seeking information for speeches or gifts for foreign visits, ancestor hunters, Chinese language students (it was fun dating the Romans to the Han dynasty, the Castle is Sung, while the Curator dates from the Cultural Revolution), auditors, weekend cottage restorers, all sorts and conditions of men come to see us, till sometimes the secretary's office seems a cross between a beauty competition and a dentist's waiting room. We try to help them all, and in return many of them help us with gifts or valuable information.

The appointment of an Archaeologist to the Planning Department of the County Council was a welcome move, and work was begun on providing him with information from the extensive resources of the Museum's records. It is at such points that the need for adequate facilities to develop the Museums' recording system is most keenly felt and there is cogent reason for trying to ensure that both records do not develop in isolation.

The Borough Charters were cleaned, pressed, photographed and placed in suitable containers, with the generous co-operation of the Essex Record Office, and the chest in the Muniment Room modernised. A display of photographs was erected in the Town Hall.

#### FIELDWORK

Delay in the conclusion of the contracts allowed the Excavation Committee further time in Lion Walk. Bastion VII, hitherto unsuspected, though shown on old maps previously regarded as romantic, was located and excavated. The first figured mosaic to be discovered in Colchester was cleaned and lifted. New evidence allowed of an attempt to delineate the military camp of A.D. 43, its succeeding *colonia* and the Dark Age occupation of the walled area. Mechanical aids lightened the



work of the excavators to whose untiring co-operation the Committee and indeed the town, owes a very cordial "Thank You". The employment of guides in the holiday period was much appreciated and achieved a modest revenue, while in its dark financial hour the Mayor kindly appealed for funds and subsequently presented a cheque for £180 which restored the confidence of the Bank. The continuing co-operation of the development company and their architects is again gratefully recorded.

A proposal to sell a previously discovered mosaic at least had the merit of national publicity, and it was discovered that red tesserae made popular key-rings. A section of Roman cellar wall was removed and re-erected in the new porch of the "Rose and Crown".

Negotiations also took place at some length over the proposal to build a house in the field adjacent to the Fitzwalter Road Tumulus which now lies in two properties. Efforts towards securing the unification of this monument, which may be regarded as one of England's earliest royal graves, were unsuccessful, but with the co-operation of the owners further excavation was undertaken, leading to the suggestion that the barrow was originally of the Bronze Age, that the principal grave was to be dated c. A.D. 10 or earlier, and there were later secondary interments.

#### ACCESSIONS

The Museum is again grateful to the many donors who have supported its work and this year's list is more encouraging than last. The two late Bronze Age bracelets from Navestock, found in 1943 had, alas, deteriorated considerably since they were found, but are none the less important examples of this rare class, and the most northerly finds to date. A forged Belgic quarter-stater from Kelvedon, after various adventures when it was first identified as oriental, is a useful, if sobering reflection on the cupidity of our Iron Age ancestors. We are also very fortunate in receiving from the same site the Roman *defixio* or curse, one of the very few found in Britain, and which, in spite of its appalling latin, was perhaps successful in consoling the owner if it did not recover his property. From the beach at Mersea came a mourning ring very similar to the one in the Borough Regalia, and from the same family, and we take some credit for our guess which within 24 hours identified the deceased and located his tomb in St. Mary-at-the-Walls. Equally personal was the late Miss Dorothy Butterfield's collection of china cats which includes some statuesque Staffordshire felines, and some contemporary cats who are thoroughly kitsch.

Finally the Museum was successful in purchasing one of the two drawings of late 18th century life in Colchester by James Dunthorne, junior, which came on the market in January. The other has fortunately been aquired by a collector in Britain. This episode, however, illustrates all too clearly how woefully inadequate the purchase funds are, since though this picture was not, in current terms, unduly expensive, it almost exhausted our available resources.



## PUBLICATIONS

*Colchester*. A free brochure with map.

*Three posters of costumes* in the Hollytrees, designed by Anthony Christmas.

*Six jig saw puzzles* of Colchester, designed by Barbara Scorer.

A great deal of work was done on editing the Town Guide for a third edition. The previous publishers, Benham and Company, have generously handed over the Copyright and blocks to the Borough Council. Research and photography was also undertaken for the new booklet on the Town Hall.

## STAFF

The Curator attended the Annual Conference of the Museums' Association at Norwich and the Annual Meeting of the Museum Assistants Group at Birmingham. He also spent 10 days on the Association's tour of museums in Holland. Britain has much to learn from the Dutch in the enlightened attitude of their national and civic authorities towards museums which they regard as an essential part of their educational service.

He also visited Milton Keynes, Cirencester and Singleton (Sussex) to provide expert reports for the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust and gave 10 talks to local societies.

Honorary positions held:

Museums Association: Chairman of Education Committee, member of Council, General Purposes Committee and Joint Committee with the CUKT Examiner and Tutor.

University of Leicester: Department of Museum Studies, Member of Board of Studies.

Essex Archaeological Society: Council, Fieldwork Committee, Public Relations Committee.

Colchester Civic Society: Publicity and Education Committee.

Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress: Executive and Historic Buildings and Sites Sub-Committee.

Wivenhoe Arts Club: General Purposes Committee.

Mr. G. M. R. Davies gave a course of lectures at Southchurch, Southend-on-Sea, on 'Essex Archaeology in the Light of Recent Excavations', and conducted a week-end residential course on 'Roman Britain', at Belstead House Adult Education Centre, Ipswich.

He also lectured to various societies about the Museum and local archaeology. He passed final examinations for the Museums' Diploma and served as Vice-Chairman of the Colchester Archaeological Group



Roman glass bowl, brown, from the Hilly Fields.

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*

A selection from the bequest of Miss Butterfield.

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*



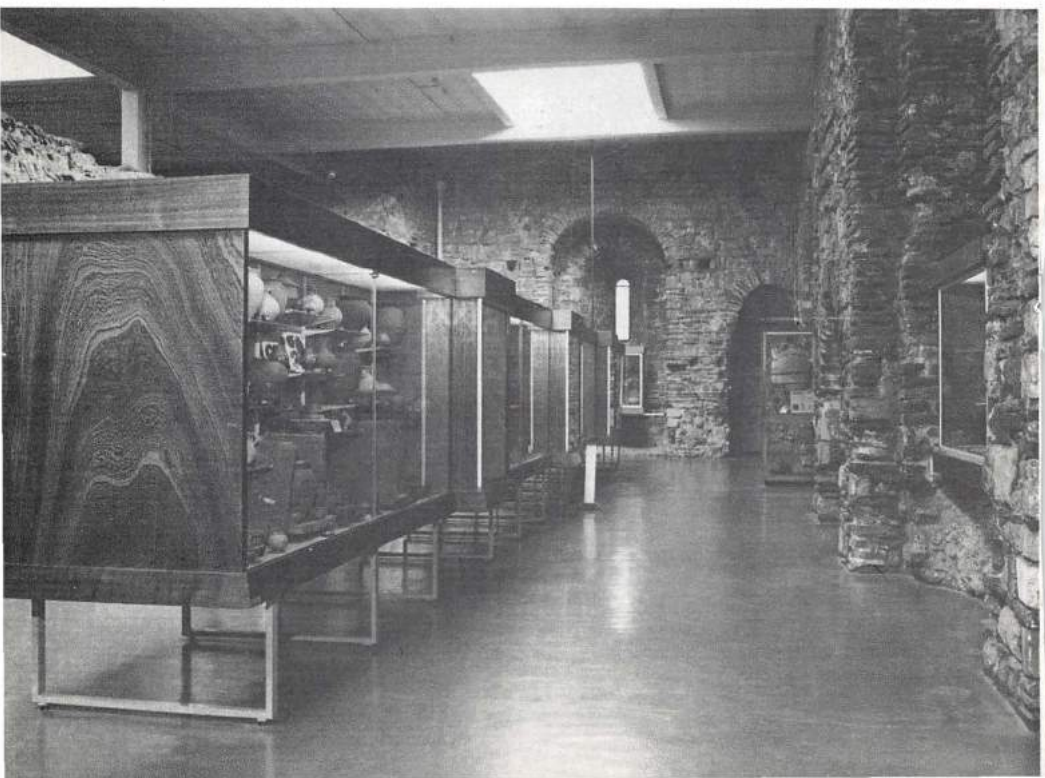


The East Gallery before re-casing.

*(Photo: Mead Photography)*

The East Gallery after re-casing.

*(Photo: Dennis Mansell)*







Gold *in memoriam* ring 1799.

(Photo: Dennis Mansell)



"The Tea Room at a Colchester Ball" by James Dunthorne Jr. c. 1791.

(Photo: Dennis Mansell)

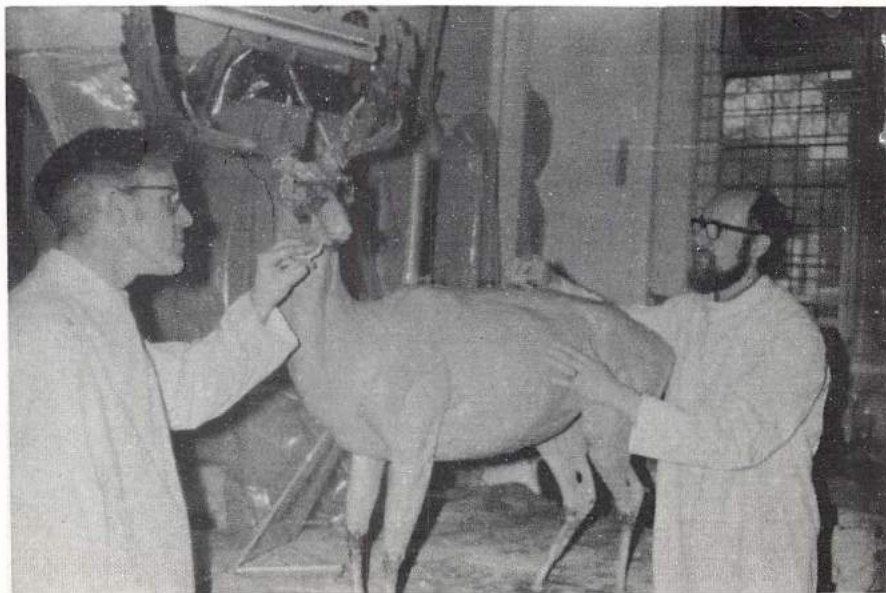


Expert opinion. Mr. Crummy,  
Sir Mortimer Wheeler and the Mayor.

*(Photo: Colchester Excavation Committee)*

Expert anatomy, Mr. Sawyer and Mr. Heath.

*(Own Photo)*



and Secretary of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress Research Sub-Committee for which he organized the Archaeological Symposium held at Colchester.

Mr. J. J. Heath continued his studies for a degree at the Open University, successfully completing the intermediate courses, and served on the Committee of the Colchester Natural History Society.

Mr. L. C. Sawyer acted as staff representative for the National Union of Public Employees.

Mr. R. E. Boustred, in addition to various appearances on the amateur stage, produced a second version of the Fingringhoe Pageant, which was as successful as the first.



## Natural History Museum

*Keeper:* J. J. HEATH

Soon after the start of the year, a large very dead Bottle-nosed Dolphin was washed up at Walton-on-Naze. By the time the Museum staff were informed the specimen had reached the local refuse tip and was unsuitable for a cast for the Museum collection, the bones were however, extracted for the growing osteological collections.

A new bookcase designed by the staff and built by a local carpentry firm, was installed in the office in place of the miscellaneous old cases in which the library was previously housed. This entailed the complete removal of all the books from the office to allow the carpenters to install the new bookcase and the opportunity was taken to sort the books into a more convenient sequence, the new bookcase having space for outsize books which had previously been stored separately.

Three new insect storage cabinets purchased this year will enable us to amalgamate the several lepidoptera collections we now have, integrate the two coleoptera collections and develop the collections of other orders of insects in which we have a small selection at present. The task is essentially a long term one as some 40,000 insect specimens are involved, all of which have to be labelled with the name and accession number of the collection to which they belong before they can be integrated. Many of the mounting pins are corroded and will have to be replaced by stainless steel pins during the course of this work.

During the construction of the southern section of the ring road, a number of geological sections were sketched and recorded including one reaching down to the London Clay. London Clay fossils were also collected from the site of the new swimming pool, through the kindness of the resident surveyor.

The Male Fallow Deer presented by the Forestry Commission last year was mounted and a Female Fallow Deer and a pair of Muntjac Deer were received from the same source for eventual mounting.

A further Muntjac Deer found dead at Walton was also received on the same day as a Porpoise and a Badger, this necessitated some fast work by the staff, a mould was taken of the Porpoise so that a cast of the animal can be exhibited later in the Museum and the skeleton extracted. The skins and skeletons of the Deer and Badger were also prepared.

Later in the year approval was given for the construction of the Woodland Diorama case with a storage area above, which entailed moving the

stores where the Diorama was to be placed and rearranging other cabinets to allow carpenters to construct the case. This improvement was financed from the admission charges.

The whole of the upstairs stores had to be rearranged and much of the osteological material has now been brought together in one area, for ease of access. The collections of reserved mounted specimens for changing displays are now in logical order and a work table with room for visiting workers has been installed.

Girls from the County High School have continued their voluntary service throughout the year and we are grateful to them for the hundreds of bones from archaeological sites that they have numbered, the oyster shells from various sites they have measured and their continued work on the production of bluebell leaves and stalks for the woodland diorama. This is now the fourth year they have been assisting us and we are grateful for the number of woman hours they have given.

The talks to schools by the assistant keeper have proved a continuing success and the loan service run by him is, if anything, too successful, over 550 specimens being loaned to 82 schools. All possible surplus specimens have been added to the collection, but some popular species are still in short supply.

The roof of the north aisle continues to cause trouble and numerous tiles have slipped from the roof of the south aisle. The small bulge on the outside of the west wall of the north aisle has now become a large bulge due to the continued access of the gutter to the internal filling of the wall.

The Keeper has attended meetings of the Mammal Society, the Conchological Society and the Field Survey Meetings of the Entomological Group of the Colchester Natural History Society. He has also served on the Natural Sciences Panel of the S.E. Area Museum Service and on the Management Committee for the Kingsford Marsh Nature Reserve.

## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer:* R. E. BOUSTRED, A.C.P.

The facilities provided by the Schools Service are now becoming widely known throughout the country, a fact which is clearly evident from the heavy increase in the demands made upon them.

The general movement of teachers between schools in September has been our main means of expansion inasmuch as those who have used our services in one school tend to introduce them to another and so our clientele increases.

The well-trying principle of the short illustrated lecture in the Castle Museum, followed by visits to the relevant galleries has been continued, with enlargements to the scope available. Victorians, Edwardians, and even the inter-war period, have been studied by some schools, and there is clear indication of a revival of interest in these periods as they recede further into our past.

Certain well-presented schools television programmes have also contributed markedly to this revival, though our long-standing affinity with 'things Roman' has in no way declined, and interest in them is still considerable.

The actual number of visiting children rose from 16,839 in 1971-2 to 19,138 in 1972-3 while an additional 1,288 had to be refused. This latter figure is in many cases undoubtedly underestimated, since there is no record of the number of children involved from classes which seek appointments by telephone and cannot be accommodated.

It is, however, far more relevant than a mere statistic. In theory, of course, the class will book earlier next year, but by that time the curriculum or the teacher may be different. What is therefore happening is that a group of children is being deprived of a museum experience the opportunity for which *may never occur again*. Viewed in these terms the tragedy is indeed great, and out of all proportion to the comparatively small amount of expenditure needed to prevent it.

The exhibition of some of the Treasures of Tutankhamen, held at the British Museum naturally had a strong appeal to schools, and many organised visits to it. Realizing that young children can so easily become 'overfaced' by such a mass of history and superb craftsmanship all at once, preparatory lectures were arranged for them in the Museum, to enable them to appreciate the treasures more fully. This was



rendered possible by the fortunate coincidence that the Schools Officer happened to have visited both the Pharaoh's Tomb and the Cairo Museum.

One school also extended an invitation to join them in a visit to the British Museum which was gratefully accepted.

A preparatory illustrated lecture on the Eastern Mediterranean was also given to a group of Secondary School children prior to their departure in the educational ship s.s. *Nevasa*, with the same object in mind.

The Historical Associations' Annual Conference, held at Winchester, was attended and some useful and relevant knowledge acquired.

The portable exhibitions, which have been made since shortly after the Service began, and which have increased annually, have been in constant use in the Schools. These now number ten large and three small, covering between them the history of Colchester from A.D. 43 to 1830; two new ones on Medieval Colchester and Tudor Colchester being added during the year.

The loan service has also been extensively used - 87 loans being made - though many schools now prefer the exhibition to the loan, since the former embody loan objects with ample explanation of their context and use.

Mr. R. Rickett filled the post of schools service assistant very satisfactorily until September, when he left to return to the University of East Anglia for post-graduate studies. He has been replaced by Mr. S. Fairclough, who is covering even greater mileage than did his predecessor in the delivery and collection of school exhibitions.

Now that the number of these has outgrown the storage space available for them in the Castle, the Georgian stable block of East Hill House has been acquired, on a temporary lease in the first instance.

It is hoped to establish here an additional lecture room for use in the busy season; a workshop, storerooms, and a small museum room specifically designed for schools. A library of relevant literature for teachers may eventually be established there also.

Overseas visitors, both educationists and tourists, are on the increase, and plans are envisaged to provide them with illustrated lectures accompanied by commentaries in their own languages to enhance their enjoyment, particular attention being paid to the French and Germans, in view of Colchester's recent twinning with Avignon and Wetzlar.

## Accessions to the Museum 1972-73

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased

### ARCHAEOLOGY

#### PREHISTORIC

<b>NEOLITHIC</b>		
Flint axe,	Thorrington	Mr. Alan Andrews 57.1972
Stone axe	Ardleigh	Mr. F. Sargent 134.1972
Flint axe-head	Colchester	Lent by Mr. David Brooks 178.1972
<b>BRONZE AGE</b>		
Two bronze bracelets	Navestock	The Church Commissioners 135.1972
<b>IRON AGE</b>		
Belgic forged quarter stater	Kelvedon	Dr. David Carrick 113.1972
Potter's stamp, Terra nigra	Mount Bures	Mrs. I. D. McMaster 176.1972
Triangular loom weight, Brightlingssea	Excavated	187.1972
Sherds	Great Bromley	The London Museum 47.1973

#### ROMAN

<i>Defixio</i>	Kelvedon (J.R.S. 48 p. 150)	Mr. M. J. Campen 24.1972
Graffito in two lines on brick	Found in the Vaults	71.1972
Head of terracotta lion	Kelvedon	Mr. H. J. D. Bennett 114.1972
Bronze mount, enamelled	Kelvedon	Mr. H. J. D. Bennett 115.1972
Potter's stamp, Passienus of La Graufesenque	Fingringhoe Wick	Mr. A. H. A. Hogg 166.1972
Harness roundel, Celtic horse	Felsted	Mr. Michael Rogers 2.1973
Polychrome (brown) ribbed glass bowl	Hilly Fields	37.1973
Glass handle	Hilly Fields	Mr. Peter Bushby 45.1973
Iron nails	Inchtuthill	The Board of Trustees of the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland 46.1973

#### DARK AGES AND MEDIEVAL

Arrowhead, iron	The Castle Well	Recovered by Colchester & District Sub-Aqua Club 60.1972
Altar slab, stone	Mistley old church	72.1972
Two spandrels, 15th century, west door	Mistley old church	73.1972

Archway, 13th century	Mistley old church	74.1972
Pilgrim flask, lead	Great Tey	Mr. H. J. D. Bennett 112.1972
Roundel, bone	Feering	Mr. H. J. D. Bennett 116.1972
Arrowhead, iron	Great Tey	Mr. H. J. D. Bennett 117.1972

Items previously unaccessed:

Thetford ware, St. Nicholas Church 1956 (48.1973). Unglazed jug, Frinton 1933 (49.1973). Cooking pot, Blunt's Hall, Witham (50.1973).

#### POST MEDIEVAL

Stoneware bottle	Kelvedon	Mr. K. Hardiman 157.1972
Sherds	The Compasses, Dedham	Mr. P. Hands 161.1972
Gold mourning ring, Charles King, 1799	East Mersea	164.1972
Fragments of Delft tile	Leez Priory	Mr. and Mrs. W. Rodwell 43.1973

Items previously unaccessed:

Maidenhead spoon (52.1973), Acorn spoon (53.1973), Delftware jar, stag grazing (54.1973), Latten spoon (55.1973), Latten spoon (56.1973), Latten spoon, vase stamp (57.1973), Latten spoon, illegible initials (58.1973) Latten spoon, fleur-de-lys (59.1973), Latten spoon bird mark (60.1973).

#### COINS AND MEDALS

QSA medal with four bars	Mr. S. T. A. Flinn	175.1972
Medal, Essex Handicraft Assn, 1913	Mrs. B. Hatcher	3.1973

#### LATER ANTIQUITIES

##### AGRICULTURE

Hay tester	Mr. L. J. Blyth	37.1972
Land drain	Cowdray Avenue	Mr. Paul Sparrow 142.1972
Chain harrow	Latchingdon	Collected 159.1972
Seed drill	The Friends of the Museum	168.1972

##### ARMS

Bayonet, 18th century	Great Holland	Mr. W. Key 102.1972
-----------------------	---------------	---------------------

##### CERAMICS

Jug, Heddingham ware, yellow	Mrs. P. M. Harrap	177.1972
Collection of 51 cats	Bequest of Miss Dorothy Butterfield	42.1973

##### COSTUME

Afternoon frock, black crepe c. 1923 (25.1972), Chemise edging (26.1972), Blouse, white muslin, early 20th Century (27.1972), Two camisoles (28.1972), Bodice of tea gown (29.1972), Day dress, black c. 1911 (30.1972), Wedding dress c. 1881 (31.1972), Evening dress, dark brown c. 1933 (32.1972), Evening dress, black c. 1910 (33.1972), Dress, black silk c. 1900 (34.1972), Scarf, black silk c. 1890 (35.1972), Pillowcase (41.1972), Nurse's headdress (42.1972), Pelisse (43.1972), Table-runner (44.1972), Two aprons (45.1972), Four nightdresses (46.1972), Three chemises (47.1972), Shoulder cape, brown fur (48.1972), Scarf, black silk (49.1972), Girl's dress, cream silk (50.1972), Girl's dress, similar (51.1972), Purse, chain (52.1972), Necklace and matching bracelet, mauve beads (53.1972), Bag, blue and white beads (54.1972), Dorothy bag, pink (55.1972), Lace items (56.1972)

Mrs. W. E. Rowles



Wedding dress c. 1875, worn at Maldon	Mrs. R. Parsons	36.1972
Six veils	Miss D. Harrison	39.1972
Baby's clothes, 1909	Anonymous	41.1972
Evening dress, cream crepe, c. 1922	Mrs. L. R. Lister	58.1972
High choker collar		61.1972
Bust bodices		62,68.1972
Two petticoats	Miss V. Ripley	63,64.1972
Collection of lace, 17th-19th century, 6 pieces	Mrs. R. M. Letts	65.1972
Man's day shirt, 19th century	Mrs. E. A. Simpson	66.1972
Sun bonnet, pink cotton	Mrs. E. A. Simpson	67.1972
Blouse, white cotton		69.1972
Dress, cream silk, embroidered flowers		70.1972
Glove stretchers	Mrs. E. J. Hunter	75.1972
Mantilla combs, 19th century and Art Nouveau (5)	Mrs. E. J. Hunter	76.1972
Jumper dress, c. 1918-20	Mrs. P. V. H. Jones	77.1972
Day dress green and brown check, 1889-1893	Mrs. P. V. H. Jones	78.1972
Under blouse	Old accession	79.1972
Blouse, early 20th century	Old accession	80.1972
Lady's drawers	Old accession	81.1972
Child's petticoat	Mrs. M. R. Simpson	82.1972
Two princess petticoats	Old accession	83.1972
Child's frock, c. 1860-70	Mrs. M. R. Simpson	84.1972
Baby's caps, lace	Mrs. Clever	85.1972
Court shoes, grey, 1960	Anonymous	86.1972
Clogs and gaiters	Howard's Furniture Removals, Colchester	
Child's shoes, brown, and socks	Mr. I. Hamilton	87.1972
Stockings, marked VR	Mrs. E. G. Turner	88.1972
Child's dress, blue velvet	Mrs. V. M. Burley	89.1972
Jacket, purple velvet	Miss D. Pryor	136.1972
Christening robe	Miss D. Pryor	137.1972
	Mrs. D. R. Bennett	138.1972
Two dressing caps	Mrs. M. R. Girling	139.1972
Baby's cap and bodice	Mrs. M. R. Girling	140.1972
Wedding dress, lavender silk, 1882	Miss D. Pryor	141.1972
Evening cloak, black silk, early 20th century	Councillor J. Bensusan-Butt	150.1972
Wedding dress, 1921	Mrs. H. E. M. Boriston	151.1972
Wedding coat, 1921	Mrs. H. E. M. Boriston	152.1972
Mantle, brown satin, 1921	Mrs. H. E. M. Boriston	153.1972
Two-piece suit, brown gabardine, 1921	Mrs. H. E. M. Boriston	154.1972
Maternity suit, blue, c. 1958	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	169.1972
Maternity suit, black lace, c. 1960	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	170.1972
Sheath dress, navy, 1964	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	171.1972

Two parasols, brown and white	Mrs. M. A. Girling	179.1972
Fan, cream satin with flowers	Mrs. M. A. Girling	180.1972
Lace collar, possibly Coggeshall	Mrs. M. A. Girling	181.1972
Child's mittens, c. 1800	Bequest by Mrs. M. A. S. Goodwin	190.1972
Court shoes, black, 1968	Mrs. R. Hart	1.1973
Three leather boots, 18th-19th century, in chimney	Mr. W. Brown	5.1973
Little Horkesley		

## CRAFTS AND OCCUPATIONS

Mineral water bottle, C. Nicholl & Co., Colchester	Miss V. B. Stebbing	99.1972
Stoneware jar, Steward Patteson, Finch & Co., Colchester	Grays Thurrock Museum	100.1972
Brick moulds and bricks	Everitt's Brick Works, Colchester	
Carboys, desk and display cabinet	The Company	158.1972
Stable hay-rake	Kelvedon	Miss Shelby 173.1972
Printing press	Howard's Furniture Removals	Colchester
Signal man's key	Manningtree	Mr. Haynes 188.1972
Signalman's lamp, pre-1939	Colchester	Mr. B. Dixie 7.1973
L.N.E.R. button		Mr. B. Dixie 8.1973
Mineral water bottle, Mallinsons		Mr. B. Dixie 16.1973
Two cobbler's irons, c. 1863	Colchester	Mr. Ewart Russell 19.1973
Watchmaker's label, Sparke, East Hill	Great Bentley	Miss Salmon 33.1973
		Mr. H. V. Shelton 34.1973

## DOMESTIC

Mortar, white marble	Great Horkesley	A. W. Hardy & Co. 59.1972
Goffering iron		Miss E. W. Salmon 103.1972
Brown glazed lavatory bowl	Eld Lane	Collected 110.1972
Enamelled box in form of watch		Mr. H. J. Grimwade 133.1972
Early match box, Bryant and May		Old accession 146.1972
Match box, R. Bell & Co.		Old accession 147.1972
Braided matches, R. Bell & Co.		Old accession 148.1972
Vesuvius matches, R. Bell & Co.		Old accession 149.1972
Four dessert knives		Miss M. Yeadon 156.1972
Fireplace, late 19th century	19 Roman Road	Collected 160.1972
Two gas jets	19 Roman Road	Collected 163.1972
Two light switches, art nouveau		
Kitchen grater, 1930's	19 Roman Road	Collected 165.1972
Soap dish, pin tray and shaving mug	Great Bromley	Mr. M. Rowe 167.1972
Radiance toffee tin, pre 1939		Mr. Ewart Russell 9.1973
Two chambet pots, Cauldoner & Copeland Spode		Mr. Ewart Russell 10.1973
Teapot stand, pansies		Mr. Ewart Russell 14.1973
Horn mug with hunting scene		Mr. Ewart Russell 15.1973
Two-pronged fork		Dr. Penry Rowland 20.1973
Nutmeg grater		Dr. Penry Rowland 26.1973
Fire screen, embroidered panel on stand		Dr. Penry Rowland 27.1973
		Mr. A. C. Cole 32.1973

## EDUCATION, TOYS, GAMES

Doll, baby clothes		Mrs. K. A. Holme	38.1972
Child's book, 'Ellen Mason', 1869		Miss D. Pryor	144.1972
Model farm, c. 1930		Col. F. de Vaux	162.1972
Eight children's books	Nursery library	Dr. Penry Rowland	22.1973
Spillikins		Dr. Penry Rowland	23.1973
Miniature knife and fork		Dr. Penry Rowland	25.1973
Twelve gaming pieces, mother of pearl fish		Dr. Penry Rowland	30.1973
Whip top		Dr. Penry Rowland	35.1973

## LOCAL HISTORY

Mine notice, 1939-45	Holland	Mr. W. Key	101.1972
Framed testimonial to John Stuck Barnes, 1866		Asher Prior and Son	104.1972
Fragments of two V2 rockets	Holland	Mr. W. Key	143.1972
Travel permit		Miss V. B. Stebbing	145.1972
Two bell sallys, 18th century	Aldham Church	The Parochial Church Council	184.1972
Two bell clappers, 1536 and c. 1400	Aldham Church	The Parochial Church Council	185.1972
Tobacco duty relief tokens, 1958		Miss V. B. Stebbing	41.1973

## MANUSCRIPTS AND DOCUMENTS

Three Theatre Bills, Theatre Royal, Colchester, 1890		The London Museum	98.1972
Account book, 1824	Little Horkesley	Mr. W. Brown	4.1973
Indenture, N. S. Turff, East Donyland, 1907		Mr. N. Turff	51.1973

## NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Pair of sheets, 1829		Mrs. M. A. Girling	182.1972
Needlework, map of England, 1799		Bequest of Mrs. M. A. S. Goodwin	189.1972
Samplers, 1803, 1800,	Wivenhoe	Bequest of Mrs. M. A. S. Goodwin	191.1972

## PERSONAL AND SOCIAL

Rolls razor, mid-20th century		Mrs. P. Pike	172.1972
Collection of Valentines		Mr. S. T. A. Flinn	174.1972
Serial story, 1825, 'The Children of the Abbey'		Miss V. B. Stebbing	6.1973
Pocket flask, pewter		Mr. Ewart Russell	13.1973
Four penknives		Dr. Penry Rowland	21.1973
Three sets of spectacles		Dr. Penry Rowland	24.1973
Back scratcher		Dr. Penry Rowland	29.1973
Cosmetic box, wood		Dr. Penry Rowland	31.1973

## PICTURES

The following undocumented pictures were formally accessed:			
Mezzotint, Clees Hall Barn, Alphamstone, by Merton Matthews			90.1972
Watercolour, Oldham House, Artist unknown			91.1972
Watercolour, Samuel Smith, the Colchester Messenger, by Edward Strutt			92.1972
1795 (acquired 1850)			92.1972
Drawing, Jack Branch, by Edward Strutt, 1795			93.1972
Watercolour, Lieutenant John Andrews, c. 1850			94.1972



Painted print, S.S. Colchester, 1890	95.1972
Watercolour, Harwich, 1857	96.1972
Watercolour, Colchester Castle, 1848	97.1972
Pastel drawing, Women, by A. H. Macmurdo	118.1972
Engraving, coloured, Colchester, 1821, by James Scales	119.1972
Drawings, Colchester Castle, St. Botolph's Priory, St. John's Abbey Gate, by A. S. Went, 1872	120.1972
Watercolour, High Street, Colchester, by Major J. E. Bale	121.1972
Oil, Country Inn, by Major J. E. Bale, 1896	124.1972
Oil, Colchester Castle, early 19th century	125.1972
Oil, Colchester Castle	126.1972
Engravings, by Josiah Taylor, Barge matches, 1867 and 1869	127.1972
Oil, Trompe-l'oeil, Charles I	128.1972
Oil, Mary Honeywood	129.1972
Design for St. Mary Magdalene, by Frederick Barnes	130.1972
Watercolour, St. Osyth Priory	131.1972
Watercolour, High Street, Colchester, by H. B. Johnson	132.1972
Watercolour, Sailing Barge <i>Violet</i>	105.1972
Oil, John Grimwade of Lion Walk, Mr. H. J. Grimwade	106.1972
Watercolour, Harwich Church	107.1972
Watercolour, Sailing Barge <i>Era</i>	108.1972
Watercolour, Colchester Water Works, 1894	Asher Prior and Son 109.1972
Scrapbook of prints by Mary Ann Williams	The Friends of the Museum 155.1972
Print, Jubilee, 1887	183.1972
Six Essex drawings, 1889, by Theo. Moore	40.1973
Watercolour drawing The Tea Room at a Colchester Ball, by James Dunthorne Jnr.	44.1973

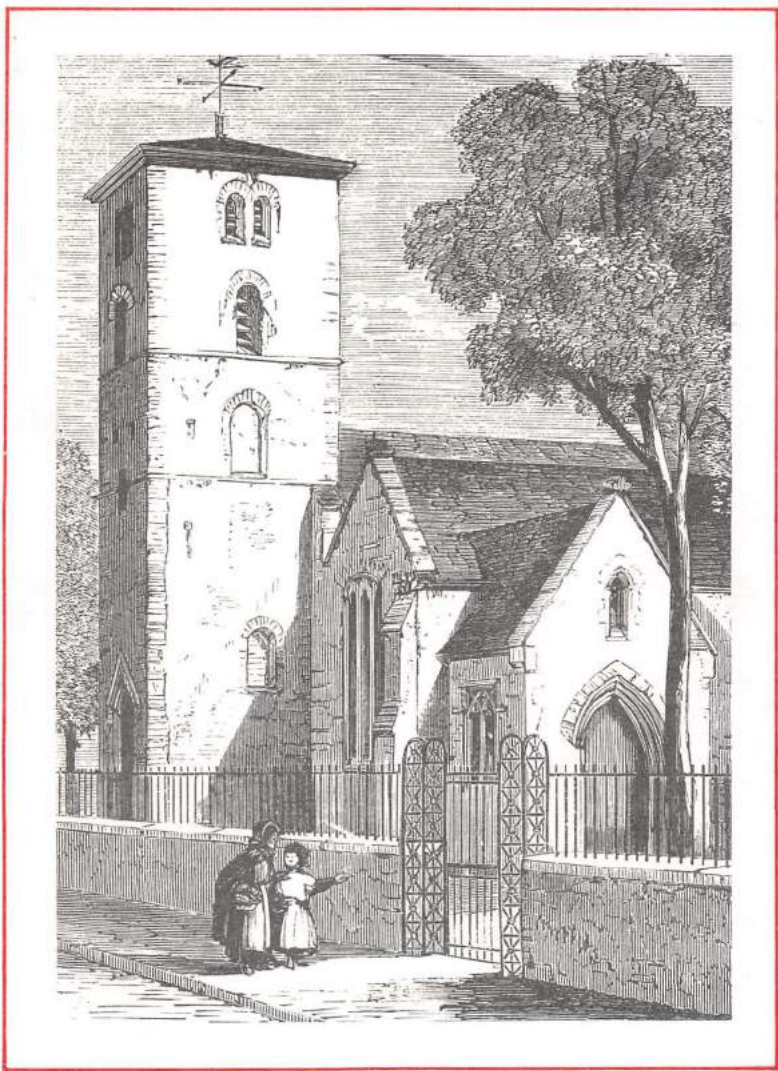
#### TECHNOLOGY

Dictating machine, 1960	Town Hall	The Borough Engineer 111.1972
-------------------------	-----------	----------------------------------

#### NATURAL HISTORY DONATIONS 1972-3

Badger from Holland Pits	Essex Naturalists Trust per Jim May	7238
Muntjac Deer from Walton	Per Mr. and Mrs. J. Weston	7239
Porpoise from Overstrand, Norfolk	R. Cuminetti	7240
Brown rat from Ardleigh	R. Connell	7316
Two Polecats from Radnorshire	H. McSweeney	7324
Common Shrews, two brown rats from Wivenhoe	Cats of D. T-D. Clarke	
Weasel from Lexden, Colchester	S. Newman	749
Six Soay Sheep Skeletons	D. M. Pearce	7230, 7233-37
Female Fallow Deer and Two Muntjac Deer, Marks Hall	Forestry Commission	
Weasel from Colchester	G. Robinson	
Fox from Ardleigh	R. Baughan	
Stoat from Goldhanger	Mrs. M. W. Hopwood	
Sections of a molar tooth of an Elephant	L. W. Newbon	73150
Partial skeletons, two Muntjac, Roe Deer, Soay Sheep	S.E. Area Museum Service	733, 7216, 7217, 7229
Two pipistrelle bats from Bures	Dr. K. T. Brown	
Yellow-necked mouse from Layer-de-la-Haye	A. B. Doncaster	

Two mute swans, 3 cormorants, common scoter, and black-headed gull from Ardleigh Reservoir	R. Connell	
	7241, 7242, 7332, 7351, 7345	
Heron from Great Bromley	D. Lord	731
2 black-headed gulls, blackbird, common scoter from Walton and red-throated diver from Leewick Beach	Mr. and Mrs. J. Weston	7347, 7348, 73123, 73125
Kingfisher from Wivenhoe	D. T-D. Clarke	
Black-throated diver and common scoter from Goldhanger	Miss N. Benham	73122
	P. Smith	73124
Hooded crow from Dovercourt	Mrs. J. Heriot	73126
Kestrel and blackheaded gull from Great Totham	C. L. Church	73127
Little grebe from near Sudbury	Mrs. Barbara Benham	73128
Kingfisher from West Mersea		
Collection of birds eggs mainly collected in the Colchester area, 1928-33	F. E. Lissimore	7227
Tawny owl (immature), grounds of East Hill House, Colchester	S. Girard	7426
Barn owl (immature) from Feering	R. D. Cooke	7427
Kestrel from Aldham	Mrs. P. Holme	7440
Barn owl from Colchester	R. Cardy	7436
Barn owl from Lawford	Mrs. H. Hindle	7437
Kingfisher from Heybridge Mill	Mrs. H. Foster	7442
Water rail from Lamarsh	Mrs. D. Emms	
Collared dove from Colchester	Miss H. Blowers	
Two kingfishers in a glass case	D. Neville	
Tawny owl from Coggeshall	S. Starling	
Collection of birds eggs formed about 1936	Mrs. H. W. Glover	
Brent goose from Goldhanger	Mrs. M. W. Hopwood	
Sparrow hawk and barn owl from Radnorshire	H. McSweeney	
Buzzard from Polstead, Suffolk	Mrs. J. Blacker	7457
Barn owl from Great Horkesley	Dr. R. H. Berry	
Kestrel from Fairstead	J. O. Goldsmith	
Black-headed gull from Abberton and song thrush	from Stanway	
	Mr. Barton	
Goldcrest from Colchester	F. W. Whitehead	
Specimen of rhynie chert	R. Pope	73142
Collection of eocene mollusca	S. Hamilton	73134
Ammonite from Yeldham Gravel Pits	Mr. Lunt	73148
Bones of Bos sp. red deer, elephas primigenius	dredged from the Stour at	
Wrabness	J. Paget	7220
Fossil seed from the London Clay at Walton	J. J. Heath	7218
Collection of insects formed during Army service	D. Bergin	7226
Natural history books	The Estate of Mrs. M. K. Hunt	7225



COLCHESTER and ESSEX MUSEUM  
ANNUAL REPORT 1973-74



Borough of Colchester

# Colchester and Essex Museum

Annual Report

1 April 1973–31 March 1974

## Borough of Colchester Cultural Activities Committee

The Right Worshipful the Mayor of Colchester  
Councillor A. C. Parsonson

### *Chairman*

Alderman L. E. Dansie, J.P., F.S.A.

### *Vice-Chairman*

Alderman S. H. Wooster

### *Committee*

Alderman Mrs. A. M. Smith  
Councillor J. Bensusan-Butt, B.A.  
Councillor W. E. Buckingham  
Councillor, D. F. Panton, C.B.E.  
Councillor R. E. Russell  
Councillor D. M. Williams  
Councillor H. Williams

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*  
County Councillor P. R. Wormell

### *Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

Lt.-Col. R. J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.  
Miss F. M. Blomfield, M.A., F.S.A.  
Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A. (died 29 November, 1973)

### *Principal Officer*

C. J. Q. Cooper, M.A.

## Colchester Borough (District) Council Cultural Activities Committee

### *Chairman*

Councillor J. G. Bensusan-Butt, B.A.

### *Vice-Chairman*

Councillor K. D. Coldwell

### *Committee*

Councillor G. J. Cooper  
Councillor Miss J. I. Fulford, A.R.I.B.A.  
Councillor A. W. Garrod  
Councillor R. W. Hilham  
Councillor G. S. E. Penrose  
Councillor G. Roberts  
Councillor J. G. Sanderson  
Councillor Mrs. G. M. Sheward  
Councillor S. D. Wills

*Representing the Essex County Council Education Committee*  
Councillor C. W. Pell

*Representing the Essex Archaeological Society*

J. S. Appleby, F.R.HIST.S., F.R.MET.S.

J. C. K. Cornwall, M.A., F.R.HIST.S.

K. R. Mabbitt

*Borough Environmental Officer*

G. A. Graves, C.ENG., F.I.MUN.E., M.R.S.H.

## Staff

*Curator*

D. T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A., F.R.N.S.

*Assistant Curator*

G. M. R. Davies, M.A.

*Keeper of Natural History*

J. J. Heath

*Schools Officer*

R. E. Boustred, A.C.P.

*Archaeological Technician*

P. Sweeney

*Assistant, Natural History*

L. C. Sawyer

*Assistant, Archaeology and Antiquities*

Miss J. A. Legget, B.A.

*Display Assistant*

Miss B. Scorer, L.S.I.A.

*Schools Service Assistant*

S. Fairclough

*Clerical Assistants*

Mrs. L. J. Fox (to 22.2.74)

Mrs. B. Trodd (to 31.12.73)

Mrs. M. A. Phipps (from 18.12.73)

Mrs. D. Standing Smith (from 11.2.74)

*Head Attendant*

J. Peachey

*Senior Attendants*

J. H. Rutkin (Acting Head Attendant)

W. E. Edwards

E. C. Dowsett



#### *Attendants*

E. A. Mower  
G. J. Groves  
E. Fookes  
W. F. March  
L. G. Bloomfield  
D. H. Clayden  
S. C. Cole

## Exhibitions

1973

14 April–13 May

Colchester Art Society

16 June–30 July

The Art of Glass (Victoria and Albert Museum)

25 August–23 September

Energy Transformations (Science Museum and Area Museums Service)

2 November–2 December

The Medieval Potter (Area Museums Service)

19 December–7 January

People of Eight Seasons (Norrbotten Museum and The Swedish Institute)

1974

30 March–29 April

Prospects '74 (Colchester Civic Society)

## Visitors

Castle From April to September 49,899 people paid for admission  
Natural History Museum 64,082

## To the Mayor and Councillors of the Borough of Colchester

Mr. Mayor, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Some years back, at a Colchester dinner, Sir Hugh Casson quoted (I think) Sansovino, a Florentine of the Renaissance, as saying a town should be 'for the convenience of those living there, and the great surprise of strangers'. Certainly Colchester is regarded by many as a fortunate place to live in, and the surprise of strangers is nowhere more to be felt than in the area of the Castle. Where else will you find a Natural History Museum in a church, or a castle that is Norman but of Roman materials, and as it stands surviving as a sort of gargantuan garden ornament? It was Charles Gray of the Hollytrees who in the eighteenth century tiled and domed it and put in its windows, and, once inside, the visitor finds the rest has been roofed in concrete and now houses the finest Roman collection in Britain outside the British Museum.

This Report shows the continued good work such a possession inspires in its staff, and how the changing face of Colchester necessitates urgent and efficient excavation and vigilance, with highly informative results. This is an important time for a new authority to take over, and it is much to be hoped that folk from all over Colchester district will take a lively interest and pride in their Museum.

Here they may also read how a challenge to our being the oldest recorded town in Britain was successfully met. One fine day we may even establish a claim to be King Arthur's Camelot, so far dismissed as nonsense as often as it has been suggested. But Camelot and Camulodunum have a seductive assonance!

John Bensusan-Butt  
*Chairman*

## Annual Report 1973-74

On 22 March, in the thoughtful light of many candles, the Borough Council and its officers met for dinner in the Castle Court. It was a nostalgic occasion. Three and a half centuries ago his gracious Majesty, King Charles I, had granted to this already ancient town a form of government which, despite the storms of the 18th century and the far-reaching reforms of the 19th century, had survived every vicissitude and was now about to end. We, like Cinderella in last year's report, sat in the inglenook, and speculated on our new stepmother. Would she, as many speakers on that evening believed, be a hatchet-faced civil servant, only to be seen by written appointment, or would she, as her parents believed, dance through our historic streets garlanded with the primroses of the countryside? High above us the shadows scampered among the bricks, fashioned by sweaty legionaries and reassembled by grumbling Saxon serfs, and we at least know that the Castle would regard it as one more page in her history book.

The preparations for the *dies nefas* affected this department less than many; the Curator gratefully accepted his reappointment, and the staff was increased by the establishment of a Design Officer, Miss B. Scorer, and a Schools Service Assistant, Mr. S. Fairclough, both already working with us, while earlier in the year we welcomed, as our first new professional appointment for several years, Miss J. A. Legget as Assistant Keeper of Antiquities from the Department of Museum Studies, Leicester University.

In the County, largely thanks to the mediation of Mr. L. Helliwell, librarian of Southend, the County Council set up a working-party to report on the possible duties of a County Museum officer, and a comprehensive document was duly submitted for consideration.

In May the Architect, doubtless with relief, concluded the restoration of Holy Trinity, and handed over the keys. There followed a motley procession of fire-engines, penny-farthings, ploughs and hand-carts, while grimy staff scurried back and forth across the road laden with rural impedimenta long, but ever-hopefully, confined to the storeroom.

The task of building a new museum could now begin. Mr. R. E. Boustred restored the drip-stones to life and colour, rediscovering the medieval characters and the cats and mice of the central arcade. It was not felt right to organise too much until Miss Legget could take up her duties, and on her arrival Mr. Malcolm Smith of the Colchester College of Art was engaged to help with the design. Within a fortnight a model was prepared, of such imaginative quality that the work could be put in hand at once. Fate, not to be outdone, instantly struck back with the three-day week, but materials slowly came through, and the pattern began to take shape. Meanwhile extensive research went ahead to find suitable photographs with Essex origins as background material. March, therefore, saw us behind schedule, but progressing on a definite plan.

In other fields progress was slow. The negotiations over the possible acquisition of East Hill House were referred to the new Council, but the excavation team was allowed to occupy the ground floor. Yet another summer passed with no work on the leaking roof of All Saints, with prices rising and the damp falling. Would that we could invoke the oratory of Edmund Hickerigill and the talent of James Deane to achieve this



object.<sup>1</sup> Yet another winter passed with LIVERPOOL RULE O.K. sprayed on to the columns of Gray's romantic summer-house. Cinderella's fairy coach has not yet arrived—or has the clock struck twelve?

The long-awaited Report on Provincial Museums and Galleries, to which the Curator contributed, was officially presented to the Museums Association Conference at Dundee by the Minister. The principal recommendation for a 'Housing the Museums Fund' was immediately ruled out, and officers were urged to roll up their sleeves and convince their employers of their assets. The cost of their shirts, however, continues to fall on the ratepayers, and increased grants to Area Services, though very welcome, still need 50 per cent contributions from the same source. Parliament, distracted by economic malaise, transferred the book to its shelves. It is, however, available in the Public Library.

#### COMMITTEE

Under the new structure the museum moved into the responsibility of the Borough Environmental Officer, Mr. G. A. Graves, who lost no time in meeting all the staff and being instructed into the arcana of humidity control, bronze disease and laboratory ventilation.

Major J. G. S. Brinson, F.S.A., died in November. He had been a representative of the Essex Archaeological Society on the Museum Committee for over 12 years, and had also served as Secretary and Chairman of the Colchester Excavation Committee. He took a personal interest in the welfare of the Museum and in excavation throughout the County, and was instrumental in launching the programme of excavations in the town in their present form.

This year saw the ending of the Museums and Muniments Committee, coalesced in 1969, but, as a Museum Committee continuing since 1859. Reborn as the Cultural Activities Committee of the Colchester District Council in the autumn, the duality ran until the end of the year, when Her Majesty graciously restored our Borough title, on a printed quarto sheet.

We would express our gratitude to Mr. C. J. Q. Cooper, who ceases to be our Principal Officer, for his wise advice especially in separating tactics from strategy. The museum and the community are particularly in his debt for his advocacy of the Schools Service project in 1967, which has so justified its creation.

#### TOWN WALLS AND MONUMENTS

Where Fairfax failed, Sir Robert McAlpine succeeded, and the walls were breached in Vineyard Street for the Lion Walk Precinct. Various minor repairs were carried out, and a general policy agreed with the Department of the Environment, but there was little headway, nor will there be until the conservation of this unique monument of British history is tackled on a systematic basis with properly trained staff and supervision.

The Curator co-operated with a firm of consultants to prepare a plan for the upgrading of the Balcerne Gate when Balcerne Way is built. The plan involves the removal of the present brick arches and the reconstruction of the balcony of the 'Hole in the Wall' as a canopy, with built-in lights and the restoration of the Roman road-level. The brewers generously promised a substantial donation towards this work. Excavation around the gate after the demolition of the adjacent property suggested that the gate was originally a free-standing archway, perhaps a Triumphal Arch, subsequently incorporated into the town walls.

As part of a general policy of research in order to determine the best areas for excavation and to study the story of the town as a whole, the Director of Excavations made a thorough study of the Dykes. His report, which emphasised the continuous

<sup>1</sup> Note for non-Colcestrians. Hickingingill was the outspoken rector of All Saints in the 17th century, and James Deane restored both the Church and the Castle in the 18th century.

erosion, and frequent destruction, of these important and spectacular monuments, which are outstanding in Britain, was submitted to the Cultural Activities Committee of the District Council, and the Curator was instructed to make further enquiries. As a result of this the Council has adopted three resolutions expressing its desire to preserve ancient monuments, and the way is thus clear to take an initiative. The task is a major one, and will need much in terms of both finance and patience if it is to be fruitful.

#### THE CASTLE

The mammoth or (since the collections are largely Roman) Herculean task of re-organising the galleries continues, accompanied by the difficulty of retrieving information to construct really informative displays. As the year progressed, however, Miss Scorer's work became steadily more evident, as new labels appeared and displays became tidier and more attractive. Research, however, is sadly behind, and more help in this field is urgently needed.

The case for the Colchester Vase was rebuilt and the deal partition, a last relic of the Museum before the 1935 extension, was replaced in the portcullis enclosure. The rear part of the bookstall was rebuilt to provide a passageway, with considerable advantage to comfort and security.

#### THE HOLLYTREES

Major and Mrs. A. D. Mansfield staged an exhibition of 'Fifty Years of Fashion, 1900-1950', partly from the Museum's and partly from their own collections, to coincide with the publication of Major Mansfield's work on this subject.

Mrs. H. Weston redisplayed the military room after it had been fitted with a carpet, but our appeals have so far failed to produce an ARP uniform of 1939-45, which is much needed. As the Regimental Museum is now at Chelmsford, we are specialising in the Volunteer and Civilian aspects of the county's wartime history. Two service rifles have therefore been transferred to Chelmsford.

#### GENERAL ACTIVITIES

In May we were honoured by a visit from the informal organisation of H.M.I.s who are concerned with education services in museums. The Schools Officer explained the work of the Schools Service and the Curator gave a talk on Colchester and the general work of the museum.

Miss S. Watson was appointed Temporary Guide and conducted tours during July and August. The revenue exceeded the expenditure, as well as providing a useful service. It has long been a source of regret that the most important monument in the Museums' care is so inaccessible, and this scheme, now in its second year, has gone a long way to meet the need.

Girls from the County High School also worked at the Castle and the Natural History Museum after their examinations, again affording most welcome help.

In the laboratory the endless task of conservation continues steadily. A considerable amount of time was spent in treating finds from the Lion Walk excavation, but even so it was not possible to make more than a modest inroad on the amount of material recovered. It is perhaps not generally realised that almost every object recovered from the ground requires attention of some kind, and its exposure to the air frequently accelerates its decay unless it is promptly treated. Already the finds made in 1963-7 which have not been cleaned are giving cause for concern, and excavation loses much of its research and information value if the finds are not properly preserved. The need for extra help is therefore very urgent, to say nothing of the objects already in the museum which are in need of conservation.

The remains of the circular mosaic in Lion Walk were successfully lifted. This is of importance as being the first mosaic to be found in Colchester which included human figures. Mr. Sweeney gave a talk on this task at a one-day seminar at the Institute of Archaeology in December.



Mrs. J. S. Whiffing, in return for facilities to clean finds from an excavation in Surrey, kindly helped in a part-time capacity in conserving objects from the museum, and painstakingly reconstructed the brittle Bronze Age pots from Chitts Hill. Her work is greatly appreciated and is continuing.

A debt of gratitude is also owed to Mrs. M. Smith, who freely gave of her time and skill to clean and restore the doll collection, so that it is now in first-class condition.

A course for Museum Attendants was organised by the Area Museum Service, at the University of Essex in November. Special training for attendants has long been a neglected aspect of the Museum service, but it is very necessary and the situation is steadily improving. The Curator co-operated in the arrangements, and there was a small reception in the Castle.

Tours of the town on Sundays in the summer were again undertaken by the Friends, and again met with a good response. A seminar was held in January to recruit more guides, and was well attended. It was a joint exercise by the Friends of the Museum, the Civic Society and the Tourist Information Centre, and although it produced new guides many more are still required.

The Christmas Carol Concert, which has proved so popular, was again organised by the Friends of the Museum on 8 December. This year the St. Botolph's Choir and Music Society presented the carols, and there was a large attendance. The collection was given to the Hostel of the Good Shepherd and the Museums Association Benevolent Fund.

Last year the staff of the Natural History Museum organised a Staff Party at Christmas and this year a similar function was arranged in the Castle by the staff, or rather the distaff side. It was a most agreeable occasion, and hitherto unsuspected histrionic and choreographic talents were revealed.

The development at Lion Walk ended the Museum's lease of the sheds there and the large exhibits had to be removed. Fortunately a spacious, if rather open, shed was available in Maidenburgh Street, and with the aid of cranes and trucks the heavy exhibits were duly transferred. A museum is, by its very nature, bound to have certain items in store awaiting display, since, if they are not collected when they are available they will not be preserved. To dispose of them, as has been suggested, would be a counsel of despair, and it is hoped that proper consideration may be given to the provision of suitable and permanent premises.

Four important specimens from the medieval collection were lent to Norwich Museum for their major exhibition of Medieval Art in East Anglia. A fully illustrated catalogue was published.

The Museum has long had a piece of skin reputedly that of a marauding Dane, found under the hinge of Copford Church when it was restored last century. Though scientifically analysed at the time it seemed wise to attempt a reassessment and Mr. R. Reed of the University of Leeds kindly undertook a re-examination. He reported that the skin was in fact human, and the hair is fair. Tradition therefore appears in essence, at least, to be vindicated though the precise origins of this bloodthirsty act of our forebears must, alas, remain obscure.

Amongst the many enquiries which the Museum regularly receives one is especially worthy of comment. The *Guinness Book of Records*, appropriately a polymath collection of excesses, stated that the oldest recorded town in Britain was not Colchester, as this town has always claimed on the evidence of Ptolemy, Tacitus and Dio Cassius and similar contributors to the media of Ancient Rome, but Marazion in Cornwall, the Ictis of the Tin Islands, the goal of the Phoenicians, a legend which persists as strongly as the archaeological evidence does not. The Press, jealous as ever of the reputation of their native heritage, demanded that the Mayor should challenge the hacks on the Liffey or recant. His Worship naturally summoned his champions from the Castle, and we sought the opinion of our good friend and colleague in Cornwall, who, despite his known sympathies with Cornish self-government, agreed in the name of archaeological truth that Marazion was a medieval foundation. Virtue triumphed, and the tourists will continue to flow to Colchester, Britain's Oldest Recorded Town.



An exhibition of Vintage Cars was mounted in January, at short notice, with the co-operation of the 750 Vintage Car Club of which Mr. Sweeney is a member. It proved extremely popular, and we are deeply grateful to all who generously lent their treasured vehicles for the display.

#### FIELDWORK

Excavations, organised by the Colchester Excavation Committee, continued in Lion Walk. This is the most extensive and longest continuous excavation ever carried out in Colchester, and a summary of results has since been published. Work also began on the Balcerne Gate, and on the site of the Cups Hotel where Boudiccan levels were discovered along with some Middle Saxon pottery.

Quarrying gravel at Chitts Hill for the extension of the A12 revealed a Bronze Age cemetery and this was excavated in conditions of great difficulty. Some thirty burials were recovered but others were certainly destroyed before the site was recognised.

An emergency excavation was also organised at Pitchbury Ramparts where a gas-pipe was laid through the earthworks. The defences appeared to be unfinished and there was little trace of settlement. A special camp had to be organised at East Bergholt, and diggers ate their lunches amongst the bluebells. In all these cases the co-operation of the contractors was noteworthy, and is most gratefully acknowledged.

#### PUBLICATIONS

*Colchester—Official Guide*, by Dr. G. H. Martin. Edited by the Curator. Fourth edition.

*The Town Hall, Colchester* in colour, by the Curator.

#### STAFF

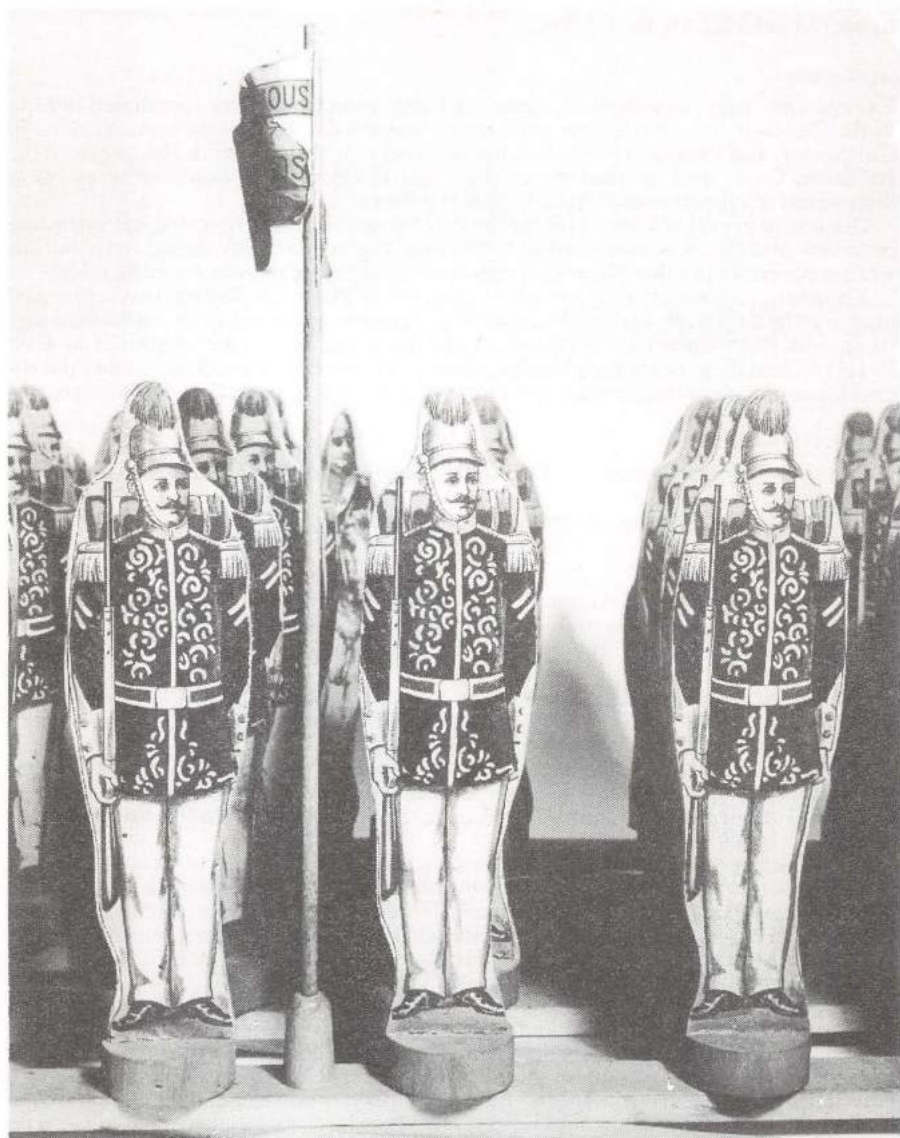
The Curator attended the Annual Conference of the Museums Association at Dundee and was re-elected as Chairman of Education. He also attended the Museum of the Year Dinner at Guildhall, and became Honorary Editor of the Essex Archaeological Society.

He visited Peterborough Museum to make a report for the Carnegie United Kingdom Trust and read a lesson during the Christmas service at St. Mary-at-the-Walls, which was broadcast on Radio Colchester.

Mr. G. M. R. Davies acted as tutor to a Certificate Course organised by the Extramural Department of the University of London on 'Field Archaeology and the Romano-British period in South-East England', at Southchurch, and also lectured to various societies and visiting parties.

He was elected Vice-Chairman of the Colchester Archaeological Group, and continued to serve as Honorary Secretary to the Research Sub-Committee of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress. He also served on the Executive of the Colchester Excavation Committee and attended the meetings of the Council of British Archaeology on behalf of the museum. He attended a conference on Hadrian's Wall at the University of Newcastle in January 1974.

On the clerical and distaff side we said farewell to Mrs. L. Fox, who left us to start a playgroup, and Mrs. B. Trodd and Mrs. H. Weston who departed to the maternity ward and have since been safely delivered of a son and daughter respectively. To all of them we record our gratitude for their help, always efficient, always charming; and we may perhaps be forgiven a special note for Hilary, who, as befitted a pupil of the Director of the National Portrait Gallery, introduced sartorial trends which will long be remembered. She both conducted tours and helped with the documentation and display of the Hollytrees, which is now substantially improved, and we are equally grateful to Mrs. K. Oldziej who came from the New World via Wivenhoe Park to help us redress the records of the Medieval collection which she substantially completed.



*Toy soldiers, c. 1870 (23.1974)*



*Roman brooch (10.1974)*



*Anglo-Saxon disc brooch (258.1973)*



*Mould for Colchester Samian pottery (224.1973)*



## Natural History Museum

*Keeper:* J. J. Heath

The major task during the past year has been the indexing and sorting of the prepared skins and skeletons. The cards were prepared by girls from the County High School during their three weeks of voluntary service at the Museum during the summer, and duplicate cards and the production of cards with new additions have been undertaken during their half-day per week throughout much of the rest of the year. The index has already proved very useful in answering enquiries from visitors and research workers.

Over 150 items were accessed during the year, about three times the previous year's total, due mainly to the clearing of the backlog of uncatalogued vertebrates.

Two new herbarium cabinets have provided better storage for our growing collection of vascular plants and released two cupboards for the storage of mammal skins. It is hoped that an additional herbarium cabinet can be ordered next year so that the herbarium can be arranged and indexed.

Field-work has yielded numerous specimens chiefly for the botanical and entomological collections. A limit has had to be put on the number of entomological specimens due to lack of time to preserve and set these.

The sun-fish found dead on Frinton beach in November was not suitable for preservation as a display specimen and has been preserved in formalin. This specimen contained the copepod gill parasite *Cecrops latereillii* leach, not recorded from Essex previously as far as we can discover.

The diorama case constructed at the end of last year has been given time to dry out equilibrate with the dry museum atmosphere. The various cracks that developed have been filled and the interior of the case sanded down.

Work with and for schools has taken up much of the time of the Assistant Keeper. The difficulties of running this service without adequate facilities and finance puts considerable strain on our limited resources. 637 specimens went out in 97 loans to various schools. Much of the money available for taxidermy is spent on the loan service. A revised list of lectures and specimens available was produced for use by teachers.

The large bulge on the outside of the west wall of the aisle has become even larger and the parapet above this area is now unsafe. The roof plaster, damaged by infiltration of water, has had to be removed from the roof of the north aisle leaving bare laths. The damp in the north wall continues to develop giving an ever-growing patch of mould on the interior plaster.

The keeper has attended meetings of the Mammal Society, the Conchological Society, and the Field Survey meetings of the Entomological Group of the Colchester Natural History Society. He has also served on the Natural Scientists' Panel of the South-east Area Museums Service and on the Management Committee for the Kingsford Marsh Nature Reserve.

## Museum Schools Service

*Schools Officer:* R. E. Boustred

The seventh year of the operation of the Schools Service has seen further expansion as well as maintenance of all the services previously offered. Many schools are now beginning to visit us on a regular annual basis; and the reverse is also true. Regular visits to certain schools by the Schools Officer, sometimes as a prelude to visiting the Museum, are becoming more frequent.

The total number of children who visited the Museum for lecture tours was 14,875; a slight reduction on that for the previous year, but largely explained by the unfortunate indisposition of the Schools Officer throughout the greater part of January and February 1974.

The districts from which much of our clientele come seem to vary markedly. Last year it was London, Essex and Basildon. This year Norfolk, Romford and Rayleigh. Some schools have been known to send as many as eleven classes from a single school year.

The influence of television on the teaching of history, especially in Junior Schools, is very clearly apparent. In 1972 a series on Romans, with special reference to Roman Colchester, was presented, which resulted in an unprecedented number of children visiting the Museum. Other periods less well represented in our collections inevitably do not produce such an intense reaction when shown on television.

The scope of the subjects of the illustrated lectures given to children has been enlarged to include 'Edwardians', 'History of Homes' and '20th-Century Colchester'; all lectures being integrated with contemporary objects in the Museum collections.

A new departure during the year has been the provision of lectures in foreign languages for the benefit of overseas parties of children and students. The subsequent tours have to be done in English (in the absence of a multi-lingual Schools Officer!) but the lectures have all been devised in order to accentuate the particular local aspects which relate to the nationality (such as the Dutch Quarter) and translated and taped by people competent in the language. These are then used simultaneously with specially prepared colour slides. So far lectures have been presented in Swedish, German, Dutch and French.

The portable school exhibitions, which have been increased steadily since 1967, now number thirteen, with the addition of a new one on Tudor Colchester. This is intended not only to teach but to help local children towards a greater awareness of their historic heritage.

A Victorian exhibition is in preparation, and this promises to be a large and varied one, so great is the amount of material available.

As the number of exhibitions increases, and also the demand for them, it follows that the Schools Service is reaching a larger number of children, even though the figure for museum attendance shows a reduction.

The exhibition deliveries continued at full pressure throughout January and February when the other aspects of the Schools Service had to be largely suspended. Mr. S. Fairclough carried out this duty very efficiently, and also that of the maintenance of the exhibitions—an increasingly demanding task.

A new Ford Transit van for the deliveries was acquired during the year.

The loan service has continued to be used, with the emphasis shifting temporarily from 'Things Roman' to 'Things Victorian', due, once again, largely to the lead given by television school programmes.

Various educational meetings were attended, including the Refresher Course of the North-East Essex Educational Fellowship at Colchester; that of the South-East Essex Educational Fellowship at Thundersley; and a Local History Course at Chelmsford. In all cases lectures or demonstrations were given to publicise the Service. Cottenham Village College at Cambridge was also visited, and an all-day excursion arranged covering various Castles including Colchester.

The Georgian stable block of East Hill House has been temporarily acquired, and adapted as Schools Service premises, including storeroom, workshop and second lecture room; the last being decorated by the Schools Service in reproduction late Georgian style.

If it should ever be possible to enlarge the personnel of the Service, and use this room simultaneously with that at the Castle, the intake of schoolchildren could easily be doubled, and the large number of schools refused in the peak period almost eliminated.

Thirteen of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools paid us a visit, as did various other groups of overseas teachers and educationists, whose visits were organised by the British Council.

A start has at last been made in the field of publications specially for schoolchildren. 'The Siege of Colchester' is the subject of the first of these, written by the Schools Officer, and due to be produced alongside an adult version by the Curator.

Financial considerations and the need for economy will inevitably restrict and curtail the Schools Service activities a little in the immediate future, but there exists sufficient demand and goodwill in the Schools to ensure its survival.



## Accessions to the Museum, 1973-74

Where no donor's name is given the object has been purchased.

### ARCHAEOLOGY

#### PREHISTORIC

Palaeolithic hand axe	Little Clacton	Mr. P. Clarke	119.1973
-----------------------	----------------	---------------	----------

#### IRON AGE

Antiquities acquired by exchange:

Terra nigra platter with stamp ANDIICON			259.1973
Another with stamp NAMANTO	Sheepen		261.1973
Another with stamp ANDIICON			262.1973

#### ROMAN

Beaker, colour-coated ware	Southern Relief Road		115.1973
Denarius of Q. Titius, 88 B.C.	Maldon Road		120.1973

Collection of antiquities acquired by purchase and exchange from a local collector.

Complete mould of Potter A	Warren Field		223.1973
Almost complete mould of Potter B	Warren Field		224.1973
Nine fragments of moulds of Potter A	Warren Field		225.1973
Eighteen fragments of moulds of Potter B	Warren Field		226.1973
Glass pipette	West Cemetery		231.1973
Bronze Jug	Sheepen Road, 1958		232.1973
Mould, lion mask	The Oaks, Lexden Road		233.1973
Lamp moulds and carrier	West Stockwell Street		234.1973
Seven sherds of Colchester samian	19 Lexden Road		235.1973
Part of Colchester samian bowl	The Lindens, Lexden Road		236.1973
Part of Colchester samian bowl, Potter A	19 Lexden Road		237.1973
Two kiln rings	19 Lexden Road		238.1973
Mould, petalled flower	19 Lexden Road		239.1973
Rectangular mould	19 Lexden Road		240.1973
Handle mould	Warren Field		241.1973
Swan-necked-handle mould	Warren Field		242.1973
Mould for plaque with cupids	Warren Field		243.1973
Almond-shaped mould	Warren Field		244.1973
Fragments of glass handle with mask terminal			245.1973

Terracotta bust, headless, with crescent pendant	North Hill, 1962		246.1973
Bronze sword-chape	Balkerne Lane, 1962		247.1973
Bone pin	Long Wyre Street		248.1973
Bronze handle	13 Oxford Road, 1965		249.1973
Bronze needle	Hepworths, High Street, 1961		250.1973
Bronze probe	Strolger's Gardens, 1960		251.1973
Bronze needle	Balkerne Hill, 1957		252.1973
Bone pin	Sheepen (?)		253.1973
Bone pin	Essex County Hospital		254.1973
Small bronze rod	Sheepen Road		255.1973
Bronze pin with large head	Sheepen Road, 1958		256.1973
Bronze probe	Head Street		257.1973
Strigil			260.1973
Plaque, fruits and nuts	Lexden Road, 1957		264.1973
Square glass bottle			265.1973
Bone pin	Essex County Hospital		266.1973
Bone pin	Long Wyre Street		267.1973
Ribbed glass bowl, light blue			268.1973
Samian beaker, form 67	Head Street, 1962		269.1973
Samian bowl, Ritterling 12			270.1973
Samian cup, form 27, stamped ACVTN			271.1973
Samian platter, form 17, stamped ANEXTLAI			272.1973
Samian cup, form 27, stamped MARS (?)	Queen Street, 1961		273.1973
Samian cup, form 24/25 stamped PVDENI			274.1973
Samian beaker, form 72, in cut-glass style	River Colne, 1957		275.1973
Rough cast beaker, Colchester ware	West Lodge (?)		277.1973
Bone pin	Long Wyre Street		278.1973
Trumpet brooch	Olivers, Shrub End	Mr. A. E. York	10.1974
ANGLO-SAXON			
Disc brooch, fragment	Head Street, 1962	By exchange	258.1973
MEDIEVAL			
12 floor tiles, Wormingford Church, 1848			93.1973
5 floor tiles	St. Mary's, Colchester, 1871		94.1973
Bronze casket key	Bulmer	Mr. P. W. Burke	121.1973
Two bronze spurs, 17th century	Sheepen, 1932		122.1973
Sherds	Halstead	Mr. and Mrs. J. E. Sellers	126.1973
POST-MEDIEVAL			
Small pot, unglazed	Maidenburgh Street	Mr. L. H. Gant	82.1973
Bottle stamped ROBERT KEYMA 1707			89.1973
Bottle stamped W.S. 1694			90.1973
Bottle with marine encrustation			91.1973
Bellarmino jug with large coat of arms			92.1973
Cannon-ball, Mersea stone		Mr. J. Stephens	116.1973
Delftware plate, 3 large apples	prob. Long Wyre Street		166.1973
Seven clay pipes			194.1973

Three musket-balls			195.1973
Five powder-measures			196.1973
Casket key, bronze	Sieve Relics, Sheepen, 1932		197.1973
Buckle, bronze			198.1973
Pair of bronze buckles			199.1973
Powder-measure			200.1973
Fragments of window glass and lead			201.1973
Iron key, part of stirrup	Lexden Road, 1930	219, 220.1973	
Bronze spur	Sheepen Road, 1932		221.1973
Trooper's entrenching tool	Sheepen, 1931		222.1973
Terracotta foot	Everett's brickfield, 1959	By exchange	263.1973
Terracotta hand	Everett's brickfield, 1959	By exchange	276.1973

## LATER ANTIQUITIES

### AGRICULTURE

Two shepherd's crooks	Tillingham	Mr. J. B. R. Hawkins	8.1974
-----------------------	------------	----------------------	--------

### COSTUME

Evening shoes, black satin		Colchester W.R. V.S.	61.1973
Jacket and skirt, beige linen, 1939/40		Colchester W.R. V.S.	62.1973
Evening shoulder cape, grey crêpe silk, c. 1929/30			63.1973
Tennis dress, c. 1929/30			64.1973
Afternoon dress, black silk, c. 1924			65.1973
Afternoon dress, black silk, c. 1924			66.1973
Petticoat and underskirt, black, 1920s			67.1973
Evening dress, black satin, 1930s			68.1973
Baby's shoes, white kid (69.1973); Child's cap, white cotton (70.1973); Child's pinafore, white cotton (71.1973); Woman's cap, cream net (72.1973); Cotton cap, early 20th century (73.1973); Bedroom slippers, grey silk (74.1973); Summer jacket, coarse type lace, c. 1900 (75.1973)			
		Mrs. D. J. Rycraft	
Parasol, brown silk		The Misses R. and M. Roper	76.1973
Collection of lace, 18th and 19th centuries, 14 pieces		Mrs. B. I. Worsfold	77.1973
Boy's suit, check silk (99.1973); Girl's frock, check silk, c. 1895/97 (100.1973); Bustled under-skirt (101.1973); Trouser press, by Gamages (102.1973); Boy's jacket, cotton twill (103.1973); Black capes, serge and satin (104.1973)			
		Mr. D. W. Barton	
Shoes and sandals (4 pairs), 1947/60 (105.1973); Five hats, 1947/53 (106.1973); Green summer suit, 1950/1 (107.1973); Tartan check taffeta skirt, 1947 (108.1973); 'New look' taffeta frock, 1949 (109.1973); Paper dress, green, 1960 (110.1973); Cardigan, beige, 1948 (111.1973); Coat, beige wool crêpe, 1948 (112.1973); Coat, navy wool, 1949 (113.1973)			
		Mrs. V. Marshall	
Black straw hat, c. 1915/18 (125.1973); Brown Velour felt hat, c. 1920 (127.1973); Beige straw hat (128.1973); Brown rice straw hat, 1933/5 (129.1973); Grey velour hat, c. 1914 (130.1973); Navy fancy straw hat, c. 1935 (131.1973); Black transparent straw hat (132.1973); Brown felt hat, c. 1935 (133.1973); Brown double tagel hat, c. 1916/20 (134.1973); Pink rice straw hat (135.1973); Navy straw hat (136.1973); Panama straw hat (137.1973); Blue felt hat, c. 1935/7 (138.1973); Brown velvet hat, c. 1918 (139.1973); White cotton skirt, c. 1916 (143.1973); Vest, silk and cotton mixture, early 20th century (144.1973); Spencer, natural merino, c. 1920 (145.1973); Two corset covers, cotton, early 20th century (146.1973); Two chemises, early 1920s (147.1973); White princess petticoats (148.1973); White cotton combinations (149.1973); Two camisoles (150.1973); Two pairs open drawers (151.1973); Princess petticoat, c. 1925/6			



(152.1973); Cream underskirt (153.1973); Beige satin camibockers, c. 1925/6 (154.1973); White cotton camiknickers, c. 1925 (155.1973); Pale mauve camiknickers, c. 1925 (156.1973); Pale mauve camiknickers in rayon, c. 1925/6 (157.1973); Princess petticoat, c. 1915/20 (158.1973); White cotton nightdress, c. 1916/20 (159.1973); Card of spare materials (160.1973); Cream wool and cotton skirt, c. 1916/23 (161.1973); Two white blouses, c. 1920 (162.1973); Six hatpins (163.1973); Pink chiffon evening dress, c. 1928 (168.1973); Brown cotton blouse, 1936/7 (169.1973); Cream linen morning dress, c. 1936 (170.1973); Pink afternoon/evening dress, 1923/5 (171.1973); White cotton summer dress, c. 1930 (172.1973); Blue morning frock, 1935/6 (173.1973); Floral rayon afternoon dress, c. 1929 (174.1973); Cream afternoon dress, c. 1924 (175.1973)	Mr. S. C. Horth	
Paisley shawl	Miss F. M. Dunne	140.1973
Pale pink girl's frock, mid 1920s	Mrs. E. J. Hunter	141.1973
Collection of fashion journals	Mr. O. Rogers	142.1973
Cotton corset-cover	Mrs. Bishop	176.1973
Collection of costume accessories	Mrs. Bishop	177.1973
Five hatpins, 1900/25	Mrs. Bishop	178.1973
Two pairs of sports shorts, 1951	Mrs. S. Gladwell	179.1973
Pair of beige beaded slippers, 1900/10	Miss Z. Harris	180.1973
Black beaded collar, 1895/1910	Mrs. Wright	181.1973
White silk blouse	Mrs. J. Rew	182.1973
Afternoon dress, black rayon with spots, 1932/6		183.1973
Afternoon dress, rayon crêpe, blue and white stripes, 1935		184.1973
Man's frock-coat, c. 1900		185.1973
Two stiff linen collars, 1910/30		186.1973
Three sets of women's combinations, 1920s		187.1973
Chemise, white cotton		188.1973
Two blouses, net and lace, c. 1914		189.1973
Hunting coat, 1890/1900	Mrs. G. E. Stallibrass	202.1973
Silk dress, floral pattern, 1920s	Mrs. E. Steel	214.1973
Black georgette dress, 1920s	Mrs. E. Steel	215.1973
Blue baratheia coat, c. 1948	W.R.V.S., Colchester	216.1973
Black satin evening dress, c. 1930	Mrs. J. Butler	6.1974
Orange mini-dress, c. 1969	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	14.1974
Strapless bra, late 1940s	Mrs. R. D. Hart	15.1974
Stone-coloured felt hat, 1948		16.1974
'New look' wedding-dress, blue-grey, 1948	Miss Sheena Richards	17.1974
Copy of posy, c. 1850, for dress 116.1954	Miss Sheena Richards	18.1974
Airman's flying suit, 1940/45	Mrs. G. Sebastian	20.1974
Blue moss evening dress, late 1940s	Miss D. Alderson	25.1974
Turquoise rayon dress, c. 1950s	Miss D. Alderson	26.1974
Check day dress, 1937	Miss D. Alderson	27.1974
Mauve crêpe dress, 1954	Miss D. Alderson	28.1974
Feather hat, c. 1956	Mrs. F. Smith	31.1974
Man's black felt hat	Mrs. Marshall	32.1974
Four items of underwear	Mrs. Bishop	33.1974
Bathing costumes, 1929/30 and 1930/37	Mrs. Bishop	34.1974
Lady's brown suit, 1962	Miss B. Nevard	37.1974
Lime-green dress and jacket, 1963/4	Miss B. Nevard	38.1974
Lace wedding-dress, c. 1960		39.1974
Wedding veil and chaplet for above		40.1974
Leather garter, c. 1920	Mrs. W. Barker	41.1974
Sanitary towel holder, 1960		43.1974
Two men's ties, 1950s	Mrs. A. D. Mansfield	44.1974
Black trouser-suit, 1970	Mrs. John Smith	45.1974
Cream straw hat	Mrs. John Smith	46.1974
Child's jodphurs	Mrs. John Smith	47.1974
Head handkerchiefs, c. 1790	Mrs. P. Holme	48.1974
Shortie nightdress, c. 1965		49.1974
Bridge coat and bodice, c. 1909	Mrs. V. Harridence	50.1974
Two suit jackets, c. 1900/10	Mrs. V. Harridence	51.1974
White duck trousers and jacket (brewery) and other items	Mrs. G. Sebastian	52.1974
Two occupational waistcoats	Mrs. G. Sebastian	53.1974

Maid's working blouse, c. 1880/1905	Mrs. G. Sebastian	54.1974
Maids' linen aprons	Mrs. G. Sebastian	55.1974

## CRAFTS

Protective glasses		The Misses R. and M. Roper	78.1973
Medical spectacles		The Misses R. and M. Roper	79.1973
Malt shovel	Thorpe Hall	Electrical and Electronic Industries Benevolent Ass.	81.1973
Drainage and Edging bricks	Coggeshall	Collected	87.1973
Crucible	Coggeshall iron foundry	Collected	88.1973
Straw plait roller	Barnston	Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Day	117.1973
Set of 5 triangular moulds	Boots site, High Street		167.1973
Brewer's advertisement, framed	Colchester Brewing Co.		207.1973
Blacksmith's drill	Tillingham	Mr. J. B. R. Hawkins	12.1974
'Beetle' mallet	Tillingham	Mr. J. B. R. Hawkins	13.1974
Bow-saw	Tillingham	Mr. J. B. R. Hawkins	19.1974

## DOMESTIC

Mortar on stand	Thorpe Hall	Electrical and Electronic Industries Benevolent Ass.	85.1973
Glass bottle, C.S. & Co.	Wivenhoe	Mr. D. J. Young	165.1973
Cream bowl, cream glaze			211.1973
Child's table-set, c. 1930		Miss Betty Watts	228.1973

## LOCAL AND NATIONAL HISTORY

Model of St. Nicholas' Church in metal		Miss Stedman	83.1973
Hatchment, Bullock family		Deposited by Mr. R. M. Bullock	86.1973
Teleprinter roll and symbols. 1943, Colchester R.O.C.		Collected by Mr. M. R. Hull	192.1973
Fire-watching documents	Lexden Straight Road, 1941/3	Mr. B. A. Brown	193.1973
Two car headlamp masks, 1939/45		Miss H. R. Castell	204.1973
Car permit, 1939/45		Miss H. R. Castell	205.1973
Incendiary bomb	Great Horkesley		206.1973
Incendiary bomb	Tendring	Miss H. R. Castell	212.1973
Cigarette case and Lighter, 1939/45, made by Italian P.O.W.s		Miss H. R. Castell	229.1973
British Red Cross medals, ARP badges (4)		Miss H. R. Castell	230.1973
Section of the first Atlantic cable		Miss O. Lancaster	1.1974

## MANUSCRIPTS

Indenture, John Isaac Turff to Colne Fishery Co., 1871		Mr. R. D. Turff	190.1973
Indenture, William Hurrell, 1830		Mr. H. M. Ingham	210.1973
Farm account book of John Wilkins, 1818/32		Bensusan Butt, Eves & Co.	2.1974
Farm account book, Gorwell Hall, 1841/46		Bensusan Butt, Eves, & Co.	3.1974
Farm account book, Gorwell Hall, 1854/58		Bensusan Butt, Eves, & Co.	4.1974
Scrapbook, 2 volumes of implements, Joslin's, of Colchester		Bensusan Butt, Eves, & Co.	5.1974
Music book	Little Maplestead Church	Mr. A. J. Coventry	9.1974

## MILITARY

Belt plate E56	Sheepen, 1931	191.1973
----------------	---------------	----------

## MUSIC

Concertina by Lachenal & Co.	Mrs. Cook	118.1973
------------------------------	-----------	----------

## NEEDLEWORK AND TEXTILES

Sampler work, knickers and petticoat, 1938	Miss Stanyon	114.1973
Glass cloth, new, 1934	The Curator	213.1973
Birdcage cover, beads	Mrs. Bishop	35.1974
Cards of dress motifs, beads, etc.	Mrs. Bishop	36.1974

## NUMISMATICS

Five Essex 18th-century tokens	By exchange with the Fitzwilliam Museum	29.1974
--------------------------------	--	---------

## PICTURES

Woodcuts by Anthony Christmas, Dove-cote, Olivers Farm; House in Balcerne Lane; St. Mary's House		203.1973
Watercolour, Mr. Freddie Chapman at Scheregate Corner	Mr. F. Chapman	209.1973
Watercolour drawings of St. Botolph's Priory, by Francis Grose, 1767 and 1772		217.1973
Ink Drawing, 54th Divn. R.A.F.C., 1936, by Fred May		30.1974

## SOCIAL AND PERSONAL

Garden chair on wheels	Electrical and Electronic Industries Benevolent Ass.	84.1973
Daguerreotype, Mary Ann Laver	Miss Z. Harris	123.1973
Letter from Colchester Academy, 1799, by W. Laver	Miss Z. Harris	124.1973
Safety cut-throat razor	Mr. J. A. L. Steggle	164.1973
Family bible, c. 1874, with elaborate binding	Mr. F. A. Scott	218.1973
Silver cigarette-case Birmingham, 1925/6	Miss Betty Watts	227.1973

## TOYS-CHILDREN

Baby Doll	Mr. J. Farm	80.1973
Perambulator, 1887	Mr. D. Barton	97.1973
Rocking-horse, small	Collected	98.1973
Miniature squirrel	Mrs. V. Dickerson	21.1974
Performing bear	Mrs. V. Dickerson	22.1974
Set of wooden soldiers, c. 1870	Mrs. V. Dickerson	23.1974
Baby doll, 29 in.	Mrs. D. E. Swanson	24.1974
Money-box, as letter-box, and violin, tin	Mrs. Barker	42.1974

## NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM, DONATIONS 1973-74

### BIRDS

Golden Plover	Bromley	M. Feaviour	74162
Black-headed Gull	Abberton	M. Barton	
Song-Thrush	Stanway	M. Barton	
Blackbird	Colchester	Miss A. Price	74189
Wren	Bakers Green	Mrs. M. Miller	74191
Yellow Hammer	South Ockendon	Bonnygate Junior School	74108
Cormorant	Ardleigh Reservoir	M. Abbot	
Red-legged Partridge	Ardleigh	M. Abbot	



Heron	Assington	J. M. Irving	7428
Teal	Heybridge	P. Dean	7448
Redshank	Colchester	P. Dean	7456
Swift	Colchester	Miss H. Blowers	7458
Barn Owl	Peldon	S. Knight	
Reed Bunting	Great Totham	Mrs. J. Herriot	
Greenfinch	Colchester	Miss C. Minter	
Goldfinch	Colchester	A. C. Brook	
Bullfinch	East Bergholt	A. Cheshire	
Teal-colour variety	Hamford Water	A. Novoral	7478
Canada Goose, Barnacle Goose, White-fronted Goose	from Wildfowl collection	D. Allen	7430
Magpie and House-Sparrow	Bradwell	A. J. Dewick	74634
Black-headed Gull	Colchester	M. Jewitt	7469
Black-headed Gull	Monkwick	J. Clarke	7477
Barn Owl	St. Osyth College	P. Hicks	7472
Storm Petrel	North Forland Light- ship	H. R. Barnes	7470
Waxwing	Lexden	R. White	
Chaffinch	Old Heath	C. E. Riches	7445
Kingfisher	Colchester	J. Smith	
Goldcrest	Holland-on-Sea	T. Amey	
Redshank and Shoveller, Duck and Drake	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	7421, 7424, 7447
Carolina Wood-duckling and two Common Pochard			
Ducklings	Bred in captivity	D. Lord	7422, 7429
Black-headed Gull	Walton	D. J. Weston	7447
House Martin and Kestrel	Bradwell	A. J. Dewick	7425, 7493
Two Collared Doves, Jay, Curlew, Robin, Magpie	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	7431-4, 7446, 7439
Barn Owl	Colchester	R. Cardy	7436
Blackbird	Colchester	C. R. Jones	7438
Kestrel	Aldham	Mrs. P. Holme	7440
Two Cormorants	Ardleigh Reservoir	R. Connell	7441, 7492
Teal, two Curlews	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	7450, 7451, 7467
Great Tit	Stoke-by-Nayland	I. K. Brockway	7462
Blue Tit	Great Waldingfield	I. K. Brockway	7461
Little Tern	Colne Point	R. G. Stratford	7466
Green Woodpecker	Halstead	D. Allen	7468
Blackbird	Alresford	T. Pannel	7474
Blackbird	Prettygate, Colchester	Miss J. Legget	7475
Kestrel	Birch	J. H. Pertwee	7487
Moorhen	Polstead	J. Blackler	7488
Goldcrest	West Mersea	M. Percy	7489
Song-Thrush	Lavenham	I. K. Brockway	7490
Black-headed Gull	Ardleigh Reservoir	I. K. Brockway	7491
Shelduck	Deben Estuary	Dr. R. Hider	7493
Kestrel	Inworth	Mrs. C. Alderton	7494
Great Black-backed Gull	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	74110
Two Redcrested Pochards	Captive Stock	D. Lord	74153, 74114
Starling	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	74157
Common Scoter	Nacton	R. M. D. Lindell	
Song-Thrush	Colchester	K. Turner	74176
Kestrel	White Colne	I. K. Brockway	74182
Blackbird	Tiptree	L. Forsyth	74183

Little Owl	Dovercourt	P. Smith	74185
Collared Dove, Stock Dove	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	74186-7, 74215,
Cuckoo and Water Rail			74202
Pied Wagtail	Wormingford	I. K. Brockway	74190
Cuckoo	Mersea	P. C. Barry	74214

#### MAMMALS

Weasel	Gosbecks Road	M. Smith	
Long-Eared Bat ( <i>P. auritus</i> )	Elmstead Market	B. R. Whitehead	
Rabbit with deformed teeth	Alresford	H. Norrington	7496
Polecat Ferret (live)	found at Abberton	Mrs. Scott	
Red Squirrel	Woodbridge	M. Bailey	7453
Rabbit	Colchester	K. Bailey	7413
Hedgehog	Colchester	A. Sims	
Weasel	Colchester	Mrs. Smallman	
Stoat	Kingsford Marsh	L. Wells	7418
Two Grey Squirrels	Dedham	M. Jarvis	741-2
Two Grey Squirrels and Stoat	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	743, 7480, 7454
Grey Squirrel	Tiptree	B. Marden	744
Red Squirrel	Lexden	H. A. Cross	747
Red Squirrel	Thetford	Miss L. Gardner	748
Weasel	Lexden	S. Newman	749
Two Brown Rats and Rabbit	Wivenhoe	cats of D. T-D. Clarke	7410,
			7417, 7419
Weasel	Dovercourt	P. Smith	7411
Rabbit, two Weasels and Stoat	Brightlingsea	T. Pannel	7412, 7420, 7415,
			7416
Wood Mouse	Great Waldingfield	I. K. Brockway	7414
Badger Cub	Wrabness	P. Smith	7444
Hedgehog	Colchester	C. Green	7452
Grey Squirrel	Polstead	Mrs. J. Blacker	7455
Hedgehog	Wivenhoe	Mrs. Fosdyke	
Grey Squirrel	Elmstead Heath	Staff	7499
Soay Sheep	Wormingford	D. Pearce	74111
Badger	Stourwood	P. Smith	74113
Otter (part skeleton)	Alderton	per Area Service	74173
Weasel	Colchester	Mrs. Smallman	74181
Badger (cub)	North Weston	R. M. Hill	

#### OTHER VERTEBRATES

Sunfish ( <i>Mola mola</i> )	Frinton	Mrs. G. H. Ryan
Common Toad	Colchester	K. Cook
Adder	Peldon	J. Liddel

#### GEOLOGY

<i>Exogyra sinuata</i>	Lower Greensand fossil	H. M. Munson	
Two pieces flexible sandstone		Mrs. K. T. Frederickson	
Eocene Mollusca	Alum Bay I.O.W.	L. C. Sawyer	73147

Red Crag	A12, Gun Hill Road Improvements, 1964	C. A. Brooks	
London Clay Basement Bed	Parkestone	Galliford Construction Co.	73135
Red Clay fossils	various localities in Essex and Suffolk	A. Bailey	73136-8, 73144-5, 74100-104

#### INVERTEBRATES

Nest tubes of Leafcutter Bee	Fingringhoe	J. Birkin
------------------------------	-------------	-----------